



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

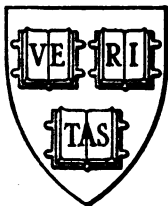
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



**Harvard College Library**

FROM

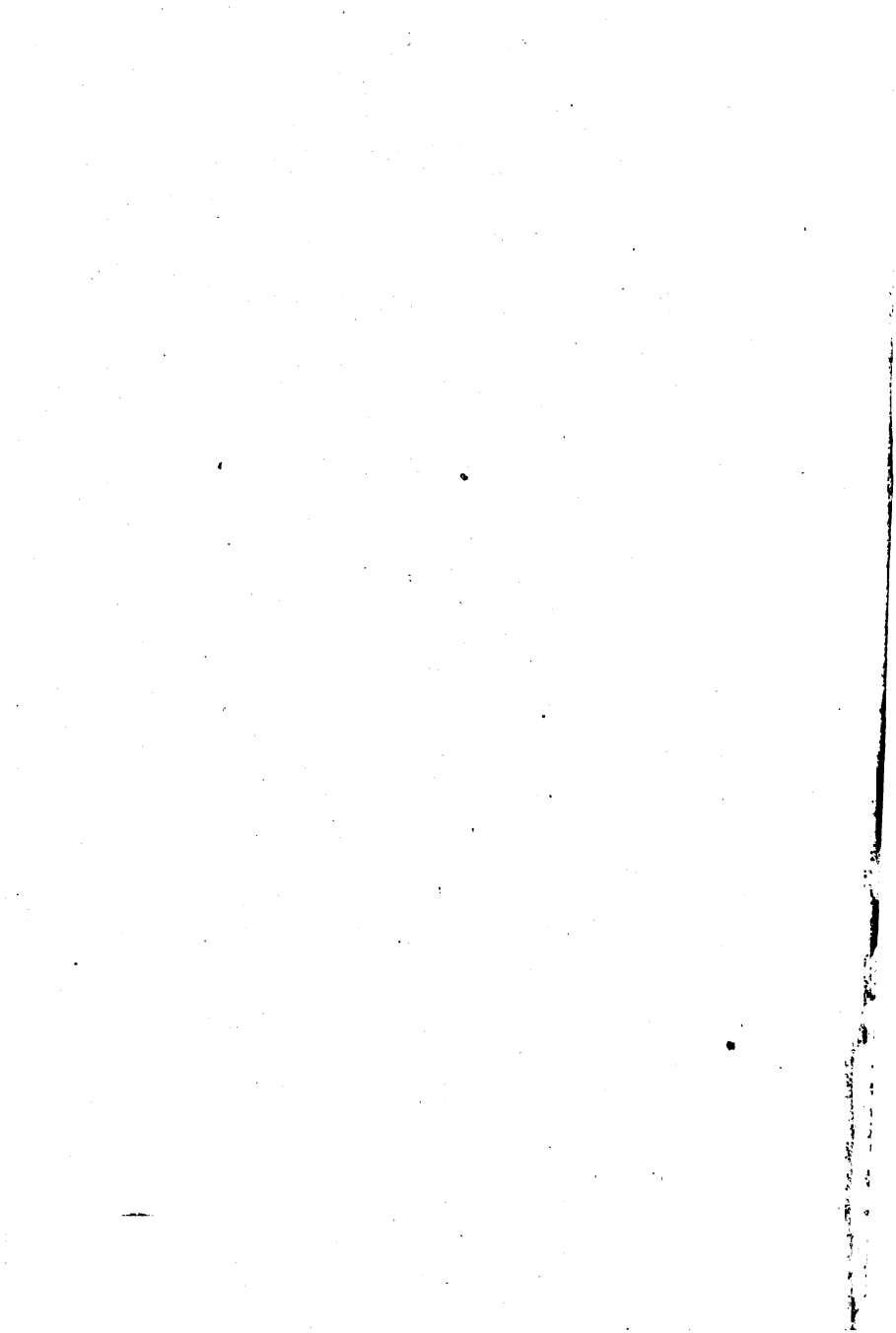
.....**Newton Free Library**.....

.....

.....



3 2044 102 849 536



# **THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK**



## THE OPTATIVE

- (1) Tenses (a) the present tense expresses continued action  
                  " aorist                   "                   " mere occurrence
- (2) Negative:  $\mu\eta$  except with the Potential optative

### Uses

#### I In Main Clauses

1. Potential Optative with 2<sup>d</sup> v.
2. Optative of Wish

#### II In Subordinate Clauses

The optative is used in certain subordinate clauses which follow secondary tense.

##### I Purpose Clauses

2. Object Clauses
3. Conditional Clauses

(a) Past General

(b) Future Less Vivid

##### 4. Relative Clauses

(a) Past General

(b) Future Less Vivid



THE ACROPOLIS AT ATHENS



# THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK

## A FIRST BOOK

WITH

GRAMMAR, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARIES

BY

FRANCIS KINGSLEY BALL, PH.D.

INSTRUCTOR IN GREEK AND GERMAN IN  
THE PHILLIPS EXETER ACADEMY

*ἡ παιδεία ἐν ταῖς μὲν εὐτυχίαις κόσμος ἐστίν, ἐν δὲ ταῖς δυστυχίαις  
καταφυγή*

New York

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.

1913

*All rights reserved*

Educ T 1119.13.190

✓

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
GIFT OF THE  
NEWTON FREE LIBRARY

Feb. 18, 1937

COPYRIGHT, 1902,  
By THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.

---

Set up and electrotyped April, 1902.

Reprinted with corrections April, 1903 ; March, 1906;  
January, 1907 ; April, 1908 ; January, September, 1910;  
February, 1913.

Norwood Press  
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith  
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

To

**My Best Friend**

**J · N · B**

## The Subjunctive

- (1) Tenses (a) The present expresses continued action  
(b) The aorist " mere occurrence.

2. Negative: The negative is always μή

### Uses

#### 1. In Main Clauses

1. Hortatory: λέγωμεν; let us speak
2. Deliberative: διώξωμεν; shall we pursue?
3. Prohibitive: μή ἔλθης; do not come
4. With οὐ μή: οὐ μὴ γένηται; it will not happen

#### 2. In Subordinate Clauses

1. Purpose Clauses
2. Object Clauses
3. Conditional Clauses
  - (a) Present general
  - (b) Future more vivid
4. Relative Conditional Clauses
  - (a) Present general
  - (b) Future more vivid

## PREFACE

**I**F Greek is not studied as much as it ought to be, is it not partly the fault of the books and of us, the teachers? Are not the treasures of Greek literature richly worth the finding? May not these treasures be brought within the reach of the average boy or girl?

This little book, a love labor of several years, is intended alike for the student and the teacher. If the one finds the study full of interest, and falls in love with Greek, and if the other teaches with less burden and with greater enthusiasm, the author will feel that his painstaking has not been in vain.

An experienced teacher has spoken of the "Alpine" difficulties of the first declension as now presented in the schoolbooks. It is hoped that in this book the rough places have been made smooth, the "Alps" themselves being made the highway.

There is little to be said here about the book. The presentation of the principles of Greek grammar in so brief a form has been made possible by the systematic correlation and interdependence of the topics.

The tables of the letters and the diphthongs, with exercises in writing, will be found useful throughout the book. Helps for making the letters are given on page 267. The second lesson begins with oxytones of the first declension. By this use of the first declension, the third lesson is made mostly a review of the second. The use of oxytones permits of the introduction of adjectives without any new rules for accent. The accent of the penult, by far the most difficult of all, is delayed at least two weeks, and, when reached, is mastered easily.

The passive voice is taught before the middle; when the middle voice is introduced, most of the new facts are not about the forms, but the meanings. With the exception of the perfect middle sys-

tems of mute and of liquid verbs, which are postponed almost to the end of the book, the tenses that constitute the principal parts of verbs are completed early, that plenty of time may be given to the learning of the principal parts. Another advantage in this arrangement is that the student learns the exact forms of the middle and passive endings. On pages 207-218 the principal parts of important verbs are arranged in classes. With each verb a citation is given of its first occurrence in the *Anabasis*. This will help to determine its relative importance.

The prepositions are taught according to their underlying principles. Why waste hours in searching out meanings from a mass of words, a drudgery to be repeated over and over, resulting in uncertainty and dissatisfaction? On a single half page of the *Anabasis* (IV. v. 12-16) occur forms of *λείπω*, *ἐπι-λείπω*, *ὑπο-λείπω*, *ἐκ-λείπω*, and *ἀπο-λείπω*. Are these compounds used at random?

The intention has been to simplify and to explain the troublesome points of Greek grammar. For example, the attribute position (39) and the pronouns (47, 48, 68, 69, 85, 86). The important points of syntax are grouped together on pages 219-228.

The vocabularies form part of the daily reviews. The Greek words are on one side of the leaf, the English on the other. In the vocabularies throughout the book, words are grouped so far as possible according to their compounds, as *βάλλω*, *ἐκ-βάλλω*, *εἰσ-βάλλω*, or according to their voice, as *αἰρέω*, *ἀλίσκομαι*, *ἀπο-θνήσκω*, *ἀπο-κτείνω*, or according to their uses, as *λανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *φθάνω*, or to point out forms that need to be distinguished, as *πάσχω*, *πείθω*, and *πίπτω*. In the paradigms of verbs uniformity of arrangement has been kept throughout; and special attention has been paid to the grouping of the systems, the present and second aorist systems (171), the first and second perfect systems (172), etc., standing side by side on single pages.

The definitions of words have been given with great exactness. And such words as *πᾶς*, *ὥς*, and *ὥστε* are thought to be made intelligible to the average mind.

The references are to page and section, or to page and footnote, and should be so read. For example, 7, 3 should be read "seven, three"; and 7<sup>3</sup> should be read "seven, footnote three." This system of reference will save much time; for pages are found far more quickly than sections numbered consecutively. Cross references are given in almost all parts of the book.

The book will be found useful in the reading of the Anabasis. The principal parts of all the important verbs are given. And the index of subjects is made complete enough to be of service in making reviews.

In the reading lessons, some material has been taken from Colson's Greek Reader and from Kaegi's Exercises, Part I. The rest of the lessons are made up from the Anabasis.

A book is now being prepared for the use of teachers. This will contain materials to be used in connection with the present work, with suggestions as to methods of teaching. These suggestions and helps will be in the form of a commentary. This book will be ready early in the summer.

It is a pleasure to acknowledge the help of kindly hands. The chapters of the book have been read in manuscript by the Rev. George W. Lay, Master in Greek at St. Paul's School, Concord, to whom I am indebted for many suggestions. In the reading of the chapters in proof valuable assistance has been rendered by my classmate Dr. Maurice W. Mather, of Cambridge, Mass., and by Mr. Henry Pennypacker, Instructor in Greek in the Boston Latin School. To others, also, who have helped by suggestion or by criticism thanks are due; among the number are my classes that for two years have patiently borne the labor of using the book in its preparation.

Corrections of errors, or any suggestions for the improvement of the book, will be gratefully received.

FRANCIS KINGSLEY BALL.

EXETER, N.H.,  
*March, 1902.*

## Preface to the Second Edition

In preparing this edition for the press, some errors both of commission and of omission have been corrected, and, at the suggestion from several sources, a table of contents has been added.

It was my original plan to preserve, so far as possible, a uniform order of the cases. In pursuance of this plan, I have printed in this edition the forms used as vocatives of *ὁ*, of *σύ*, of *πᾶς*, and of *οὗτος*. No grammar that I am acquainted with is consistent in this matter, and some of them, if not inaccurate, are at least misleading. One grammar, for example, prints the vocative of *σύ*, but omits the vocative of the article. Another leaves out the vocative of *πᾶς* and *πολύς*, but has the vocative of participles of the third declension. A third prints the vocative of participles of the third declension, but omits the vocative of the article, and says there is none! Of the article, we have, for example, in the "Anabasis" (I. v. 16), *Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες*, *Clearchus and Proxenus and you other Greeks here*. Aeschylus ("Persians," 156) has, *μητρὶ ἢ Ξέρξον γεραίᾳ, χαῖρε, Δαρείου γίναι*. The forms *πᾶς* and *πᾶσα* are both used as vocatives in Aristophanes. Of *οὗτος* we find used as vocatives, *οὗτος σύ*, *αὐτὴ σύ*, *ho, you!* *οὗτος, you there!* *ὦ οὗτος*, and *αὐτὴ*. It seems to me that the presence of these forms in the paradigms will afford less occasion of stumbling than their absence, for we shall not be thinking all the while that they do not exist.

That some light may be thrown on such subjects as those at 12<sup>1</sup>, 33, 7, 77, 7, 8, 113, 3, 114<sup>1</sup>, etc., it seems advisable to furnish here a brief statement of ablaut, or **vowel gradation**. I am indebted to Dr. A. G. Leacock, Professor of Greek in this Academy, for the following presentation, which has been condensed from the manuscript of his Greek grammar:

In the formation and the inflection of words, the same root may appear in two or more forms, which differ only in their vowel sounds, as in



English drink, drank, drunk. Of such substitutions of one vowel for another, there are several series.<sup>1</sup> Each series has a **strong grade** and a **weak grade**, determined by the character of the root vowel. In the *ē-ō* series, which is the most important of all, the strong grade has *e* and *o*, while the weak grade has neither:

	Strong Grade <sup>2</sup>	Weak Grade <sup>2</sup>
1. The <i>ē-ō</i> series :	<i>πίτ-ομαι</i> , fly	<i>πότ-ημα</i> , flight
	<i>λείπ-ω</i> , leave	<i>λέ-λοιπ-α</i> , have left
	<i>φεύγ-ω</i> , flee	—
	<i>βλ-ος</i> , missile	<i>ἐμ-βολ-ή</i> , invasion
	<i>φέρ-ω</i> , bear	<i>φορ-έω</i> , wear
	<i>πάτερ</i> , father	<i>εὐ-πάτορ-α</i> , well-sired
	<i>τέμ-νω</i> , cut	<i>τόμ-ος</i> , slice
	<i>τέν-ζω</i> , <sup>5</sup> stretch	<i>τόν-ος</i> , strain
		<i>τέ-τα-κα</i> , <sup>4</sup> have stretched
2. The <i>ē-ō</i> series :	<i>τι-θῆ-μι</i> , put	<i>θω-μός</i> , heap
		<i>τι-θε-μεν</i> , put
3. The <i>ā-ō</i> series :	<i>ἄγ-ω</i> , drive, lead	<i>δγ-μος</i> , line
		—
4. The <i>ā-ō</i> series :	<i>φᾶ-μι</i> , <sup>6</sup> declare	<i>φω-νή</i> , voice
		<i>φα-μέν</i> , declare

It should have been stated in the preface to the first edition that in the inflection of verbs (pages 168–201) all exceptions to

<sup>1</sup> As in the classification of the strong verbs in German. Cf. *get*, (*gat*) *got*, *got*; *drive*, *drove*, *driven*; etc.

<sup>2</sup> In the inflection of Greek verbs, the first form of the strong grade generally appears in the present, the future, and the first aorist (203, 1); the second form of the strong grade generally appears in the second perfect (203, 1); and the weak grade generally appears in the second aorist and the first perfect (203, 1).

<sup>3</sup> In the weak grade of roots containing the liquid *λ* or the liquid *ρ*, the liquid is used as a vowel: as, strong grade *σταλ-*, *στολ-* (*ἐπι-στολή*, 29, 1); weak grade *στλ-*; strong grade *τρεπ-*, *τροπ-* (12<sup>1</sup>), weak grade *τρπ-*. But *α* is generally inserted, giving *σταλ-* (213, 2) and *τραπ-* (210, 2).

<sup>4</sup> In the weak grade of roots containing a nasal (*μ* or *ν*), the nasal is used as a vowel: as, strong grade *τεμ-*, *τομ-*, weak grade *τμ-*; strong grade *τεν-*, *τον-*, weak grade *τν-*. But in this case the nasals are generally written *αμ* and *αν* before vowels, and *α* before consonants (*ἐ-ταμ-ον* = *ἐ-τμ-ον*, 214, 5; and *τέ-τα-κα* = *τέ-τν-κα*, 213, 6).

<sup>5</sup> See 212<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> Attic *φῆ-μι*.

the general rule of accent (21, 1-3) are underlined. The inflections, the synopses, and the principal parts of verbs found in Attic prose are treated in a way to make them useful during the first two years of study. On page 171, the present system active of *λείπω* is put side by side with the second aorist to make easy the comparison of the stems and the endings. For the inflection of *ω*-verbs, *παιδεύω* was selected because it is pretty complete and has three syllables. How shall a student learn the accent from a verb with only two syllables? (Cf. *παίδευσαι*, *παιδεύσαι*, *παιδεύσαι*, with *λύσαι*, *λῦσαι*, *λύσαι*; 105<sup>3</sup>.) Some of these points are touched upon in my book for teachers, "A Companion to the Elements of Greek," which may be had of The Macmillan Company.

Attention is invited to the short method of inflection on page 144. Uniformity in the order of the cases is preserved throughout, and similar forms, with similar accents, usually fall together. If we should adopt this order of the cases for both Greek and Latin, as is done in England, I think it would be no slight gain.

Students should be taught to use the reviews at the tops of the chapters, and the cross references. These, with the general vocabularies and the index, may be depended upon to answer most of the questions that arise, thereby saving time in the classroom for other things.

The author is grateful for the many kind letters he has received concerning this book, and for the generous reception it has found throughout the country.

F. K. B.

*February, 1903.*

# CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. Introduction: The Greeks and their Language; The Alphabet; Writing and Accent; The Classification of the Letters; The Diphthongs; Exercises . . . .	1-6
II. The First Declension: Oxytone Feminine Nouns (ending in <i>ᾱ</i> ) . . . . .	7-9
III. The First Declension: Oxytone Feminine Nouns (ending in <i>ῃ</i> ) . . . . .	9-11
IV. <i>Ω</i> -verbs: The Present Indicative Active . . . . .	11-13
V. The Second Declension: Oxytone Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns . . . . .	14, 15
VI. <i>Ω</i> -verbs: The Future Indicative Active . . . . .	16-18
VII. The Second and First Declensions: Adjectives . . . .	18-20
VIII. <i>Ω</i> -verbs: The Imperfect Indicative Active . . . . .	20-22
IX. The Second Declension: Proparoxytone Nouns . . . .	23-25
X. The First Declension: Proparoxytone Feminine Nouns .	25-27
XI. <i>Ω</i> -verbs: The First Aorist Indicative Active . . . . .	27-30
XII. The Second Declension: Paroxytone and Properispomenon Nouns . . . . .	30, 31
XIII. <i>Ω</i> -verbs: The First Perfect and the First Pluperfect Indicative Active . . . . .	32-35
XIV. The First Declension: Paroxytone and Properispomenon Feminine Nouns . . . . .	35, 36
XV. <i>Ω</i> -verbs: The Perfect and the Pluperfect Indicative Passive	37-39
XVI. The Second and First Declensions: Adjectives; the Attributive Position . . . . .	39-41
XVII. <i>Ω</i> -verbs: The Present, the Imperfect, the First Aorist, and the First Future Indicative Passive . . . . .	42-44
XVIII. The First Declension: Masculine Nouns . . . . .	45, 46
XIX. Pronouns: The Intensive and Demonstrative Pronouns .	47-49
XX. <i>Ω</i> -verbs: The Middle Voice . . . . .	50-52
XXI. The Third Declension: <i>Π</i> -mute and <i>Κ</i> -mute Stems . . .	52-55
XXII. The Third Declension: <i>Τ</i> -mute Stems . . . . .	55-57
XXIII. <i>Ω</i> -verbs: The Participle Active . . . . .	57-60

CHAPTER	PAGE
XXIV. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Participle Middle or Passive . . . .	60-62
XXV. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Present Indicative Active of Contracted Verbs . . . . .	63, 64
XXVI. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of $\Lambda\omega$ -verbs . . . . .	64-66
XXVII. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of $\text{E}\omega$ -verbs and $\text{O}\omega$ -verbs . . . . .	66-68
XXVIII. Pronouns: The Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns . . . . .	68-71
XXIX. The Third Declension: $\text{E}\sigma$ -stems . . . . .	72-74
XXX. $\text{M}\iota$ -verbs: The Irregular $\text{M}\iota$ -verb $\text{E}\iota\mu\iota$ . . . . .	74-76
XXXI. The Third Declension: Liquid Stems . . . . .	77-79
XXXII. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Subjunctive: Purpose Clauses, etc. . .	79-82
XXXIII. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Subjunctive: Conditional Sentences .	82-85
XXXIV. Pronouns: The Personal, Reflexive, and Reciprocal Pronouns . . . . .	85-87
XXXV. Adjectives: Adjectives Irregular in Inflection . . .	88, 89
XXXVI. Adjectives and Adverbs: Comparison . . . . .	90-94
XXXVII. Adjectives and Adverbs: The Numerals . . . . .	94-96
XXXVIII. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Optative: Purpose Clauses, etc. . .	96-99
XXXIX. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Optative: Conditional Sentences . .	99-101
XL. The Third Declension: Vowel and Diphthong Stems .	101-103
XLI. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Imperative . . . . .	103-106
XLII. The First and Second Declensions: Contracted Nouns and Adjectives. The Attic Second Declension . .	106-108
XLIII. $\Omega$ -verbs: A Review of the Present and Second Aorist Systems; Indirect Discourse . . . . .	109, 110
XLIV. $\Omega$ -verbs: A Review of the Future System; Purpose Clauses . . . . .	110, 111
XLV. $\Omega$ -verbs: A Review of the First Aorist System; Conditional Sentences . . . . .	112, 113
XLVI. $\Omega$ -verbs: A Review of the First and Second Perfect Systems . . . . .	113-115
XLVII. $\Omega$ -verbs: A Review of the Perfect Middle System; the Verbal/Adjectives . . . . .	115-117
XLVIII. $\Omega$ -verbs: A Review of the First and Second Aorist Passive Systems . . . . .	118, 119
XLIX. $\text{M}\iota$ -verbs: The Present, Second Aorist, and Second Perfect Systems of $\text{I}\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$ ; $\Phi\eta\mu\iota$ . . . . .	119-121

# CONTENTS

XV

CHAPTER	PAGE
L. <i>Mi</i> -verbs: The Present and Second Aorist Systems of <i>Τίθηναι</i> and <i>ἵημι</i> . . . . .	121-124
LI. <i>Mi</i> -verbs: The Present and Second Aorist Systems of <i>Δίδωμι</i> , . . . . .	124-126
LII. <i>Mi</i> -verbs: The Present System of <i>Δεῖκνυμι</i> and the Second Aorist System of <i>Δόω</i> . . . . .	126-128
LIII. <i>Mi</i> -verbs: <i>Εἰμι</i> , <i>Εἶμι</i> , <i>Κεῖμαι</i> , <i>Κάθηναι</i> . . . . .	128, 129
Reading Lessons: Sayings; Cyrus the Younger; The Shepherd and the Lion; Xanthippe; Prometheus; Different Creatures have Different Gifts; The Ass's Shadow; The Two Wallets . . . . .	
	131-140
Inflection: The Form, the Accent, and the Gender of Nouns, Adjectives, and Participles; The Contraction of Vowels; The Euphonic Changes of the Consonants . . . . .	
	141-143
A Short Method of Inflection . . . . .	
	144
The Inflection of Nouns . . . . .	
	145-150
The Inflection of Adjectives . . . . .	
	151-156
The Inflection of Participles . . . . .	
	157-161
Adjectives and Adverbs: The Numerals . . . . .	
	162, 163
The Inflection of Pronouns . . . . .	
	164-167
The Inflection of Verbs . . . . .	
	168-197
Synopsis of Verbs . . . . .	
	198-201
Verbs: The Endings . . . . .	
	202-204
The Principal Parts of Important Verbs arranged in Eight Classes . . . . .	
	205-218
Syntax: Nouns and Prepositions; Indirect Discourse; Conditional Sentences; Conditional Relative Sentences; The Participle; Purpose Clauses; Object Clauses . . . . .	
	219-228
Greek and English Word Lists . . . . .	
	229-238
The Formation of Words . . . . .	
	239
Grimm's Law . . . . .	
	240
Greek-English Vocabulary . . . . .	
	241-267
A Table showing the Comparative Sizes of the Letters and the Positions of the Accents and the Breathings . . . . .	
	267
English-Greek Vocabulary . . . . .	
	269-276
Index . . . . .	
	277-283



# THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK



## I. INTRODUCTION

### The Greeks and their Language

**H**ELLAS, the sunny home of the Greeks, where the Greek people and the Greek language still live, was originally inhabited by many small tribes of different origin, who in life and in speech were more or less unlike. On account of frequent warfare with each other, these tribes had not always fixed homes. In some places they were fabled to have sprung from the soil, with an ancestry traced, it may be, to a woodland nymph espoused by some deity.

At length, there emerged out of this confusion three groups of kindred tribes, Aeolians, Dorians, and Ionians. The Athenians, who belonged to the Ionic stock, inhabited that part of Greece known as Attica, and the language which they spoke is called Attic Greek.

It is with Attic Greek that we begin our study of the Greek language; for in this dialect are written the works of the great Athenian orators, historians, philosophers, and poets, in whom Greek literature and Greek life culminated.

Greece has bequeathed to us nothing finer than her language. In its way it is no less perfect, and no less worthy of study, than the famous marbles from the hand of her Phidias or her Praxiteles. The language of a people reveals not merely *what* that people thinks, but *how* it thinks; and so the study of language is the study of life, and the study of life is the learning of truth.

## The Alphabet

Form	Name	Sound	Example
A α	ἄλφα alpha	Gränāda	ἄ-γο-ρά, <sup>1</sup> market
B β	βῆτα beta	boy	βί-ος, life
Γ γ	γάμμα gamma	going	γάγ-γλι-ον, ganglion
Δ δ	δέλτα delta	decagon	δέ-κα, ten
E ε	ἐ ψιλόν epsilon	lēt	μέ, me
Z ζ	ζῆτα zeta	zone	ζώ-νη, zone
H η	ἦτα eta	thēy	ἥ-λι-ος, sun
Θ θ	θῆτα theta	thin	θε-ός, god
I ι	ιώτα iota	Intrigue	ἐ-πι-πί-πτω, <sup>1</sup> fall on
K κ	κάππα kappa	king	κα-τά, down
Λ λ	λάμβδα lambda	lid	λί-θος, stone
M μ	μῦ mu	met	μῖ-κρός, small
N ν	νῦ nu	not	νῆ-σος, island
Ξ ξ	ξι xi	box	ἐξ-ο-δος, exodus
O ο	ὀ μικρόν omicron	Obey	κα-λός, beautiful
Π π	πί pi	pay	πα-τήρ, father
P ρ	ῥῶ rho	run	πε-ρί, round
Σ σ, S final	σίγμα sigma	sun	στά-σις, dissension
T τ	ταῦ tau	topic	τό-πος, region [under
Υ υ	ὕ ψιλόν upsilon	ũ, ü <sup>2</sup>	ὑ-πο-λῦ-ω, <sup>1</sup> loose from
Φ φ	φί phi	phonic	φω-νή, voice
X χ	χί chi	ch <sup>3</sup>	χο-ρός, chorus
Ψ ψ	ψί psi	lips	ψῦ-χή, soul
Ω ω	ὦ μέγα omega	dōme	ὦ-ρά, hour

<sup>1</sup> When long in quantity, α, ι, υ will be marked ᾱ, ῖ, ῡ unless they have the circumflex accent (ᾶ, ῖ, ῥ), which can stand only on a syllable long by nature (θ<sup>1</sup>).

<sup>2</sup> As in German dünn, über; or in French tū, fūrent. To make this sound, hold the lips rounded as if to whistle, and try to say ee.

<sup>3</sup> As in German brechen, machen. To make these sounds, roughen the h in he and in hard.



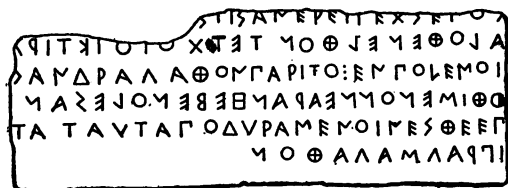
# Writing and Accent

The writing of Greek was originally from right to left. 1  
The letters were all capitals, made with straight lines, because they were engraved in some hard substance, such as stone or metal. After writing materials came into use, the letters gradually became rounded and small. Thus, A A α, B β, etc. P had two forms, Ϙ and ϙ.

The accent of a Greek word falls upon one of the last three 2  
syllables. In ancient Greek writing, just as to-day in English, there was no mark to indicate the accented syllable; but about 200 B.C., marks were invented by a grammarian of Alexandria, to teach foreigners correct accentuation. English, with its irregularities of sounds and of accent, which must often be learned from the dictionary, is difficult to pronounce; in Greek the letters have fixed sounds, and the accented syllable is always indicated (6<sup>3</sup>).

Some words, as in English, have no accent, and are pronounced with 3  
the words before or after them. In the sentence "Give me the book," the word "me" is pronounced as if a part of the word "Give," and is called an enclitic (ἐγ-κλίνω, *lean on*); "the" is pronounced as if a part of the word "book," and is called a proclitic (προ-κλίνω, *lean forward*).

In studying Greek, it is important to read aloud. At first, make the 4  
accented syllables prominent, as in English, but do not slur the other syllables.



AN ATTIC INSCRIPTION OF THE SIXTH CENTURY B.C.

I

## The Classification of the Letters

Consonants							Vowels		
mute				double	liquid	sibilant	long	short	doubtful
	smooth	middle	rough						
labial	π pi p	β beta b	φ phi ph	ψ psi ps	λ lambda l	σ, ς sigma s	η eta ē	ε epsilon ē	α alpha a
dental	τ tau t	δ delta d	θ theta th	ζ zeta z	μ mu m		ω omega ō	ο omicron ō	ι iota i
guttural	κ kappa k, c	γ gamma g, n	χ chi ch	ξ xi x	ν nu n				υ upsilon u, y
Note: Under the form of each letter stands its name, and under its name stands its Latin equivalent.					ρ rho r				

- 2 γ = g in go; but before κ, γ, χ, or ξ, γ = ng in going, and is called gamma nasal. Compare γ-nasal with n in ink, finger, anchor, anxious.
- 3 The mutes on the same line are made by the same vocal organ, and are said to be of the same class, or cognate :  
 The π-mutes (π β φ), made by the lips, are called labials.  
 The τ-mutes (τ δ θ), made by the teeth and the tongue, are called dentals or linguals.  
 The κ-mutes (κ γ χ), made by the throat or the palate, are called gutturals or palatals.
- 4 The mutes in the same column are of the same quality of sound, and are said to be of the same order, or coördinate :  
 The smooth mutes (π τ κ) have no h-sound (as the rough mutes have).  
 The middle mutes (β δ γ) are between the smooth and the rough mutes.  
 The rough mutes (φ θ χ) have an h-sound (cf. the "rough breathing," 5, 2).
- 5 Of the double consonants, ψ = πσ, βσ, or φσ; ξ = κσ, γσ, or χσ.

The long vowels ( $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ ) are always long; the short vowels  $\epsilon$  ( $\epsilon$ ,  $o$ ) are always short; the doubtful vowels ( $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$ ) are sometimes long and sometimes short (2<sup>1</sup>).

A vowel or a diphthong at the beginning of a word has a **breathing**:

The smooth breathing (') has no sound: as,  $\epsilon\xi$  (ex), *out of* (3, 3).

The rough breathing (') = h in how: as,  $\xi\xi$  (hex), *six* (26<sup>1</sup>).

## The Diphthongs

3

Greek Form	Sound	Example	Latin Form <sup>1</sup>
Αι	ai	Αἰ-λος, αἰ-ο-λος	Ae-o-lus
Ει	ei	Εἰ-ρή-νη, εἰ-ρή-νη	Ī-rē-nē
Οι	oi	Οἰ-νω-τροί, οἰ-νω-τροί <sup>2</sup>	Oe-nō-trī <sup>2</sup>
Υι	ui	Υἱ-ός, ἄρ-πυι-αι	har-pyi-ae
Αυ	au	Αὐ-ρά, αὐ-ρά	au-ra
Ευ	eu	Εὐ-βοι-α, εὐ-βοι-α	Eu-boe-a
Ηυ	hy	Ηὺ-ρη-κα, ηὺ-ρη-κα	eu-rē-ka
Ου	ou	Οὐ-ρα-νί-α, οὐ-ρα-νί-α	Ū-ra-ni-a
Αι	q	Ἄ-ι-δης, ἄ-ι-δης	Hā-dēs
Ηι	η	Ἥ-ι-τη-σα, κλῆ-θρα	clā-thra <sup>3</sup>
Ωι	φ	Ὠ-ι-δής, ὠ-ι-δής	ō-dē

Αι q, Ηι η, Ωι φ, are called **improper diphthongs**, the  $\iota$  being now not pronounced.  $\iota$  written beneath the first vowel (q, η, φ) is called **iota subscript**.

## Exercises

5

Learn the Greek letters with their Latin equivalents, 4, 1-2, 5, 1-4.

When used in English, most words of Greek or of Latin origin are pronounced as English words,<sup>1</sup> accented on the penult if it is long,<sup>4</sup> other-

<sup>1</sup> For the English pronunciation of Greek and Latin proper names, see the Appendix to Webster's Dictionary. <sup>2</sup>  $\omega$  in the ending of the nominative plural in the second declension = Latin ī. <sup>3</sup> clathrate (8<sup>2</sup>). <sup>4</sup> 6<sup>1</sup>.

wise on the antepenult, as in Latin.<sup>2</sup> In the Greek-English exercises below (1-8), read the Greek words aloud, accenting them according to the written accent; then write them with Latin letters, and read them aloud as English words (5<sup>1</sup>). In the English-Greek exercises (9-16), read the words aloud as English words (5<sup>1</sup>); then write them with Greek letters, placing the written accent as directed, and read them aloud as Greek.<sup>3</sup>

1. 1. Ἀλκιβιάδης, Boréās, γένεσις. 2. διάγνῳσις, Εὐρυδίκη, Ζεύς. 3. Ἡρακλῆς, Θουκυδίδης, ἰσθμός. 4. Κιλικία, Λύκουργος, Μαραθών. 5. νέκταρ, Ξενοφών, Ὀλυμπία. 6. Πυθαγόρας, Ῥαδάμανθος, Σωκράτης. 7. Τηλέμαχος, ὑπερβολή, Φαέθων. 8. Χάρων, Ψάρος, Ὀκεανός.
2. 9. Adōnis,<sup>6</sup> basilica,<sup>4</sup> gymnasia.<sup>6</sup> 10. Dēmōsthēnēs,<sup>5</sup> Hēsperidēs,<sup>5</sup> zōnē.<sup>5</sup> 11. Hēbē,<sup>5</sup> Thērmōpylae,<sup>5</sup> Iōniā.<sup>5</sup> 12. Cy-cladēs,<sup>5</sup> Lēōnidās,<sup>5</sup> Miltiadēs.<sup>5</sup> 13. Nēcrōpōlis,<sup>6</sup> Xērxeś,<sup>5</sup> hōrizōn.<sup>5</sup> 14. Parthēnōn,<sup>4</sup> rhōdōdēndrōn,<sup>6</sup> Salamīs.<sup>4</sup> 15. Tantalus,<sup>6</sup> hydrā,<sup>5</sup> Phōsphōrōs.<sup>5</sup> 16. Chaōs,<sup>5</sup> Psȳchē,<sup>4</sup> Ōriōn.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A long syllable is said to be long by nature if it contains a long vowel or a diphthong: as, μήτηρ, αἶσα; Rōma, Caesar; and long by position if it contains a short vowel followed by a double consonant (ψ, ξ, ζ; x, z) or by two consonants (except a mute followed by a liquid): as, ἕξοδος, ἄλφα; axis, Hannibal.

<sup>2</sup> A Greek word is generally accented on the penult if the ultima is long, otherwise on the antepenult. That is, in Latin the penult, in Greek the ultima, determines the accent: as, Septimīus Sevērus; προφύλαξ, fore-guard; ἄνθρωπος, man.

<sup>3</sup> Greek words are named according to their accent:

With the acute on the ultima, oxy-tone: as, θεός, god.

“ “ “ “ “ pen-ult, par-oxytone: as, λόγος, word.

“ “ “ “ “ ante-penult, pro-paroxytone: as, ἄνθρωπος, man.

With the circumflex on the ultima, peri-spomenon: as, θεοῦ, of a god.

“ “ “ “ “ pen-ult, pro-perispomenon: as, δῶρον, gift.

<sup>4</sup> The acute on the ultima.  
on the antepenult.

<sup>5</sup> The acute on the penult.

<sup>6</sup> The acute



## II. THE FIRST DECLENSION

### Oxytone Feminine Nouns

Review pages 1 and 3. In learning this lesson, use pages 2, 4, and 5.

There are five cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative. The ablative case, which appears in Latin, was not adopted by the Greeks, and its uses were absorbed by the genitive and the dative.

There are three declensions. Feminine nouns ending in *ᾱ* belong to the first or a-declension:

	<i>goddess</i>	<i>army</i>	<i>market</i>	<i>goddess</i>
N.	θεᾷ, a goddess	στρατιᾷ	ἀγορᾷ	dea
G.	θεᾷς, <sup>1</sup> a goddess's, of a goddess	στρατιᾶς	ἀγορᾶς	deae
D.	θεᾷ, to or for a goddess	στρατιᾷ	ἀγορᾷ	deae
A.	θεᾷν, a goddess	στρατιᾶν	ἀγορᾶν	deam
V.	θεᾷ, O goddess	στρατιᾷ	ἀγορᾷ	dea
N. A. V.	θεᾷ <sup>2</sup>	στρατιᾷ	ἀγορᾷ	
G. D.	θεᾷν	στρατιᾶν	ἀγορᾶν	
N.	θεαί, goddesses	στρατιαί	ἀγοραί	deae
G.	θεῶν, goddesses', of goddesses	στρατιῶν	ἀγορῶν	dearum
D.	θεαῖς, to or for goddesses	στρατιαῖς	ἀγοραῖς	deis
A.	θεᾷς, goddesses	στρατιᾶς	ἀγορᾶς	deas
V.	θεαί, O goddesses	στρατιαί	ἀγοραί	deae

The stem ends in *α*, as originally in Latin, but, in most of the forms, the stem ending is not distinct from the case endings. In what cases are the endings alike?

In oxytones (6<sup>s</sup>) of the first and second declensions, the acute is changed to the circumflex in the genitive and the dative of all numbers: as, θεᾷ, θεᾷς, θεαῖς.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> With θεᾷς, cf. "pater famili<sup>as</sup>." <sup>2</sup> The dual number is rare. <sup>3</sup> A circumflex on the ultima shows that the syllable is contracted. A contracted ultima will, if accented, almost always take the circumflex.

## I

Vocabulary<sup>1</sup> and Exercises

ἀγορά, *âs*, market. *agora*.<sup>2</sup>

γενεά, *âs*, race, birth. *genealogy*.

ἔχει, *he, she, or it has*.

ἔχουσι, *they have*.

ἦν, *he, she, it, or there was*.

ἦσαν, *they or there were*.

θεά, *âs*, goddess. *θεός*, *god*; *theology*.

μικρά, *âs*, small, little. *microscope*.

νευρά, *âs*, bowstring. *neuralgia*.

οὐρά, *âs*, tail, rear, of an army.  
squirrel, cynosure.

στρατιά, *âs*, army. *strategy*.

ὦ, *O*, often used with *v.*, but usually  
not to be translated.

- 2 1. ἀγορᾶς, ἀγοραῖς. 2. γενεᾷ, γενεά. 3. στρατιαί, στρατιαῖς μικραῖς. 4. νευρᾷ μικρᾷ, ἀγορῶν μικρῶν. 5. θεῶν, θεᾷ, θεᾶς. 6. στρατιῶν, γενεᾶς, ἀγορῶν. 7. θεᾷ, ἀγοραί, στρατιᾷ μικρᾷ. 8. ἦν στρατιά, ἦσαν στρατιαί. 9. ἔχει στρατιάς, ἔχουσι στρατιάν. 10. ἦσαν θεαί, ἦν ἀγορά. 11. ὦ θεαί, ὦ θεά. 12. ἀγορᾶς μικρᾶς, στρατιῶν μικρῶν. 13. ἔχει ἀγοράν, ἔχουσι στρατιάς. 14. θεαῖς, γενεᾷ, στρατιᾶς μικρᾶς.
- 3 15. Of an army, of armies. 16. To a goddess, to goddesses. 17. O armies, O goddesses. 18. For a small army, to a small market. 19. To armies, to goddesses, to markets. 20. He has a market, they have armies. 21. Of armies, of bowstrings, of markets. 22. There was an army, there were markets. 23. Of goddesses, of a goddess. 24. There were armies. 25. To a small army, to small armies. 26. For a goddess, for goddesses, a goddess. 27. He has an army, he has markets. 28. There was a goddess, there were goddesses.
- 4 We have now learned the mutes *κ γ χ, τ θ* (4, 1-4), the liquids *μ, ν, ρ* (4, 1), both forms of *σ* (4, 1), all the vowels (4, 1, 5, 1), the smooth breath-

<sup>1</sup> Observe that the nouns and the adjective have the ending *â* preceded by *ε, ι, or ρ*. <sup>2</sup> English words in **black type** are to aid in learning the Greek, and to call attention to words borrowed from or related to the Greek.

ing (5, 2), and the diphthongs αι, ει, ευ, ου, ς (5, 3). Distinguish ν from υ, η from English n, ρ from English p, and χ from English x. Be careful to call Greek letters by their Greek names.

### III. THE FIRST DECLENSION

#### Oxytone Feminine Nouns

Review 1, 3, 4, 5, 1-4, 7, 1-4, 8, 1, 4.

Many nouns of the first declension have η instead of α in the endings of the singular:

<i>flight</i>	<i>a beautiful robe</i>	<i>the beautiful tent</i>
φύγῃ	στολή καλή	ῃ καλή σκηνή
ῆς	στολῆς καλῆς	τῆς καλῆς σκηνῆς
ῆ	στολῆ καλῆ	τῆ καλῆ σκηνῆ
ήν	στολήν καλήν	τήν καλήν σκηνήν
ή	στολή καλή	ῇ καλή σκηνῇ
ῆ	στολῆ καλῆ	τῇ καλῆ σκηνῇ
αῖν	στολῆς καλῆς	τοῖν καλῆς σκηνῆς
αῖ <sup>1</sup>	στολαί καλαί	αἱ καλαί σκηναί
ῶν	στολῶν καλῶν	τῶν καλῶν σκηνῶν
αῖς	στολαῖς καλαῖς	ταῖς καλαῖς σκηναῖς
ᾶς	στολᾶς καλᾶς	τᾶς καλᾶς σκηνᾶς

In like manner inflect ἀγορὰ καλή and ἡ μικρὰ στολή.

In oxytones, unless followed by a mark of punctuation, the acute (´) is changed to the grave (`) before other words: as, τὴν καλὴν σκηνήν. <sup>2</sup> *οι θυγατέρες*

The definite article in Greek is inflected with three endings, masculine, feminine, and neuter. In the dual, the masculine forms τῶ, τοῖν, instead of τῷ, ταῖν, are used in Attic Greek. The forms ἡ, αἱ are proclitic (3, 3). The letter τ of τῆς, etc. is kindred to th in the (240, 1, 2).

<sup>1</sup> In all declensions, the vocative plural agrees in form with the nominative plural, as in Latin, and from now on it will be omitted.

## I

Vocabulary<sup>1</sup> and Exercises

ἀγαθή, ἡs, *good, brave.* Agatha.

ἀρετή, ἡs, *goodness, courage.*

ἀρχή, ἡs, *beginning, rule, province.*  
archaic, patriarch.

βουλή, ἡs, *plan, counsel.*

δέ, postpos.<sup>2</sup> conj., *but, and,* weakly  
adversative.

Ἑλληνική, ἡs, *Hellenic, Greek.*

καί, conj., *and.*

κακή, ἡs, *bad, cowardly.* cacogra-  
phy.

καλή, ἡs, *beautiful.* calisthenics.

Περσική, ἡs, *Persian.*

πομπή, ἡs, *procession.* pomp.

σκηνή, ἡs, *tent.* scene.

σπονδή, ἡs, *drink offering;* pl.,  
σπονδαί, *treaty, truce.* spondee.

στολή, ἡs, *robe, dress.* stole.

τροπή, ἡs, *turn, rout.* tropic, trophy.

φυγή, ἡs, *flight.* Latin fuga; fugi-  
tive.

φυλακή, ἡs, *guard, garrison.* phy-  
lactery.

ψυχή, ἡs, *soul.* Psyche, psychology.

- 2 1. στολῆς, ψυχῶν, φυγῇ. 2. ἀρχῇ, πομπῶν, τῆς  
ψυχῆς. 3. τῇ ἀγαθῇ βουλῇ. 4. ταῖς Ἑλληνικαῖς  
πομπαῖς. 5. ἡ ἀρετὴ τῆς φυλακῆς. 6. ἡ δὲ σκηνὴ ἦν  
καλή. 7. αἱ φυλακαὶ δὲ ἔχουσι σκηναὺς καλὰς. 8. κα-  
καὶ δὲ ἦσαν αἱ σκηναί. 9. καὶ καλὴ ἦν ἡ Περσικὴ  
στολή. 10. ἡ δὲ Ἑλληνικὴ φυλακὴ ἦν ἀγαθή. 11. καὶ  
σπονδαὶ ἦσαν. 12. τροπὴ δὲ ἦν τῆς Περσικῆς φυλακῆς.  
13. ἦσαν αἱ στολαὶ καλάι;<sup>3</sup> ἦσαν.

- 3 14. Of plans, for a guard, of a procession. 15. For  
garrisons, of flight, for the truce. 16. For the tents of  
the guards. 17. Of the courage of the Greek garrisons.  
18. For the beautiful robes. 19. The Greek guards were  
brave. 20. He has a Persian garrison. 21. There were

<sup>1</sup> Observe that no noun or adjective has the ending η preceded by ε, ι, or ρ  
(cf. 8<sup>1</sup>).

<sup>2</sup> A postpositive word, in a sentence or a clause, always stands after one  
or more words.

<sup>3</sup> The Greek interrogation (;) is like the English semicolon.



beautiful tents. 22. The Greek tents were beautiful. 23. There was a rout of the Persian guards. 24. He has a beautiful robe. 25. Cowardly was the flight of the garrison. 26. The processions were beautiful.

Review 8,4. We have here learned the mutes π β φ, δ (4,1,3); the double consonant ψ (4,1,5); the liquid λ (4,1); the diphthong η (5,3,4); and the rough breathing (5,2). Distinguish φ from θ, φ from ψ, γ from λ, and μ from η.

IV. Ω-VERBS<sup>1</sup>

## The Present Indicative Active

Review 3,4, 4, 5, 1-4, 6<sup>2</sup>, 229,1, 230,1.

There are four finite moods, indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative, besides the infinitive mood and the participle.

The present tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *occurrence*, the *continuance*, or the *repetition* of an action or a state in present time: as, παιδεύω, *I instruct*, *I am instructing*, or *I keep instructing*:

	<i>instruct</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>pursue</i>	<i>plunder</i>
1.	παιδεύ-ω <sup>2</sup>	πέμπ-ω	διώκ-ω	ἀρπάζ-ω
2.	παιδεύ-εις <sup>3</sup>	πέμπ-εις	διώκ-εις	ἀρπάζ-εις
3.	παιδεύ-ει	πέμπ-ει	διώκ-ει	ἀρπάζ-ει
2.	παιδεύ-ε-τον <sup>4</sup>	πέμπ-ε-τον	διώκ-ε-τον	ἀρπάζ-ε-τον
3.	παιδεύ-ε-τον	πέμπ-ε-τον	διώκ-ε-τον	ἀρπάζ-ε-τον
1.	παιδεύ-ο-μεν	πέμπ-ο-μεν	διώκ-ο-μεν	ἀρπάζ-ο-μεν
2.	παιδεύ-ε-τε	πέμπ-ε-τε	διώκ-ε-τε	ἀρπάζ-ε-τε
3.	παιδεύ-ουσι(ν)	πέμπ-ουσι(ν)	διώκ-ουσι(ν)	ἀρπάζ-ουσι(ν)

<sup>1</sup> Verbs are called ω-verbs or μι-verbs according to the ending of the first person singular of the present indicative active: as, παιδεύ-ω, ἵστυ-μι.

<sup>2</sup> *I instruct.*

<sup>3</sup> *you instruct*, etc.

<sup>4</sup> 7<sup>2</sup>.

- 1 The present indicative active is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), as in Latin, and has **primary active endings** (202, 1). Observe that the accent in all the forms is on the same syllable. The rule will be given later (21, 1-3).
- 2 The present **infinitive** active ends in **ειν** (202, 3): as, **παιδεύ-ειν**, *to be instructing, or to keep instructing*.

### 3 Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἀθροίζω**, *collect*.

**ἀρπάζω**, *snatch, plunder*. **harpý**.

**εἰ**, proclitic conj., *if*. Latin **sī**.

**εἰς**, proclitic prep. with **α**., *into*. Latin in with **α**.; **esoteric**. 219, 1, 2.

**ἐν**, proclitic prep. with **ν**., *in*. Latin in with ablative; **endogenous**. 219, 1, 2.

**ἐξ** (before vowels), **ἐκ** (before consonants), proclitic prep. with **γ**., *out of*. Latin **ex** with ablative; **exogenous**. 219, 1, 2.

**κελεύω**, *order, command*.

**λύω**, *loose, break, destroy*. **analysis**.

**μή**, adv., *not*, used with the impera-

tive, the infinitive, and in conditions, etc.

**οὐ** (before consonants), **οὐκ** (before the smooth breathing), **οὐχ** (before the rough breathing), proclitic adv., *not*. 46<sup>1</sup>.

**οὕτως** (before vowels), **οὕτω** (before consonants), adv., *so, thus, as aforesaid*.

**πέμπω**, with **α** and **ν**., *send a thing to a person*. **πομπή** (10, 1).<sup>1</sup>

**στρατεύω**, *conduct a campaign, make war*. **στρατιά**, 8, 1.

**τρέπω**, *turn*. **τροπή** (10, 1).<sup>1</sup>

**ἄδε**, adv., *thus, as follows*.

- 4 I. **ἐξ ἀγορᾶς, ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς**. 2. **οὐ πέμπω, οὐκ ἀθροίζω, οὐχ ἀρπάζω**. 3. **οὕτως ἀθροίζω στρατιάν, οὕτω τὴν στρατιάν ἀθροίζω**. 4. **στρατεύει, ἀθροίζομεν, κελεύουσιν**. 5. **τρέπετε, ἀθροίζεις, ἀρπάζω**. 6. **στρατεύω, λύνει, κελεύομεν**. 7. **καὶ οὕτω πέμπομεν τὴν ἀγαθὴν φυλακὴν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς**. 8. **αἱ δὲ Περσικαὶ στολαὶ ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ἦσαν**. 9. **εἰς φυγὴν δὲ τρέπουσι**

<sup>1</sup> Observe that when the verb stem has **ε**, the parallel noun stem has **ο**: as, **πέμπω**, *send*, **πομπή**, *sending, escort, procession*; **τρέπω**, *turn*, **τροπή**, *turning of the enemy, rout, defeat*. Such nouns often end in **ή**.

τὴν κακὴν στρατιάν. 10. καὶ τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν στρατιάν ἀθροίζει ὧδε. 11. εἰ στρατιάν ἀθροίζει, τὰς σπονδὰς λῦει. 12. εἰ στρατιάν ἀθροίζομεν, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐ λῶμεν. 13. εἰ μὴ στρατιάν ἀθροίζουσι, τὰς σπονδὰς λῶουσιν. 14. εἰ μὴ στρατιάν ἀθροίζετε, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐ λῦετε. 15. κελεύει δὲ τὴν στρατιάν μὴ λῦειν τὰς σπονδὰς.

16. Out of markets, out of the markets. 17. He does not collect, he does not plunder. 18. Thus we collect an army, thus we collect the army. 19. We are plundering, they send, you destroy. 20. To be collecting, to be sending, to be ordering. 21. They are turning, you send, he keeps pursuing. 22. They are plundering in the market. 23. We are turning the guards to flight. 24. They send the army out of the market. 25. The Greek army was in the tents. 26. If you are collecting an army, you are breaking the truce. 27. If he is not collecting an army, he is breaking the truce. 28. If they are collecting an army, they are not breaking the truce. 29. If we are not collecting an army, we are not breaking the truce.

We have here learned the double consonants ζ, ξ (4, 1, 5); and the diphthong αι (5, 3). This completes the alphabet and most of the diphthongs. Learn pages 2, 4, and 5.



PREPARING FOR THE CHARIOT RACE



AT SCHOOL

## V. THE SECOND DECLENSION

## Oxytone Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns

Review 2, 3, 4, 6<sup>a</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 4.

- 1 Masculine and a few feminine nouns ending in *ός* (Latin *us*), and neuter nouns ending in *όν* (Latin *um*), belong to the second or o-declension :

*the beautiful river*

ὁ	καλός	ποταμός
τοῦ	καλοῦ	ποταμοῦ
τῷ	καλῷ	ποταμῷ
τὸν	καλὸν	ποταμόν
ὁ	καλὲ	ποταμέ
τὰ	καλὰ	ποταμὰ
τοῖν	καλοῖν	ποταμοῖν
οἱ	καλοὶ	ποταμοί
τῶν	καλῶν	ποταμῶν
τοῖς	καλοῖς	ποταμοῖς
τοὺς	καλοὺς	ποταμούς

*the beautiful javelin*

τὸ	καλὸν	παλτόν
τοῦ	καλοῦ	παλτοῦ
τῷ	καλῷ	παλτῷ
τὸ	καλὸν	παλτόν
τὸ	καλὸν	παλτόν
τὰ	καλὰ	παλτά
τοῖν	καλοῖν	παλτοῖν
τὰ	καλὰ	παλτά
τῶν	καλῶν	παλτῶν
τοῖς	καλοῖς	παλτοῖς
τὰ	καλὰ	παλτά

- 2 The stem ends in *ο*, but, in most of the forms, the stem ending is not distinct from the case endings. In what cases are the endings alike? *ὁ, οἱ* of the article are proclitic (3, 3). For the Latin forms, see 146, 1.
- 3 In like manner inflect ἡ καλὴ ὁδός and ὁδὸς μικρά.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀδελφός, οὐ, brother. Philadelphia.

θεός, οὐ, god. v., θεός, 141, 2. θεά, 8, 1.

λοχ-ηγός, οὐ, captain. λόχος, company; στρατηγός.

ὁδός, οὐ, ἡ, road. exodus, period, episode.

οὖν, postpos. adv., now, therefore.

παλτόν, οὐ, javelin.

παρά, prep., by the side of, beside, in friendly relation :

With G., from beside, from.

With D., beside, with.

With A., to the side of, to, beside, along by. parallel. 220, 3.

ποταμός, οὐ, river. hippopotamus.

ποτόν, οὐ, drink. Latin pōtiō; potation, symposium.

στενή, ἡς, narrow. stenography.

στρατ-ηγός, οὐ, general. στρατιά (8, 1), ἄγω, Latin agō, drive, lead; strategy.

1. τῷ στρατηγῷ, τῆς ὁδοῦ, τὸ ποτόν. 2. τὰ παλτά, 2 τοῖς θεοῖς, τῶν ἀδελφῶν. 3. παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ. 4. παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν. 5. παρὰ τῶν λοχαγῶν. 6. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς παλτά πέμπει τῷ<sup>1</sup> ἀδελφῷ. 7. οὕτως οὖν παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν πέμπουσι τοὺς λοχαγούς. 8. κελεύει δὲ τὸν στρατηγὸν λῦειν τὴν στενὴν ὁδόν. 9. παρὰ δὲ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ τὰ παλτά ἦν.<sup>2</sup> 10. τὰς δὲ σπονδὰς λύουσιν οἱ στρατηγοί, εἰ μὴ λοχαγὸν πέμπουσιν.

11. To the rivers, of the gods, of the drink. 12. For the 3 javelin, of the road, to the god. 13. With the generals. 14. Along by the river. 15. The roads were narrow. 16. The general destroys the road as follows. 17. They were from the generals and the captains. 18. He is not breaking the truce if he is sending the javelins. 19. They order the generals to keep collecting an army. 20. They were beside the captain.

<sup>1</sup> to his brother. Greek often uses the article where English uses a possessive pronoun. <sup>2</sup> A neuter plural subject generally has its verb in the singular.

## VI. Ω-VERBS

## The Future Indicative Active

Review 11, 2, 3, 12, 1, 2, 229, 2, 230, 2.

- 1 The future tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *occurrence*, the *continuance*, or the *repetition* of an action or a state in future time: as, παιδεύσω, *I shall instruct, I shall be instructing*, or *I shall keep instructing*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>pursue</i>	<i>plunder</i>
παιδεύ-σω	πέμψω	διώξω	ἀρπά-σω
παιδεύ-σεις	πέμψεις	διώξεις	ἀρπά-σεις
παιδεύ-σει	πέμψει	διώξει	ἀρπά-σει
παιδεύ-σ-ε-τον	πέμψ-ε-τον	διώξ-ε-τον	ἀρπά-σ-ε-τον
παιδεύ-σε-τον	πέμψ-ε-τον	διώξ-ε-τον	ἀρπά-σ-ε-τον
παιδεύ-σ-ο-μεν	πέμψ-ο-μεν	διώξ-ο-μεν	ἀρπά-σ-ο-μεν
παιδεύ-σε-τε	πέμψ-ε-τε	διώξ-ε-τε	ἀρπά-σ-ε-τε
παιδεύ-σουσι(ν)	πέμψουσι(ν)	διώξουσι(ν)	ἀρπά-σουσι(ν)

- 2 The future indicative active is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), as in Latin, and has **primary active endings** (202, 1).
- 3 The future **infinitive** active ends in **σειν** (202, 3): as, παιδεύ-σειν, *shall or will instruct*, or *shall or will be instructing*; πέμψειν, διώξειν, ἀρπά-σειν.
- 4 A π-mute (π β φ) before σ unites with it to form ψ (4, 5): as, πέμπω, πέμψω (for πέμπ-σω), γράφω, γράψω (for γράφ-σω).
- 5 A κ-mute (κ γ χ) before σ unites with it to form ξ (4, 5): as, διώκω, διώξω (for διώκ-σω), πράττω (verb stem *πρᾶγ*), πράξω (for πρᾶγ-σω).
- 6 A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before σ is dropped: as, ἀρπάζω (verb stem *ἀρπαδ*), ἀρπά-σω (for ἀρπάδ-σω), πειθω, πεί-σω (for πείθ-σω).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀπό, prep. with α., off from, from.

Latin ab with ablative; off, apostle, apology, apostrophe.

ἀρπάξω (άρπαδ), ἀρπάσω, snatch, plunder. harpy.

γράφω, γράψω, write. graphic.

θύω, θύσω, sacrifice.

καὶ . . . καί, both . . . and.

κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέψω, steal. kleptomaniac, lift, shoplifter.

λέγω, λέξω, say: dialect.

λείπω, λείψω, leave. eclipse.

μισθός, οὐ, pay.

πείθω, πείσω, with α., persuade.

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, with δ.,<sup>1</sup> trust.

πράττω (πράγ), πράξω, do. practicable.

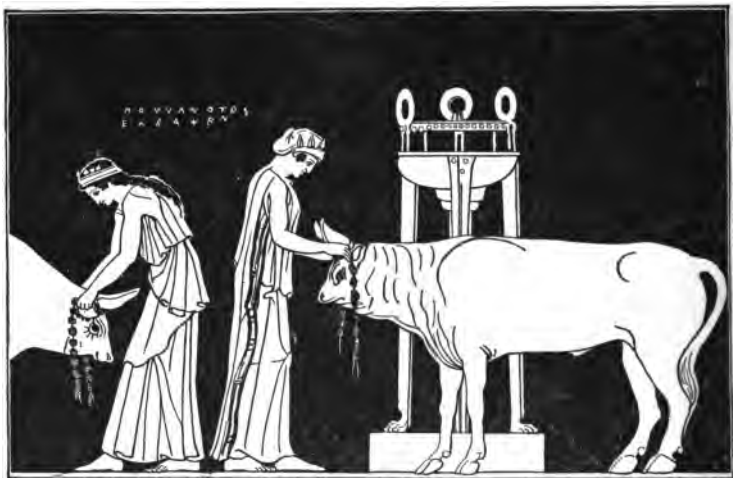
1. θύσομεν, κλέψει, λείψουσιν. 2. πιστεύσει, πράξετε, 2  
 πείσειν. 3. λείψειν, ἀρπάσεις, πράξιν. 4. τῇ δὲ θεᾷ  
 θύσουσιν ἐν τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ ἀγορᾷ. 5. κελεύσει δὲ οὖν τοὺς  
 στρατηγούς ἀρπάζειν τὰς σκηνὰς καὶ τὰ παλτά. 6. καὶ  
 οὕτω πράξουσιν οἱ λοχαγοί. 7. μισθὸν δὲ πέμψει καὶ τοῖς  
 στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς. 8. τῷ δὲ Περσικῷ στρα-  
 τηγῷ<sup>1</sup> οὐ πιστεύσω. 9. καὶ τὴν φυλακὴν πέμψουσιν ἀπὸ  
 τῆς σκηνῆς. 10. εἰ μὴ οὕτω πράξεις, τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν  
 στρατιὰν οὐ πείσεις. 11. ἡ δὲ φυλακὴ λείψει τὸν  
 ποταμόν. 12. λέγει δὲ τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς φυλακὰς λείψειν<sup>2</sup>  
 τὴν Περσικὴν ἀγορὰν.

13. He will leave, we shall persuade, they will sacrifice. 3  
 14. They will write, you will say, he will sacrifice. 15. We  
 shall do, they will plunder, you will persuade. 16. We shall  
 send the guards from the river. 17. The Persian armies  
 will sacrifice to the god. 18. They will steal the beauti-  
 ful javelins. 19. The Persian generals will leave the

<sup>1</sup> The dative of the indirect object is used with words expressing *friendliness* or *hostility*, as in Latin.

<sup>2</sup> The infinitive with its subject in the accusative is used in *indirect discourse* (28, 3), as in Latin.

river. 20. If you shall collect an army, you will break the truce. 21. They will send both tents and javelins to the army. 22. The Greek army will sacrifice to the Greek gods. 23. They say that the Persian army will sacrifice to the Persian gods.



PREPARING THE SACRIFICE

## VII. THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

### Adjectives

Review 7, 2-4, 8<sup>1</sup>, 9, 1-4, 10<sup>1</sup>, 14, 1, 2, 151, 1, 229, 1, 2, 230, 1, 2.

- 1 Adjectives of the second and first declensions have three endings, one for each gender :

os, η, ον : as, ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν, *good*.  
 : } os, α, ον : as, μικρός, μικρά, μικρόν, *small, little*.  
 ρ }



## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, *good, brave. Agatha.*ἄγω, ἄξω, *drive, lead. pedagogue.*γάρ, postpos. conj., *for.*Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Hellenic, Greek.*ἐνταῦθα, adv., *here, there.*ἰσχυρός, ἄ, ὄν, *strong, powerful.*κακός, ἡ, ὄν, *bad, cowardly. cacography.*καλός, ἡ, ὄν, *beautiful. calisthenics.*μακρός, ἄ, ὄν, *long. macron.*

μέν, postpos. adv., *indeed.* Orally its force may often be shown best by emphasizing the word or words which it limits. μέν . . . δέ: μέν is usually correlative with the con-

junction δέ, which stands in the next clause; δέ may be translated *but, and yet, and*, with emphasis on the emphatic word or words of its clause (19, 2, sentences 9, 10).

μυστός, ἡ, ὄν, *full.*μικρός, ἄ, ὄν, *small, little. microscope.*Περσικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Persian.*σύν, prep. with D., *along with, with.*

Latin *cum* with ablative; *synagogue, sympathy, syllable.* 22<sup>2</sup>.

φανερός, ἄ, ὄν, *visible. phantasm.*

φοβερός, ἄ, ὄν, *fearful, to be feared. hydrophobia.*

1. ὁδὸς καλή,<sup>1</sup> στρατιῇ ἀγαθῇ, σκηνῆς μικρᾶς. 2. ὁδοῦ<sup>2</sup> μακρᾶς, ἀρχαῖς ἰσχυραῖς, ἀγορᾷ κακῇ. 3. ὁδῷ φοβερά, ἀγορᾶς Ἑλληνικῆς, φυγῶν κακῶν. 4. παλτοῦ μακροῦ, ὁδῷ στενῇ, ποταμῷ μικρῷ. 5. ἡ μακρὰ ὁδός, τῇ ἀγαθῇ στρατιῇ. 6. τῆς ἰσχυρᾶς ἀρχῆς, ταῖς Ἑλληνικαῖς ἀγοραῖς. 7. τῷ ἀγαθῷ λοχαγῷ, καλῶν σκηνῶν. 8. καὶ ἐν τῇ καλῇ σκηνῇ ἦν<sup>3</sup> τὰ παλτά. 9. μικραὶ μὲν ἦσαν αἱ σκηναί, καλαὶ δέ.<sup>3</sup> 10. καὶ ἔχει ἀγαθὴν μὲν στρατιάν, ἀγαθοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς. 11. ἡ δὲ φανερά ὁδὸς ἄγει εἰς ἀρχὴν ἰσχυράν. 12. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ἦσαν σκηναὶ μεστὰι παλτῶν.<sup>4</sup> 13. καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἦσαν λοχαγοὶ ἀγαθοί.

<sup>1</sup> Inflect some of these phrases in the singular and the plural. <sup>2</sup> 15<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> The tents were *LITTLE*, but *BEAUTIFUL*.

<sup>4</sup> The genitive of material is used with words expressing *fullness* or *want*, like the genitive or the ablative in Latin.

- 1 14. To a long road, of a small market, for a brave army. 15. A narrow road, for a strong province, a brave general. 16. Of a little guard, for a bad market, a little javelin. 17. For the narrow road, of the small tent. 18. Of the strong province, to the long road. 19. Of the little river, the visible road. 20. To the beautiful road, of the little tent. 21. The strong province was full of garrisons. 22. The army was in the small market. 23. They were along with the brave generals.

## VIII. Ω-VERBS

## The Imperfect Indicative Active

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 16, 1-3.

- 2 The imperfect tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *continuance* or the *repetition* of an action or a state in past time: as, *ἐπαίδευον*, *I was instructing*, or *I kept instructing*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>pursue</i>	<i>plunder</i>
ἐ-παίδευ-ο-ν	ἐ-πεμπ-ο-ν	ἐ-δίωκ-ο-ν	ἥρπαζο-ν
ἐ-παίδευ-ε-ς	ἐ-πεμπ-ε-ς	ἐ-δίωκ-ε-ς	ἥρπαζε-ς
ἐ-παίδευ-ε(ν)	ἐ-πεμπ-ε(ν)	ἐ-δίωκ-ε(ν)	ἥρπαζε(ν)
ἐ-παίδευ-ε-τον	ἐ-πέμπ-ε-τον	ἐ-δίωκ-ε-τον	ἥρπαζε-τον
ἐ-παίδευ-ε-την	ἐ-πέμπ-ε-την	ἐ-δίωκ-ε-την	ἥρπαζε-την
ἐ-παίδεύ-ο-μεν	ἐ-πέμπ-ο-μεν	ἐ-δίωκ-ο-μεν	ἥρπαζο-μεν
ἐ-παίδεύ-ε-τε	ἐ-πέμπ-ε-τε	ἐ-δίωκ-ε-τε	ἥρπαζε-τε
ἐ-παίδευ-ο-ν	ἐ-πεμπ-ο-ν	ἐ-δίωκ-ο-ν	ἥρπαζο-ν

- 3 The imperfect indicative uses the **present stem** (203, 1), and has **augment** (21, 4).
- 4 The imperfect indicative active is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), as in Latin, and has **secondary active endings** (202, 1).

The accent of verbs is recessive; that is, it stands as far 1  
back from the ultima as the quantity of the ultima permits;  
but it may not stand farther back than the augment (21, 4)  
or the reduplication (32, 4):

verbs have recessive

If the ultima is short, the antepenult may be accented, and, if ac- 2  
cented, it always takes the acute: as, *παῖδενον*.

If the ultima is long, it draws the acute from the antepenult to the 3  
penult: as, *παῖδεω*.

These rules account for the accent of the present and the future in-  
dicative (11, 3, 16, 1). Cf. 6<sup>2</sup>.

In the indicative mood, the secondary tenses are aug- 4  
mented.<sup>1</sup> Augment is of two kinds:

**Syllabic augment**, made by prefixing *ε* to verbs beginning  
with a consonant: as, *παῖδεω*, *ἐ-παῖδενον*.

**Temporal augment**, made by lengthening the first vowel of  
verbs beginning with a short vowel: as, *ἀρπάζω*, *ἤρπαζον*.

*α* is lengthened to *η* (not *ᾱ*), *ε* to *η*, *ι* to *ῑ*, *ο* to *ω*, *υ* to *ῡ*, *αι* or *ε* to *η*, 5  
*οι* to *φ*, *ευ* to *ηυ*.

### Vocabulary and Exercises

6

*ἀπο-λείπω*, leave by going away from,  
abandon. *apoplexy*, eclipse.

*ἀπο-πέμπω*, send off, send away.

*διά*, prep., from side to side, through:

With *γ*., through.

With *α*., through, on account of.

*diameter*, dialogue.

*δι-αρπάζω*,<sup>2</sup> snatch asunder, pillage.

*διά*, *ἀρπάζω* (12, 3).

*ἐκ-λείπω*, leave by going out of, aban-  
don. eclipse.

*ἐλαύνω*, drive, march.

*ἐξ-ελαύνω*, march out of, march.

*ἐπεί*, conj. adv., when, since.

*εἶπη*, he said; *εἶπασαν*, they said.

*Κελαίναί*, *ῶν*, Celaenae, a city. 5, 3.

*συμ-βουλεύω*,<sup>3</sup> with *D.* of person<sup>4</sup> and  
*Λ.* of thing, plan with, advise.

<sup>1</sup> The tenses of the indicative that denote present or future time (present, future, perfect, future perfect) are called **primary** (or principal) tenses. Those that denote past time (imperfect, aorist, pluperfect) are called **sec-  
ondary** (or historical) tenses. <sup>2</sup> 22<sup>1</sup>. <sup>3</sup> 22<sup>2</sup>. <sup>4</sup> 22<sup>3</sup>.

1. 1. ἔλειπε, ἔπειθε, ἐξ-έλειπον.<sup>4</sup> 2. ἐκελεύομεν, ἐξ-ἤλαυνε,<sup>4</sup> ἀπ-ε-λείπετε.<sup>1</sup> 3. συν-ε-βούλευον,<sup>4</sup> δι-ήρπαζε,<sup>1</sup> ἐπράττομεν. 4. οὕτω δ'<sup>1</sup> οὖν ἤλαυνε διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. 5. ἀπέπεμπε δὲ τοὺς ἀδελφούς τοῦ λοχαγού. 6. αἱ δὲ φυλακαὶ ἐξέλειπον τὰς σκηνάς. 7. ἀπέλειπε γὰρ τὴν μὲν στρατιάν, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς. 8. καὶ οὕτω συνεβούλευε τῷ στρατηγῷ<sup>8</sup> διαρπάζειν τὰς σκηνάς. 9. ἐπεὶ δ'<sup>1</sup> οὐκ ἐξήλαυνον εἰς Κελαινάς, τὰς σπονδάς οὐκ ἔλυν. 10. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἐξήλαυνεν εἰς Κελαινάς, τὰς σπονδάς οὐκ ἔλυν. 11. ἔφη δὲ τὸν στρατηγὸν πείσειν τὸν<sup>5</sup> ἀδελφόν. 12. καὶ ἔφασαν τὴν στρατιάν λύειν τὰς σπονδάς.

2. 13. They were marching, we were abandoning, they were advising. 14. You were pillaging, they were persuading, he was marching. 15. I was abandoning, they were driving, he was pillaging. 16. The armies were marching into the market. 17. The captain was abandoning his<sup>5</sup> brothers. 18. Since the general was not collecting an army, he was not breaking the truce. 19. If the generals were not collecting an army, they were not breaking the truce. 20. They were advising the generals<sup>8</sup> to keep pillaging Celaenae. 21. They said that the general keeps sending the captains away.

<sup>1</sup> Before a vowel, a short final vowel is often elided. All prepositions may suffer elision except περί, round, and πρό, before.

<sup>2</sup> For συν-βουλεύω. ν before a π-mute (π β φ) becomes μ (cf. sym-pathy, sym-bol, sym-phony); before a κ-mute (κ γ χ), ν becomes γ-nasal (cf. synchronous, σύγ-χρονος); before a τ-mute (τ θ θ), ν remains unchanged (cf. syn-tax); before another liquid, ν is changed to that liquid (cf. syl-logism, sym-metry); and before σ, ν is generally dropped (cf. sy-stem).

<sup>3</sup> When compounded with prepositions used with the dative, verbs often take the dative. <sup>4</sup> Verbs compounded with prepositions have the augment and the reduplication prefixed to the simple verb. <sup>5</sup> 15<sup>1</sup>.



ATTIC SIX-CENT PIECES

## IX. THE SECOND DECLENSION

## Proparoxytone Nouns

Review 3, 2-4, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 14, 1-3, 21, 2, 3, 229, 3, 230, 3.

For the sake of simplicity, all nouns and adjectives studied thus far <sup>1</sup> have been oxytone. We shall now take up those that accent the antepenult or the penult.

The accent of the nominative singular of nouns and of <sup>2</sup> adjectives must be learned from the dictionary. The accent of nouns and of adjectives, unlike that of verbs (21, 1), is persistent; that is, it stays on the same syllable as in the nominative singular if the quantity of the ultima permits (21, 2, 3):

<i>ally</i>	<i>the narrow pass</i>			<i>trophy</i>
σύμμαχος	ῆ	στενῆ	πάροδος	τρόπαιον
συμμάχου	τῆς	στενῆς	παρόδου	τροπαίου
συμμάχῳ	τῇ	στενῇ	παρόδῳ	τροπαίῳ
σύμμαχον	τὴν	στενὴν	πάροδον	τρόπαιον
σύμμαχε	ῆ	στενῆ	πάροδε	τρόπαιον
συμμάχῳ	τῷ	στενῷ	παρόδῳ	τροπαίῳ
συμμάχοιν	τοῖν	στεναῖν	παρόδοιν	τροπαίοιν
σύμμαχοι	αἱ	στεναὶ	πάροδοι	τρόπαια
συμμάχων	τῶν	στενῶν	παρόδων	τροπαίων
συμμάχοις	ταῖς	στεναῖς	παρόδοις	τροπαίοις
συμμάχοις	ταῖς	στενῶς	παρόδους	τρόπαια

All diphthongs are long in quantity, but, in determining accent, final <sup>3</sup> αι and οι are considered short, except in the optative mood [and in the <sup>4</sup> adverb οἶκοι] as,

σύμμαχοι (not συμμάχοι), θάλατται (not θαλάτται; 25, 1).

## I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄγγελος, ου, messenger. Latin angelus ; angel, evangelist.

ἄνθρωπος, ου, man (= Latin homō). philanthropy.

βάρβαρος, ου, foreigner, barbarian.

βασίλειον, ου, more commonly pl., βασιλεια, palace. basilica.

κίνδυνος, ου, risk, danger.

Κλέαρχος, ου, Clearchus, Cyrus's favorite general.

Μίλητος, ου, ή, Miletus, a city. 141, 8.

παράδεισος, ου, park. paradise.

πάρ-οδος, ου, ή, way by the side, pass. παρά, ὁδός, 15, 1.

πόλεμος, ου, war. polemic.

στρατό-πεδον, ου, camp. στρατιᾶ, 8, 1 ; Latin oppidum ; tripod.

σύμ-μαχος, ου, ally. σέν (19, 1, 22<sup>2</sup>), μάχη, battle (38, 1).

τάλαντον, ου, talent, a weight of money, about \$1080.

τρόπαιον, ου, trophy. τροπή, 10, 1.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, ου, yoke animal, pack animal. ὑπό, under (38, 1), ζυγόν, yoke ; Latin iumentum (for iugmentum) ; subjugate.

φιλό-σοφος, ου, philosopher. Phila-  
delphia, sophomore.

- 2 1. πάροδοι, πολέμῳ, τάλαντα. 2. βασιλείων, βασιλεια, βασιλείοις. 3. σύμμαχοι, φιλοσόφῳ, φιλόσοφοι. 4. ἄγγελοις, ἄγγελοι, ἀγγέλῳ. 5. καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἄγγελοι ἦσαν παρὰ τοῦ Κλεάρχου.<sup>1</sup> 6. θύσουσιν οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ ; θύσουσιν. 7. ὦδε οὖν τὰ ὑποζύγια πέμψω ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. 8. οἱ γὰρ βάρβαροι διήρπαζον μὲν τὸ στρατόπεδον, τὰς δὲ σπονδὰς ἔλθον. 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ συμμάχους οὐ πέμπεις, τὰ βασίλεια διαρπάσουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι.

- 3 10. Of a park, parks, of parks. 11. A trophy, for a trophy, trophies. 12. For dangers, dangers, for danger. 13. A man, of men, men. 14. The allies are sending pack animals into Miletus. 15. In the beautiful park was a palace. 16. Since Clearchus is collecting the allies, he is breaking

<sup>1</sup> A proper noun may have the article.

the truce. 17. If the general was pillaging Miletus, he was breaking the truce. 18. In the camp of the barbarians were both men and pack animals.

## X. THE FIRST DECLENSION

### Proparoxytone Feminine Nouns

Review 3, 2-4, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 2-4, 9, 1-4, 21, 2, 3, 23, 1-3.

Some nouns of the first declension have **a** short in the ending of the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular, as in Latin.<sup>1</sup> If preceded by <sup>ε</sup>ι, or ρ,<sup>2</sup> the endings of the genitive and the dative singular have **ᾱ**; otherwise, **η**. The accent depends on the quantity of the ultima (21, 2, 3):

<i>queen</i>	<i>the bridge</i>	<i>a small sea</i>
βασίλει <sup>a</sup>	ἡ γέφυ <sup>ρ</sup> a	θάλατ <sup>a</sup> μίκρ <sup>ᾱ</sup>
βασίλει <sup>ᾱ</sup> s	τῆς γεφύ <sup>ρ</sup> ᾱs	θαλάτ <sup>τ</sup> ης μίκρ <sup>ᾱ</sup> s
βασίλει <sup>ᾱ</sup>	τῇ γεφύ <sup>ρ</sup> ᾱ	θαλάτ <sup>τ</sup> τῃ μίκρ <sup>ᾱ</sup>
βασίλει <sup>αν</sup>	τὴν γέφυ <sup>ρ</sup> αν	θάλατ <sup>τ</sup> αν μίκρ <sup>ᾱν</sup>
βασίλει <sup>a</sup>	ἡ γέφυ <sup>ρ</sup> a	θάλατ <sup>a</sup> μίκρ <sup>ᾱ</sup>
βασίλει <sup>ᾱ</sup>	τὴ γεφύ <sup>ρ</sup> ᾱ	θαλάτ <sup>τ</sup> ᾱ μίκρ <sup>ᾱ</sup>
βασίλει <sup>αιν</sup>	τοῖν γεφύ <sup>ρ</sup> αιν	θαλάτ <sup>τ</sup> αιν μίκρ <sup>ᾱιν</sup>
βασίλει <sup>αι</sup>	αἱ γέφυ <sup>ρ</sup> αι	θάλατ <sup>τ</sup> αι μίκρ <sup>αι</sup>
βασίλει <sup>ων</sup>	τῶν γεφύ <sup>ρ</sup> ων	θαλατ <sup>τ</sup> ῶν μίκρ <sup>ων</sup>
βασίλει <sup>αις</sup>	ταῖς γεφύ <sup>ρ</sup> αις	θαλάτ <sup>τ</sup> ταις μίκρ <sup>αις</sup>
βασίλει <sup>ᾱς</sup>	τᾶς γεφύ <sup>ρ</sup> ᾱς	θαλάτ <sup>τ</sup> ᾱς μίκρ <sup>ᾱς</sup>

V In the first declension, the genitive plural of all nouns takes the circumflex on the ultima.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> If **a** is short once, it is short three times. <sup>2</sup> Cf. 81. There are no feminine nouns ending in **a** short preceded by **ε**. <sup>3</sup> Because **-ων** is a contraction of **-ῶν** (cf. Latin **-arum**). Thus, **θαλαττῶν** is a contraction of **θαλαττᾶων** (not **θάλαττᾶων**, nor **θαλάττᾶων**, 3, 2, 21, 2, 3).

## I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἅμα, adv., at the same time. same.<sup>1</sup>

ἅμαξα, ἡς, wagon. ἅμα, ἄξων, axle;

Latin axis; axle, agile.

ἄρμάμαξα, ἡς, carriage.

βασίλεια, ἄς, queen. βασιλεῖον, 24, 1.

γέφυρα, ἄς, bridge.

ἐπί, prep., on, in friendly or in hostile relation :<sup>2</sup>

With α., which expresses the

point of contact or the source or cause of the action, on.

With δ., on, at, near.

With α., on, to. epitaph, epidemic, epilogue. 220, 1, 4.

θάλαττα, ἡς, sea. thalassic.

καί, conj., and, also, too.<sup>3</sup>

τράπεζα, ἡς, table, with four legs. trapezium.

t.

- 2 1. τράπεζα, τραπέζην, τράπεζαι. 2. βασιλείαι, βασιλείαις, βασιλειῶν. 3. γεφύρα, γεφυρῶν, γεφυράς. 4. καὶ ἡ βασίλεια ἐπὶ τῆς ἄρμαμάξης ἦν. 5. ἡ μὲν οὖν ἅμαξα κακὴ ἦν, ἡ δὲ ἄρμάμαξα ἀγαθὴ. 6. καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἦν τὸ στρατόπεδον τῆς βασιλείας. 7. στενὴ μὲν γὰρ ἦν ἡ γέφυρα, ἀγαθὴ δέ. 8. ἄγει δὲ καὶ<sup>3</sup> ἡ φανερά ὁδὸς ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. 9. καὶ ἅμα παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ πέμπουσι φυλακὴν. 10. εἰ γὰρ ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἐξελαύνει ἡ βασίλεια, τὰς σπονδὰς λύει.

- 3 11. Of a wagon, of wagons, a wagon. 12. For seas, of seas, seas. 13. Of tables, of queens, of carriages. 14. The generals of the queen were at the river. 15. The tables were small, but good. 16. The bridges also<sup>3</sup> were narrow. 17. The javelins were<sup>4</sup> on wagons. 18. The wagons of the

<sup>1</sup> The rough breathing often takes the place of an original initial σ, which is identical with s in Latin and in English: as, ἅμα (for σάμα), same, Latin simul, similis; ἕξ, six, Latin sex; ἑπτὰ, seven, Latin septem; ὑπό (under), Latin sub; ὑπέρ (hyper-), Latin super. <sup>2</sup> As, "Albany on the Hudson"; "He marches on the defenceless town." <sup>3</sup> καὶ meaning also, too, stands immediately before the word or words which it limits. <sup>4</sup> 152.



queen were at the camp. 19. If they are not pillaging the wagons of the queen, they are not breaking the truce.

## XI. Ω-VERBS

## The First Aorist Indicative Active

Review 16, 4-6, 20, 2-4, 21, 1-5, 23, 3, 229, 4, 230, 4.

The aorist tense of the indicative mood is used to express the occurrence of an action or a state in past time: as, *ἐπαίδευσα*, *I instructed*, or *I did instruct*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>pursue</i>	<i>plunder</i>
ἐ-παίδευ-σα	ἐ-πεμψα	ἐ-διώξα	ἤρπα-σα
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-ς	ἐ-πεμψα-ς	ἐ-διώξα-ς	ἤρπα-σα-ς
ἐ-παίδευ-σε(ν)	ἐ-πεμψε(ν)	ἐ-διώξε(ν)	ἤρπα-σε(ν)
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-τον	ἐ-πέμψα-τον	ἐ-διώξα-τον	ἤρπα-σα-τον
ἐ-παίδευ-σά-την	ἐ-πεμψά-την	ἐ-διωξά-την	ἤρπα-σά-την
ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-μεν	ἐ-πέμψα-μεν	ἐ-διώξα-μεν	ἤρπα-σα-μεν
ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-τε	ἐ-πέμψα-τε	ἐ-διώξα-τε	ἤρπα-σα-τε
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-ν	ἐ-πεμψα-ν	ἐ-διώξα-ν	ἤρπα-σα-ν

The first aorist indicative active is a secondary tense (21<sup>1</sup>), and has augment (21, 4) and secondary active endings (202, 1). In the first person singular, the ending is dropped, and final α of the tense stem serves as an ending; in the third person singular, α is changed to ε.

The first aorist infinitive active ends in *σαι* (202<sup>6</sup>), and is accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, *παιδεύ-σαι*,<sup>1</sup> *to instruct, to have instructed*; *πέμψαι*, *διώξαι*,<sup>1</sup> *ἀρπά-σαι*.

Instead of the first aorist indicative, some verbs have a shorter form called the second aorist indicative,<sup>2</sup> which is

<sup>1</sup> 30, 2, 23, 3. <sup>2</sup> The meaning does not differ from that of the first aorist. A few verbs have both the first and the second aorist. When both forms occur, the second aorist is generally intransitive.

inflected like the imperfect : as,  $\lambdaείπ-ω$ , *I leave*, imperfect  
 $\xi-λειπ-ο-ν$ , *I was leaving*, second aorist  $\xi-λιπ-ο-ν$ , *I left*, 171.  
 Learn the inflection.

- 1 The second aorist **infinitive** active ends in  $εῖν$  (202, 3)  
 (the ultima being accented by exception, 21, 1): as,  $λιπ-εῖν$ ,  
*to leave, to have left*.

- 2 The infinitive, not in indirect discourse, is used much  
 as in Latin and in English. If negative, it has  $μή$ , *not* :

The **present infinitive** (12, 2) is used to express the *continuance* or the  
*repetition* of an action or a state in any time, present, future, or past.

The **aorist infinitive** (27, 3, 28, 1) is used to express the mere *occurrence*  
 of an action or a state in any time, present, future, or past. As,

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \kappaαλεύουσι \\ \piείσουσι \\ \xiπεισαν \end{array} \right\}$	Κύρον (μή)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} ἀθροίζειν \\ ἀθροῖσαι \end{array} \right\}$	στρατιάν,
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{They order} \\ \text{They will persuade} \\ \text{They persuaded} \end{array} \right\}$	Cyrus (not)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{to keep collecting} \\ \text{to collect} \end{array} \right\}$	an army.

- 3 After verbs meaning *think* or *say*, the infinitive is used in  
**indirect discourse** (as in Latin), each tense of the infinitive  
 representing in indirect discourse the same tense of a finite  
 mood in direct discourse (11, 2); if negative, the infinitive in  
 indirect discourse retains the negative of the original mood : as,

Direct Discourse	Κύρος (οὐκ)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} ἀθροίζει \\ ἀθροίσει \\ ἤθροισι \end{array} \right\}$	στρατιάν,
	Cyrus	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{is (not) collecting} \\ \text{will (not) collect} \\ \text{did (not) collect} \end{array} \right\}$	an army.

Indirect Discourse	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{νομίζουσι} \\ \text{ἔφασαν} \end{array} \right\} \text{Κύρον (οὐκ)}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{ἀθροίζειν} \\ \text{ἀθροίσαι} \end{array} \right\}$	στρατιάν,
	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{They think that Cyrus} \\ \text{They said that Cyrus} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{is (not) collecting} \\ \text{will (not) collect} \\ \text{did (not) collect} \end{array} \right\}$	an army;
		$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{was (not) collecting} \\ \text{would (not) collect} \\ \text{did (not) collect} \end{array} \right\}$	an army.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, *write*. biog-  
raphy, geography.

ἐμ-πόριον, ου, *emporium*. *emporium*.

ἐπι-βουλή, ἡς, *plan against*, *plot*.

ἐπι-στολή, ἡς, *letter*. *epistle*. ἐπι-  
στέλλω, *send to*. 12<sup>1</sup>.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, *say*. *dialogue*.

λείπω, λείψω, 2 a. *ἔλιπον*, *leave*. 17, 1.

νομίζω, νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, *think*. 205, 8.

πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, with *acc.*, *per-  
suade*. 17, 1.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, *hasten*.

σφίζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, *save*. *creosote*.

ὑπ-οπτέω, ὑπ-ώπτευσα, *suspect*.

Latin *su-spiciō*; *hypodermic*, *optic*.

22<sup>1</sup>, 26<sup>1</sup>.

1. ἀπ-έπεμψεν, ἀπ-έλιπες, ἔξ-ε-λίπομεν. 2. ὑπ-ώπτεν 2  
σα, ὑπ-οπτέυσαι, γράψαι. 3. ἀπο-λιπεῖν, λέξαι, πείσαι.  
4. συν-ε-βούλευσαν, ἐνόμισε, σπεῦσαι. 5. ἔγραψε δὲ  
ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ τὸν λοχαγόν. 6. καὶ μισθὸν ἐπέμψα-  
μεν τῇ στρατιᾷ. 7. οὐ γὰρ ὑπώπτευσεν ὁ στρατηγὸς  
τὴν ἐπιβουλήν. 8. καὶ ἔπεισε τοὺς στρατηγούς σπεῦ-  
σαι. 9. καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς ἔλυσεν, εἰ τὴν φυλακὴν ἔπεμ-  
ψεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμπορίου. 10. οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι ἔσωσαν τὴν  
γέφυραν. 11. ὑπωπτεύσατε δὲ τοὺς συμμάχους λῦσαι  
τὰς γεφύρας.

12. To send off, to abandon, to save. 13. They wrote, 3  
he suspected, you hastened. 14. They send off, you aban-

doned, we suspected. 15. To leave, to think, to suspect. 16. The general wrote the letter. 17. They thought that the general wrote the letter. 18. If he sent pay to the army, he did not break the truce. 19. If he did not send the army out of the market, he broke the truce. 20. He suspected that the army pillaged the emporium.

## XII. THE SECOND DECLENSION

### Paroxytone and Properispomenon Nouns

Review 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 14, 1-2, 23, 2-3.

I	<i>word</i>	<i>work</i>	<i>plain</i>	<i>wine</i>	<i>gift</i>
	λόγος	ἔργον	πεδίον	οἶνος	δῶρον
	λόγου	ἔργου	πεδίου	οἶνου	δώρου
	λόγῳ	ἔργῳ	πεδίῳ	οἶνῳ	δώρῳ
	λόγον	ἔργον	πεδίον	οἶνον	δῶρον
	λόγε	ἔργον	πεδίον	οἶνε	δῶρον
	λόγω	ἔργῳ	πεδίῳ	οἶνω	δώρῳ
	λόγοιν	ἔργοιν	πεδίοιν	οἶνοιν	δώροιν
	λόγοι	ἔργα	πεδία	οἶνοι	δῶρα
	λόγων	ἔργων	πεδίων	οἶνων	δώρων
	λόγοις	ἔργοις	πεδίοις	οἶνοις	δώροις
	λόγους	ἔργα	πεδία	οἶνους	δῶρα

- 2 A short penult, if accented, takes the acute; a long penult, if accented, takes the circumflex when the ultima is short, and the acute when the ultima is long:<sup>1</sup> as,

∪ ∪ (λόγος, ἔργον, ἀρπάσαι, 27, 3).    ∩ ∪ (οἶνοι, δῶρον, διᾶξαι, 27, 3).  
 ∪ — (λόγῳ, ἔργῳ).    ∩ — (οἶνου, δώρων).

<sup>1</sup> Unless the ultima is short, therefore, the acute cannot stand so far back as the antepenult (21, 2, 3), nor the circumflex so far back as the penult; and the circumflex can stand only on a syllable long by nature (8<sup>1</sup>).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

1

Δαριεὺς, ου, *Darius*, a king of Persia. 5, 3.

δένδρον, ου, *tree*. rhododendron.

δῶρον, ου, *gift*. Pandora.

ἵππος, ου, *horse*. hippopotamus, Philip.

Κῦρος, ου, *Cyrus*, son of Darius.

νήσος, ου, ἡ, *island*. Peloponnesus (*Pelops's island*).

οἶνος, ου, *wine*. Latin *vīnum* (58<sup>2</sup>).

ὄπλον, ου, *tool*; pl., ὄπλα, *arms*. panoply.

πέδιον, ου, *plain*. στρατόπεδον, 24, 1.

πλοῖον, ου, *boat*.

σίτος, ου, *grain, food*. parasite.

τάφος, ου, *tomb*. epitaph.

τόξον, ου, *bow*. intoxicate.

φίλος, ου, *friend*. ν., φίλε or φίλος, 141, 2. philanthropy.

χρόνος, ου, *time*. chronology.

1. δῶρα, δένδρα, νήσοι. 2. οἶνοι, τόξω, σίτος. 3. Δα- 2  
ρείου, χρόνῳ, Κῦρῳ. 4. νήσοις, πεδίῳ, τάφου, δένδρων.  
5. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ τὰ πλοῖα τοῦ Κῦρου οὐκ ἦν. 6. καὶ εἰς  
τὴν ἀγορὰν πέμψει καὶ ἵππους καὶ ὄπλα. 7. τὸ δὲ πλοῖον  
παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ ἦν. 8. καὶ ἡ θάλαττα μεστὴ πλοίων ἦν.  
9. καλὰ μὲν οὖν ἦν τὰ δῶρα, καλὰ δὲ τὰ ὄπλα. 10. καὶ  
τοῖς φίλοις δῶρα ἔπεμψεν ὁ Κῦρος. 11. ὑποπτεύουσιν δὲ  
Κῦρον τὸν σῖτον πέμψαι τοῖς συμμάχοις.

12. Of gifts, wines, arms. 13. Horses, islands, trees. 3  
14. Bows, gifts, plains. 15. For horses, of food, friends.  
16. There were trees in the plain. 17. The allies will not  
send the boats. 18. Both the arms and the horses were  
from (παρά) Cyrus. 19. The gift was a beautiful bow.  
20. The tent was full of food and of wine. 21. The horses  
of Darius were in the island. 22. The islands were full of  
trees.



AN ATTIC NINE-CENT PIECE

## XIII. Ω-VERBS

## The First Perfect and the First Pluperfect Indicative Active

Review 16, 1-3, 20, 2-4, 21, 4, 5, 27, 1-4, 28, 1-3, 229, 5, 230, 5.

- 1 The perfect tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *completion* of an action or a state in present time: as, **πεπαίδευκα**, *I have instructed*; the pluperfect is used to express the *completion* of an action or a state in past time: as, **ἔπεπαιδύκη**, *I had instructed*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>plunder</i>	<i>instruct</i>	<i>plunder</i>
πε-παίδευ-κα	ἥρπα-κα	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κη	ἥρπα-κη
πε-παίδευ-κα-ς	ἥρπα-κα-ς	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κη-ς	ἥρπα-κη-ς
πε-παίδευ-κε(ν)	ἥρπα-κε(ν)	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κει(ν)	ἥρπα-κει(ν)
πε-παιδευ-κα-τον	ἥρπα-κα-τον	ἔ-πε-παιδευ-κε-τον	ἥρπα-κε-τον
πε-παιδευ-κα-τον	ἥρπα-κα-τον	ἔ-πε-παιδευ-κέ-την	ἥρπα-κέ-την
πε-παιδεύ-κα-μεν	ἥρπα-κα-μεν	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-μεν	ἥρπα-κε-μεν
πε-παιδεύ-κα-τε	ἥρπα-κα-τε	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-τε	ἥρπα-κε-τε
πε-παιδεύ-κάσι(ν)	ἥρπα-κάσι(ν)	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-σαν	ἥρπα-κε-σαν

- 2 The first perfect indicative active is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary active endings** (202, 1). In the first person singular, the ending is dropped, and final **α** of the tense stem serves as an ending; in the third person singular, **α** is changed to **ε** (cf. 27, 2); in the third person plural, **ασι(ν)** is for **α-νσι(ν)**, 55<sup>2</sup>.
- 3 The first pluperfect indicative active is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **secondary active endings** (202, 1). In the singular, **η**, **ης**, **αι** are contractions of **ε-α**, **ε-α-ς**, **ε-ε** (cf. the first aorist, 27, 1, 2).
- 4 Most verbs beginning with a single consonant (except **ρ**), or with a mute followed by a liquid, are **reduplicated** in the perfect system by prefixing the initial consonant with **ε**: as, **παιδew**, **πε-παίδευκα**; **γράφω**, **γέ-γραφα**. (Cf. Latin *cadō*, *ce-cidi*; *pellō*, *pe-pulī*.) 23<sup>1</sup>.

To avoid an unpleasant repetition of rough sounds, an initial rough **mute** is made smooth: as, *θανυμάζω, wonder, τε-θαύμακα.*

Most verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute followed by a liquid), with a double consonant (**ψ, ξ, ζ**), or with **ρ**, have **syllabic augment** (21, 4) in the perfect system:<sup>1</sup> as, *στρατεύω, make war, ἐ-στράτευκα; ζητέω, seek, ἐ-ζήτηκα; ῥίπτω, hurl, ἔ-ρριψα* (125<sup>1</sup>).

Most verbs beginning with a short vowel or with a diphthong have **temporal augment** (21, 4, 5) in the perfect system:<sup>1</sup> as, *ἀρπάζω, ἤρπακα; αἰρέω, take, ἤρηκα.*

The pluperfect indicative of verbs reduplicated in the perfect has syllabic augment in addition to the reduplication: as, *ἐ-πε-παιδεύκη.* The pluperfect of other verbs has the same augment as the perfect: as, *ἤρπακα, ἤρπάκη.*

A **τ**-mute (**τ δ θ**) before **κ** is dropped: as, *ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), ἤρπα-κα.* Cf. 16, 6.

Instead of the first perfect and the first pluperfect indicative active ending in **κα** and **κη**, most verbs with stems ending in a **π**-mute (**π β φ**) or a **κ**-mute (**κ γ χ**) have shorter forms, called the **second perfect** and the **second pluperfect**, ending in **α** and **η**, the preceding mute generally being made rough if not already rough: as, *γράφω, γέ-γραφ-α; διώκω, δε-δίωχ-α.*

When the present stem has **α**, the second perfect stem generally has **ο**: as, *πέμπω, πέ-πομφ-α*, 172. Learn the inflection. See the preface, xi.

The perfect infinitive active ends in (**κ**)**έ-ναι** (202, 3) (the penult being accented by exception, 21, 1): as, *πε-παιδευ-κέ-ναι, to have instructed; πε-πομφ-έ-ναι, δε-διωχ-έ-ναι, ἤρπα-κέ-ναι.*

<sup>1</sup> The reduplication or the augment in the perfect is not confined to the indicative, but belongs also to all the other moods and to the participle. Cf. 21, 4.

## I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

βίος, ου, *life*. biography, biology.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπ-εβού-  
λευσα, ἐπι-βεβούλευκα, with *v.*, *plot*  
*against*. ἐπι-βουλῇ, 20, 1. 22<sup>8</sup>.

κατ-άγω, κατ-άξω, 2 a. κατ-ήγαγον,<sup>1</sup>  
2 p. κατ-ήχα,<sup>2</sup> *lead down, lead*  
*back*. κατὰ, *down*, ἄγω (19, 1);  
cataract, catastrophe.

κατα-λείπω, κατα-λείψω, 2 a. κατ-  
έλιπον, 2 p. κατα-λέλοιπα, *leave*  
*by putting down, leave behind*.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυσα, κεκώλυκα,  
*hinder, prevent*.

λίθος, ου, *stone*. lithograph, mono-  
lith.

νόμος, ου, *law*. economy, auton-  
omy.

παίω, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, *strike*.  
anapaest.

πάλιν, adv., *back, again*. palinode,  
palimpsest.

τελευτή, ἡς, *end*. teleology.

- 2 I. ἐκ-λέλοιπα, ἔξ-ε-λελοίπει. 2. δι-ηρπάκεμεν, δι-ηρπά-  
καμεν. 3. ἀπο-πεπόμφαμεν, ἀπ-ε-πεπόμφεμεν. 4. ἐστρα-  
τεύκει, ἐστράτευκεν, ἐστρατεύκη. 5. οὐ κατ-ήχαμεν,  
οὐ κατ-ήχας,<sup>2</sup> ἐπι-βεβούλευκας. 6. δι-ηρπάκεσαν, ἐπ-ε-  
βεβουλεύκεσαν, ἀπο-λελοιπέναι. 7. διὰ δὲ τὸν πόλεμον  
τὰς γεφύρας λελύκασιν. 8. καὶ τοὺς νόμους εἰς λίθους  
γεγράφασιν. 9. τὸν δ'<sup>3</sup> ἀδελφὸν ἀποπέπομφε πάλιν ἐπὶ  
τὴν ἀρχήν. 10. βεβούλευκε γὰρ ὁ Δαρείος τελευτὴν  
τοῦ πολέμου. 11. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος κατήχε<sup>2</sup> τὴν στρατιάν.  
12. ἔφασαν γὰρ τὸν στρατηγὸν κατηχέναι τὴν στρατιάν.

- 3 13. They had hindered, they have hindered. 14. We  
have left behind, we had left behind. 15. They have  
written, you have struck. 16. To have plotted against,  
to have plundered, to have left behind. 17. He had not  
saved, he has hindered, you had abandoned. 18. We had  
loosed, they have left behind, you have led back. 19. They  
had left their arms behind. 20. The generals had not led

<sup>1</sup> Reduplicated (ἀγ-αγ-).

<sup>2</sup> For the accent, see 21, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 22<sup>1</sup>.



the allies back. 21. They had sent the horses into the market. 22. The allies have destroyed the bridge. 23. He said that the allies had destroyed the bridges.

## A Synopsis of the Indicative Active

I

<i>instruct</i>	<i>make war</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>leave</i>	<i>plunder</i>
παιδεύ-ω	στρατεύ-ω	πέμπ-ω	λείπ-ω	ἀρπάζ-ω
ἐ-παιδευ-ο-ν	ἐ-στράτεν-ο-ν	ἐ-πεμπ-ο-ν	ἐ-λειπ-ο-ν	ἡρπαζο-ν
παιδευ-σω	στρατεύ-σω	πέμψω	λείψω	ἀρπά-σω
ἐ-παιδευ-σα	ἐ-στράτεν-σα	ἐ-πεμψα	ἐ-λιπ-ο-ν	ἡρπα-σα
πε-παιδευ-κα	ἐ-στράτεν-κα	πέ-πομφ-α	λέ-λοιπ-α	ἡρπα-κα
ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κη	ἐ-στρατεύ-κη	ἐ-πε-πόμφ-η	ἐ-λε-λοίπ-η	ἡρπά-κη

Like παιδεύω : βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύω, κωλύω, συμ-βουλεύω.

“ πέμπω : ἀπο-πέμπω, γράφω, δώκω, πράττω (πρᾶτ). 33, 6, 7.

“ λείπω : ἀπο-λείπω, ἐκ-λείπω, κατα-λείπω.

“ ἀρπάζω : ἀθροίζω, δι-αρπάζω, πείθω.

## XIV. THE FIRST DECLENSION

## Paroxytone and Properispomenon Feminine Nouns

Review 7, 2, 9, 1, 10<sup>1</sup>, 23, 3, 25, 1, 2, 30, 2.

<i>sight</i>	<i>house</i>	<i>country</i>	<i>village</i>	<i>opinion</i>	<i>trial</i>	2
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξα	πεῖρα	
θέας	οἰκίās	χώρας	κώμης	δόξης	πείρās	
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξη	πείρα	
θέαν	οἰκίαν	χώραν	κώμην	δόξαν	πείραν	
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξα	πεῖρα	
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμα	δόξα	πεῖρα	
θέαιν	οἰκίαιν	χώραιν	κώμαιν	δόξαιν	πεῖραιν	
θέαι	οἰκίαι	χῶραι	κῶμαι	δόξαι	πεῖραι	
θεῶν	οἰκίων	χωρῶν	κωμῶν	δόξων	πειρῶν	
θείαις	οἰκίαις	χώραις	κώμαις	δόξαις	πεῖραις	
θέας	οἰκίās	χώρας	κώμας	δόξας	πείρās	

## I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, with α.,<sup>1</sup> *begin, be first, rule.* ἀρχή, 10, 1.

βία, αs, *force*; βίᾱ, adv., *by force.*

γνώμη, ηs, *opinion, purpose.* gnostic.

δίκη, ηs, *justice.* dicast.

δόξα, ηs, *opinion, expectation.* orthodox.

ζώνη, ηs, *girdle, zone.* zone.

ἡμέρᾱ, αs, *day.* ephemeral.

θεά, αs, *sight.* theatre.

θύρᾱ, αs, *door.* door.

κρήνη, ηs, *spring.* Hippocrene.

κώμη, ηs, *village.*

μάχη, ηs, *battle.* Telemachus, logomachy.

οικία, αs, *house.* economy.

πείρα, αs, *trial.* pirate.

πολλάκις, adv., *many times, often.* polygon.

πύλη, ηs, *gate.* Thermopylae.

χώρα, αs, *country.*

ἔρα, αs, *season, hour.* hour.

- 2 I. πύλαι, ζώναις, πειρῶν. 2. κρήνη, ἡμερῶν, δόξαι.  
3. ὧραι, βία, γινώμαι. 4. καὶ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἦσαν οἱ σύμμαχοι.  
5. τῆς χώρας<sup>1</sup> δὲ ἄρχει ὁ ἀδελφὸς τοῦ Κέρου.  
6. καὶ καλὴ ἡ θεά ἦν. 7. καλαὶ μὲν γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ κῶμαι, καλαὶ δὲ αἱ οἰκίαι. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη καλὴ. 9. διηρπάκασι γὰρ καὶ τὰς οἰκίαις καὶ τὴν χώραν. 10. καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις πολλάκις θύουσι τοῖς θεοῖς.

- 3 II. Of justice, of days, of a season. 12. Countries, houses, villages. 13. Of a gate, to a girdle, of a village. 14. The girdles were in the house. 15. There were little villages in the country. 16. The doors of the houses were small. 17. The army is pillaging the country. 18. He suspects that the army is pillaging the villages of the country. 19. They will pillage the houses in the villages. 20. They sent the girdles into the village.

<sup>1</sup> The genitive is used with words meaning *begin, rule, or lead.*

## XV. Ω-VERBS

## The Perfect and the Pluperfect Indicative Passive

Review 23, 3, 30, 2, 32, 1-4, 33, 1-4, 231, 1, 232, 1.

πεπαιδευμαι, *I have been instructed*; ἐπεπαιδεύμην, *I had been instructed*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>take</i>	<i>instruct</i>	<i>take</i>
πε-παίδευ-μαι	ἦρῃ-μαι	ἐ-πε-παίδεύ-μην	ἦρῃ-μην
πε-παίδευ-σαι	ἦρῃ-σαι	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σο	ἦρῃ-σο
πε-παίδευ-ται	ἦρῃ-ται	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-το	ἦρῃ-το
τε-παίδευ-σθον	ἦρῃ-σθον	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθον	ἦρῃ-σθον
τε-παίδευ-σθον	ἦρῃ-σθον	ἐ-πε-παίδεύ-σθην	ἦρῃ-σθην
πε-παιδεύ-μεθα	ἦρῃ-μεθα	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-μεθα	ἦρῃ-μεθα
πε-παίδευ-σθε	ἦρῃ-σθε	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθε	ἦρῃ-σθε
πε-παίδευ-νται	ἦρῃ-νται	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-ντο	ἦρῃ-ντο

The perfect indicative passive is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary passive endings** (202, 1). The pluperfect indicative passive is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **secondary passive endings** (202, 1). Observe that the endings are added directly to the reduplicated verb stem (cf. the other tense stems, 203, 1).<sup>1</sup>

The perfect **infinitive passive** ends in **σθαι** (202, 3), and is **3** accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, **πε-παίδευ-σθαι**, *to have been instructed*; **ἦρῃ-σθαι**.

When the verb is passive, the agent is generally expressed **4** by the genitive with **ὑπό**, *by*; but, with the perfect or the pluperfect, it may be expressed by the dative alone: <sup>2</sup> as,

ὑπὸ Κύρου } πεπαιδευνται, *by Cyrus they have been instructed*.  
Κύρῳ }

<sup>1</sup> The inflection of verbs with stems ending in a mute will be learned later (116, 1). <sup>2</sup> As in Latin with the gerundive (cf. 116, 6).

## I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, 2 a. εἶλον, ἤρηνκα, ἤρην-  
μαι, *take, catch, seize*; pass., *be  
taken, be chosen*. diaeresis, heresy.  
ἀ-λήθεια, *as, truth*. ἀν-, *un-* (39<sup>2</sup>);  
λάθρα, *secretly*.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπ-εβού-  
λευσα, ἐπι-βεβούλευκα, ἐπι-βεβού-  
λευμαι, with D., *plot against*. 22<sup>3</sup>.

θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, ἔθηρευσα, τεθί-  
ρευκα, *hunt wild animals,*  
*hunt*. θηρίον.

θηρίον, ου, *wild animal, animal*.

θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι,  
*sacrifice*.

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι,  
*loose, break, destroy*. analysis.

ἄλσος, ου, *destruction*.

σιγή, ἤσ, *silence*; σιγῇ, adv., *in  
silence, silently*.

τότε, adv., *then, at that time*.

ὑπό, prep., *under*:

With G., *from under, at the hand  
of, by* (= Latin *ab* with ablative).

With D., *under*.

With A., *to a position under,*  
*under*. Latin *sub*; *hypodermic,*  
*hypothesis*. 26<sup>1</sup>.

φόβος, ου, *fear*. φοβερός, 19, 1.

- 2 I. ἤρηνται, ἐπ-ε-βεβούλευντο, οὐ λέλυσαι. 2. ἐπι-βε-  
βούλευσθε, τεθύσθαι, ἤρηντο. 3. ἐπι-βεβούλευσαι, ἐ-κε-  
κώλυτο, ἐ-τέθυντο. 4. τὰ δὲ θηρία ὑπὸ Κήρου τέθν-  
ται<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ. 5. καὶ εἰς ἀλήθειαν καὶ ἀρετὴν  
ἐπεπαίδευντο οἱ φίλοι τοῦ Κήρου. 6. ἐλέλυτο<sup>1</sup> γὰρ  
τότε τὰ πλοῖα διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν ἀγγέλων. 7. ἡ δὲ  
στρατιὰ κεκώλυται τὴν χώραν διαρπάσαι.<sup>2</sup> 8. αἱ δὲ  
γέφυραι τῇ στρατιᾷ σιγῇ λέλυνται. 9. διὰ φόβον  
δὲ τῆς στρατιᾶς οὐ λέλυνται ἡ γέφυρα.

- 3 10. He has been plotted against, they have been plotted  
against, you have been chosen. 11. They have been sacri-  
ficed, to have been advised, he has been chosen. 12. We  
have been chosen, he had been plotted against, to have been  
broken. 13. The animal has been sacrificed by the army.

<sup>1</sup> 15<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> from pillaging.

14. The generals have been hindered from collecting<sup>1</sup> an army. 15. He says that the bridges have been destroyed by the army. 16. Through fear the wild animals had not been loosed. 17. The roads have not been destroyed by Cyrus.

*dest.*

## XVI. THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

### Adjectives; the Attributive Position

Review 18, 1, 23, 2, 3, 30, 1, 2, 35, 2, 141, 6.

Learn the inflection of **ἄξιος**, *worth*, and **δηλος**, *evident*, 1  
151, 2.

Adjectives may, like nouns, be accented on any one of the last three 2  
syllables. Compound adjectives generally have recessive accent and only  
two endings, the feminine being like the masculine: as, **ἀν-αριθμητος**, *on*,  
*innumerable*.<sup>2</sup>

An adjective that follows the article is said to be in the 3  
attributive position: as,

(1) *Normal* ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ κώμη, *the Greek village*.

A noun with the article may be followed by the article with an adject- 4  
tive: as,

(2) *Formal* ἡ κώμη ἡ Ἑλληνική, *the Greek village*.

A noun without the article may be followed by the article with an 5  
adjective: as, Κώμη ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ

(3) *Informal* (ἵπποι οἱ μικροί, *horses of the small kind*)

In like manner almost any word or phrase may stand in 6  
the attributive position: as,

οἱ Κέρου φίλοι, *Cyrus's friends*.

---

<sup>1</sup> ἀθροῖσαι. <sup>2</sup> ἀν-, *not*, ἀριθμός, *number*. ἀν- *privative* (ἀ- before con-  
sonants) is kindred to Latin in- and to English un-; *anæsthetic*, *insecure*,  
*unkind*.

οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι, *the men of that time.*

ἐν τῇ τῶν συμμάχων στρατιᾷ, *in the allies' army.*

τὰ βασιλεια τὰ ἐν τῇ Κιλικίᾳ, *the palace in Cilicia.*

στρατιὰ ἡ Κέρου, *an army belonging to Cyrus.*

- 1 The article is often used with an attributive without a noun : as,

οἱ τότε, *the men of that time.*

οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, *those in the market.*

- 2 When an adjective is used with a noun that has the article, but does not follow the article (39, 3), the adjective is said to be in the **predicate position** ; that is, it forms a part of the predicate : as,

ἡ κώμη καλή, *the VILLAGE is (or was) beautiful.*

καλή ἡ κώμη, *the village is (or was) BEAUTIFUL.*

### 3 Vocabulary and Exercises

✓ ἄ-δικος, ον, *unjust.* δίκη, 36, 1.

✓ ἄ-θυμος, ον, *dispirited.* θυμός, *spirit, courage.*

✓ ἄ-μήχανος, ον, *impracticable.* μηχανή, *mechanic, machine.*

✓ ἄν-αριθμητος, ον, *innumerable.* ἀριθμός, *number ; arithmetic.*

✓ ἄξιος, α, ον, *worth, worthy of.* ἀξίωμα, *axiom.*

✓ ἄ-πειρος, ον, *inexperienced.* πείρα, 36, 1.  
ἀ-πορίᾳ, ας, *difficulty, want, lack.*  
ἀ-πορος.

✓ ἄ-πορος, ον, *impassable.* πορεύομαι, *go forward ; Bosphorus, Oxford.*

✓ ἄ-σίτος, ον, *without food.* σίτος, 31, 1.  
ἀ-φύλακτος, ον, *unguarded.* φυλακή, 10, 1.

✓ δεξιός, α, ον, *right ;* ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on the right.* dexterous.

δήλος, η, ον, *evident.*

✓ δύσ-πορος, ον, *hard to pass over.*  
δύσ-, *hard, ἀ-πορος ; dyspepsia.*

ἐπιτήδειος, α, ον, *suitable, convenient ;*  
neut. pl., ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions.*

✓ εὐ-πορος, ον, *easy to pass over.* εὖ, *adv., well, ἀ-πορος ; eulogy, euphemism, euphony.*

ὁ, ἡ, τό, *definite article, the ;* ὁ δέ, *but he, and he ;* ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other ;* οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others.*

ὀρθίος, α, ον, *straight up, steep.* ὀρθός, *straight ; orthodoxy.*

πατρῷος, α, ον, *ancestral.* patriarch.

✓ πρό-θυμος, ον, *eager, zealous.* πρό, *before, ἀ-θυμος.*

φίλος, α, ον, *friendly.* φίλος, 31, 1.

1. ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς ἀπορος ἦν καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἀθῦμος. 2. καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων<sup>1</sup> οὐκ ἦν ἀπορίᾱ. 3. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια τὰ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀρπάζουσιν. 4. ἐκ δὲ τῆς πατρώας ἀρχῆς πέμψει δῶρα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 5. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ἦσαν φίλῃαι κῶμαι μεσταὶ οἴνου.<sup>1</sup> 6. αἱ ὁδοὶ δὲ αἱ εἰς τὰς κώμας εὐποροὶ ἦσαν. 7. οἱ μὲν γὰρ πρόθυμοι ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ ἀθῦμοι. 8. ὁ μὲν οὖν ποταμὸς ἐν δεξιᾷ ἦν, ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς ὀρθίᾱ. 9. ὁ δὲ ἀναρίθμητον στρατιὰν πέμψει. 10. ἡ δὲ πάροδος ἡ εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμήχανος στρατιᾶ. 11. καὶ οἱ Κῦρου ἄγγελοι φίλοι ἦσαν τοῖς συμμάχοις.<sup>2</sup> 12. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν οἱ ποταμοὶ δύσποροι.

13. The captains of Clearchus were inexperienced. 14. The unjust(men) will persuade the messenger. 15. The allies of Cyrus will plunder the Persian camp. 16. The(men) in the village were friendly to the generals.<sup>2</sup> 17. The Greek generals were zealous. 18. The allies will not plunder the unguarded villages. 19. At that time the river was impassable, and the army without food. 20. Were the Greek allies dispirited? 21. The rivers of the country were easy to cross. 22. The camp of the allies was full of provisions.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 10<sup>1</sup>.<sup>2</sup> 17<sup>1</sup>.

AT THE FOUNTAIN CALLIRHOE

## XVII. Ω-VERBS

## The Present, the Imperfect, the First Aorist, and the First Future Indicative Passive

Review 21, 4, 5, 23, 3, 27, 4, 28, 2, 3, 37, 1-4, 203, 1, 231, 2, 232, 2.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative passive, *παιδεύομαι*, *I am being instructed*, *ἐπαιδεύομην*, *I was being instructed*, 168.
- 2 The present indicative passive is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary passive endings** (202, 1). The imperfect indicative passive is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **augment** (21, 4) and **secondary passive endings** (202, 1).
- 3 Learn the inflection of the first aorist and the first future indicative passive, *ἐπαιδεύθην*, *I was instructed*, *παιδευθήσομαι*, *I shall be instructed*, 174.
- 4 The first aorist indicative passive is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>) and has **augment** (21, 4); its endings are **secondary**, but **active** (202, 1). The first future indicative passive is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary passive endings** (202, 1).
- 5 Before the rough mute θ, a π-mute (π β φ) or a κ-mute (κ γ χ) must be rough; a τ-mute (τ δ θ) becomes σ: as, *πέμπω*, *ἐπέμφ-θην*; *διώκω*, *ἰδιώχ-θην*; *ἀρπάζω* (*ἀρπαδ*), *ἡρπάσ-θην*.
- 6 Like the first aorist and the first future indicative passive are inflected the second aorist and the second future indicative passive, *ἐκόπην*, *I was cut*, 174, *κοπήσομαι*, *I shall be cut*. Learn the inflection.
- 7 The **infinitive passive** is formed by adding *σθαι* (202, 3) to the stem: as, *παιδεύ-ε-σθαι*, *to keep being instructed*; *παιδευ-θή-σε-σθαι*, *shall or will be instructed*; but the aorist infinitive passive has the active ending *ναι* (202, 3), and is accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, *παιδευ-θή-ναι*, *to be instructed*, *to have been instructed*; *κοπ-ή-ναι*.



The following tenses of the indicative constitute the principal parts of a verb: present active, future active (or middle), aorist active, perfect active, perfect middle or passive, aorist passive: <sup>1</sup> as, παιδεύ-ω, παιδεύ-σω, ἐ-παιδευ-σα, πε-παιδευ-κα, πε-παιδευ-μαι, ἐ-παιδεύ-θην.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

2

ἀ-τιμάζω (ἀ-τίμαδ), ἀ-τιμάσω, ἡ-τίμασα, ἡ-τίμακα, ἡ-τίμασμαι,<sup>2</sup> ἡ-τίμασθην, dishonor. ἀν-, un- (39<sup>2</sup>), τιμή, honor. atimy, timocracy. 212, 1, 3.

ἐκ-πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), ἐκ-πλήξω, ἐξ-ἐπληξα, 2 p. ἐκ-πέπληγα, ἐκ-πέπληγμαι,<sup>2</sup> 2 a. ἐξ-επλάγην, strike out of your senses, amaze. ἐξ, 12, 3; apoplexy. 211, 5, 6.

ἡδέως, adv., gladly. Latin suāvis; sweet. 261, 88<sup>1</sup>.

κατα-κόπτω (κοπ), κατα-κόψω, κατα-έκοφα, 2 p. κατα-κέκοφα, κατα-κέκομαι,<sup>2</sup> 2 a. κατα-έκόπην, cut down, slay. comma, apocope. 211, 1, 3.

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἔλύθην, loose. analysis. 209, 1, 2.

πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, 2 p. πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι,<sup>2</sup> ἐπείσθην, with A., persuade; pass., be persuaded, obey (with D.). 210, 4, 5.

πράττω (πράγ), πράξω, ἔπραξα, 2 p. πέπραχα or πέπραγα, πέπραγμαι,<sup>2</sup> ἐπράχθην, do. pragmatic, practice. 212, 1, 2.

πρός, prep., face to face, opposite, in reciprocal relation, either friendly or hostile:

With G., from a position facing, before.

With D., facing, before.

With A., to a position facing, before, against. proselyte. 221, 1.

τέκνον, ου, child.

ὥς, proclitic conj. adv., as, when.

1. λύεται, ἐ-λείφθην, ἐ-πείσθη. 2. πρᾶχθήσεται, κατα-κόπη, ἐξ-επλάγησαν. 3. ἀτιμάζεσθαι, κατα-κοπήναι, πρᾶχθῆναι. 4. κατα-έκόπτετο, κατα-κόπτεται, κατα-έκό-

<sup>1</sup> Many verbs are defective and irregular. Hereafter the vocabularies will contain such principal parts as are found in Attic prose, and they are to be learned by heart. Knowing the principal parts of a verb, we are able to inflect it throughout. <sup>2</sup> A π-mute (π β φ) before μ becomes μ; a κ-mute (κ γ χ) before μ becomes or remains γ; a τ-mute (τ δ θ) before μ becomes σ.

πημεν. 5. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπέιθοντο. 6. καὶ κατεκόπησαν, ὡς ἐλέγετο,<sup>1</sup> ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων. 7. καὶ ἐλέγοντο ὑπὸ τῶν συμμάχων καταλειφθῆναι. 8. εἰ δὲ ἡθροίσθη στρατιᾷ, αἱ σπονδαὶ οὐκ ἐλύθησαν. 9. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἡθροίσθησαν αἱ στρατιαί, αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐλύθησαν. 10. καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐπέμφθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ Κήρου. 11. τὰ δὲ τέκνα εἰς ἀλήθειαν ἐπαιδεύετο. 12. ἡ μὲν γὰρ κώμη ἡ πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ διηρπάσθη, ἡ δὲ γέφυρα ἐλύθη.

- 1 13. He was amazed, they are being dishonored, he was left behind. 14. They were persuaded, he was being dishonored, he is being persuaded. 15. They were being slain, he was dishonored, they were amazed. 16. The messenger was dishonored. 17. He is said to have been dishonored by the generals. 18. The messengers will be left behind. 19. The allies were being sent by the general. 20. The villages were pillaged by the Greek army. 21. The general gladly obeyed. 22. The country was not pillaged.

2

## Some Principal Parts

παιδεύ-ω	πέμπ-ω	λείπ-ω	ἀρπάζ-ω	κόπ-τω
παιδεύ-σω	πέμψω	λείψω	ἀρπά-σω	κόψω
ἐπαίδεν-σα	ἔπεμψα	ἔλιπ-ο-ν	ἤρπα-σα	ἔκοψα
πεπαίδεν-κα	πέπομφ-α	λέλοιπ-α	ἤρπα-κα	κέκοψ-α
πεπαίδεν-μαι	πέπεμ-μαι <sup>2</sup>	λέλειμ-μαι	ἤρπασ-μαι	κέκομ-μαι
ἐπαιδεύ-θη-ν	ἐπέμφ-θη-ν	ἐλείφ-θη-ν	ἤρπασ-θη-ν	ἐκόπ-η-ν

3

Like παιδεύω: βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύω, κωλύω, συμ-βουλεύω.

“ πέμπω: ἀπο-πέμπω, πράττω (πρᾶγ). 33, 6, 7, 43<sup>2</sup>.

“ λείπω: ἀπο-λείπω, ἐκ-λείπω, κατα-λείπω.

“ ἀρπάζω: ἀθροίζω, ἀ-τιμάζω, δι-αρπάζω, πείθω.

“ κόπτω: ἀπο-κόπτω, cui off, ἐκ-κόπτω, cui out, κατα-κόπτω.

<sup>1</sup> as was repeatedly said.

<sup>2</sup> For πέπεμ-μαι (for πέ-πεμ-μαι). Cf. 72<sup>2</sup>.

XVIII. THE FIRST DECLENSION

Masculine Nouns

Review 62, 7, 2-4, 9, 1, 23, 3, 25, 2, 30, 2, 35, 2.

Masculine nouns of the first declension end in **ᾱς** after **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**; otherwise, in **ης**.

Learn the inflection of the masculine nouns at 145, 2. 2

Masculine nouns of the first declension differ from feminine nouns of the first declension in three particulars: 3

1. The **nominative** singular ends in **ᾱς** or in **ης**.<sup>1</sup>

2. The **genitive** singular ends in **ου**.<sup>2</sup>

3. Nouns ending in **της** have the **vocative** singular ending in **α** short.

So also Πέρσης, *Persian*, Πέρσα. So also compounds in **ης**

Vocabulary and Exercises

4

**Ἀβροκόμης, ᾱ**, *Abrocomas*, a commander in the Persian army.

**Ἀθηναῖος, ου**, *Athenian*.

**ἀλλά, conj.**, *but*, strongly adversative.

**Ἀρταξέρξης, ου**, *Artaxerxes*, son of Darius, and king of Persia.

**Γωβρύης, ᾱ** or **ου**, *Gobryas*, a commander in the Persian army.

**ἕξ**, indeclinable, *six*. Latin *sex*. 26<sup>1</sup>.

**Εὐφράτης, ου**, *Euphrates*.

**κωμάρχης, ου**, *village chief*. **κώμη** (36, 1), **ἀρχή** (10, 1).

**κωμότης, ου**, *villager*. **κώμη**, 36, 1.

**Μαρσύης, ου**, *Marsyas*, a satyr.

**Μίδας, ου**, *Midas*, a mythical king.

**ὀπλίτης, ου**, *hoplite*, a heavy-armed foot soldier. **ὄπλον**, 31, 1.

**Ὀρόντης, ᾱ** or **ου**, *Orontas*, a Persian noble, a traitor in Cyrus's army.

**παρσάγγης, ου**, *parasang*, a Persian road measure of about 3½ miles.

**πeltaστής, ου**, *peltast*, a light-armed foot soldier, with spear and shield.

**πέλτη**, *shield*.

**πλησίον**, adv., *near*.

**σατράπης, ου**, *satrap*, governor of a Persian province.

**στρατιώτης, ου**, *soldier*. **στρατιά**, 8, 1.

**τοξότης, ου**, *bowman*, a light-armed foot soldier. **τόξον**, 31, 1.

<sup>1</sup> Foreign names often end in **ᾱς** not preceded by **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**. <sup>2</sup> Some foreign names have the **genitive** singular ending in **ᾱ**; others have **ου**; and some have both forms: as, **Ἀβροκόμης**, **Ἀβροκόμᾱ**; **Μαρσύης**, **Μαρσύου**; **Ὀρόντης**, **Ὀρόντᾱ** or **Ὀρόντου**.

1. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ καὶ Γωβρύας ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ τῇ Περσικῇ ἦσαν. 2. ὁ μὲν οὖν κωμάρχης καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ κωμήται οὐ.<sup>1</sup> 3. καὶ ἐκ τῆς κώμης πέμψομεν τοὺς κωμήτας μὲν οὐ,<sup>1</sup> ἀλλὰ τὸν κωμάρχην. 4. πλησίον γὰρ ἦσαν καὶ οἱ τοξόται καὶ οἱ ὀπλίται. 5. οὐκ ἦσαν πελτασταὶ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ; 6. ἔξ δὲ παρασάγγαι ἦσαν τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 7. τότε δὲ ἦσαν παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξη στρατιῶται. 8. καὶ πρὸς τοὺς κωμήτας ἔπεμψε τοὺς ὀπλίτας. 9. οἱ μὲν γὰρ διαρπάσουσι τὰς τοῦ σατράπου κώμας, οἱ δὲ λύσουσι τὰς πλησίον<sup>2</sup> γεφύρας. 10. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδου. 11. καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ κρήνῃ λέγεται Μίδας Μαρσύαν θηρεῦσαι.

2. 12. Cyrus was the brother of Artaxerxes. 13. Six bowmen were with (παρά) the villagers. 14. The soldiers of the satraps were not brave. 15. Were the hoplites of Orontas in the village? 16. The village chief will send the bowmen into the neighboring<sup>2</sup> village. 17. Abrocomas will not send soldiers against Cyrus. 18. Will the satraps destroy the arms of the peltasts? 19. The soldiers and the villagers were near. 20. The arms of the soldiers were in the tents of the hoplites.

<sup>1</sup> At the end of a clause, the proclitic οὐ is accented and does not add κ (χ) before vowels (12, 3). <sup>2</sup> 39, 6.



AN ATTIC TWELVE-CENT PIECE

## XIX. PRONOUNS

## The Intensive and Demonstrative Pronouns

Review 7, 4, 30, 2, 151, 1, 2, 164, 1, 231, 3, 232, 3.

Learn the inflection of αὐτός, *self*, οὗτος, *this*, the afore- 1  
said, ὅδε, *this*, the following, and ἐκεῖνος, *that*, 166, 1, 2.

αὐτός and ἐκεῖνος are inflected like ἀγαθός and δῆλος, except that the 2  
neuter singular has αὐτό and ἐκεῖνο instead of αὐτόν (used rarely) and  
ἐκεῖνον. There is no vocative.

ὅδε is inflected like the article + δέ (enclitic, 3, 3). The proclitic forms 3  
of the article (ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ) receive the acute from δέ. The other forms of  
the article have their regular accent, 164, 1.

οὗτος has the same endings as αὐτός and ἐκεῖνος; has the rough breath- 4  
ing in the same cases as the article (ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ); has the form οὗτ or τουτ  
before an o-sound (ο, ω, οἱ, οὐ, φ), and the form αὐτ or ταυτ before an  
a-sound or an e-sound (α, η, αἱ, η).

αὐτός always has the smooth breathing and an accented ultima; οὗτος 5  
never has either.

The intensive pronoun αὐτός has three uses: 6

1. In the attributive position (39, 3), αὐτός means *same*: as,

ἡ αὐτὴ στρατιὰ,  
ἡ στρατιὰ ἡ αὐτή, } *the same army.*

2. Not in the attributive position, but agreeing with some word ex- 7  
pressed or implied (in the nominative case, it always agrees with the  
subject), αὐτός [adds emphasis, like Latin *ipse*, and] means *self*: as,

ἡ στρατιὰ αὐτή,  
αὐτὴ ἡ στρατιὰ, } *the army itself.*

αὐτοὶ παιδεύομεν, *we ourselves instruct.*

3. Not in the attributive position, and not agreeing with any word 8  
expressed or implied, αὐτός [is an unemphatic personal pronoun (never so  
used in the nominative case, 48<sup>1</sup>), and] means *him, her, it*: as,

ἡ στρατιὰ αὐτοῦ, *his army.*

παιδεύομεν αὐτούς, *we instruct them.*

Τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κύριος αὐτὸς εἶδεν αὐτοὺς  
On the same day Cyres himself saw them.

1 οὗτος, ὅδε, and ἐκεῖνος have two uses :

1. As attributive adjectives, but standing in the predicate position (40, 2): as,

αὕτη ἡ στρατιὰ, } *this army* (already spoken of).  
ἡ στρατιὰ αὕτη, }

ἥδε ἡ στρατιὰ, } *this army* (to be spoken of).  
ἡ στρατιὰ ἥδε, }

ἐκείνη ἡ στρατιὰ, } *that army* (at a distance).  
ἡ στρατιὰ ἐκείνη, }

2 2. As demonstrative pronouns :<sup>2</sup> as,

λέγει ταῦτα, *he says these things* (speech ended).

λέγει τάδε, *he speaks as follows* (speech to begin).

οὗτοι ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἦσαν, *these men were in the army* (persons already mentioned).

οἱ ἐκείνου στρατιῶται, *his soldiers* (person at a distance).

## 3

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀγοράζω (ἀγορά), ἀγοράσσομαι (50, 1),

ἡγόρασα, ἡγόρακα, ἡγόρασμαι,<sup>3</sup>

ἡγοράσθην, *go to market, buy.*

ἀγορά, 8, 1. 212, 1, 3.

ἄλλος, η, ο, *other*, inflected like ἐκεῖνος, 47, 2. Latin *alius*; *allopathy*.

αὐτός, ἡ, ό, *self*. autocrat, autobiography.

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, *that*.

ὁ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε, *this, the following.*

ὃδε, 12, 3.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this, the aforesaid.*

οὕτως, 12, 3.

συν-πράττω (πράγ), συν-πράξω, συν-

ἐπράξα, 2 p. συμ-πέπραχα or συμ-

πέπραγα, συμ-πέπραγμαί,<sup>3</sup> συν-

επράχθην, with *acc.* of thing and *d.* of

person, *do a thing with a person,*

*help do.* πράττω, 43, 2, 212, 1, 2.

<sup>1</sup> Greek does not need an unemphatic personal pronoun in the nominative case because such is contained in the endings of the verb, as in Latin: as, παιδεύ-ω, *I instruct*, παιδεύ-αι, *he instructs*.

<sup>2</sup> For lack of suitable words in English, these pronouns are often translated as emphatic personal pronouns, *he, she, or it* (cf. αὐτός, 47, 8). <sup>3</sup> 43<sup>2</sup>.

1. τῆς αὐτῆς στρατιᾶς, τῇ στρατιᾷ αὐτῇ. 2. τῶν στρα- 1  
τηγῶν τούτων, τοῖσδε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 3. ἐκείνης τῆς  
μάχης, ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ. 4. αὐτὸς παιδεύσει, αὐτοὶ ἐπαί-  
δευον. 5. ταῦτα<sup>1</sup> ἔλεξεν οὗτος. 6. καὶ πείθει Κῦρον  
αὐτόν. 7. οὗτος ὁ στρατιώτης ἔλεξε τάδε. 8. ἐκ τού-  
των<sup>1</sup> τῶν κωμῶν ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 9. καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι  
στρατηγοὶ συνεβούλευσαν αὐτοῖς<sup>2</sup> τάδε. 10. ἐν δὲ τῇ  
ἀγορᾷ ταύτῃ ἦν ὁ Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ.<sup>3</sup> 11. καὶ  
ἔπραττον οὕτως οὗτοι. 12. ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.<sup>4</sup>  
13. συνεβουλευέτε δὲ αὐτοῖς<sup>2</sup> τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα.<sup>5</sup> 14. οὗ-  
τοι<sup>1</sup> συνέπραξαν αὐτῷ ταῦτα.

15. For this battle, of the same battles. 16. Of the sol- 2  
dier himself, of those soldiers. 17. For the generals them-  
selves, to the same general. 18. We ourselves instructed,  
you yourselves will instruct. 19. This man<sup>6</sup> spoke as fol-  
lows. 20. Of these countries these men<sup>6</sup> were satraps.  
21. This general trusted Cyrus.<sup>4</sup> 22. The general himself  
sent the peltasts into these villages. 23. In this country  
were Clearchus and his men.<sup>3</sup> 24. The road into that coun-  
try was impracticable. 25. The soldiers themselves trusted  
this general.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Generally no connective is used when the sentence begins with a form of οὗτος. <sup>2</sup> 228. <sup>3</sup> οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *those with him, his men*; 40, 1. <sup>4</sup> 171.  
<sup>5</sup> *this same thing*. Greek sometimes uses the plural where English uses the singular. <sup>6</sup> Omit.



THE PELTAST

## XX. Ω-VERBS

## The Middle Voice

Review 37, 1-4, 42, 1-7, 44, 2-3, 203, 1.

- 1 Besides the active and the passive voice, Greek has a middle voice. The middle voice has three uses:

1. The subject acts directly on himself: as,

*παύω αὐτόν, I stop him. παύομαι, I stop myself, I cease.<sup>1</sup>*

2. The subject acts indirectly for himself: as,

*ἀγοράζω σίτον, I buy food. ἀγοράζομαι σίτον, I buy food for myself<sup>2</sup>*

3. The subject acts from his own resources: as,

*παρέχω ἀγοράν, I furnish a market. παρέχομαι ἀγοράν, I contribute a market.*

- 2 In inflection, the middle voice does not differ from the passive except in the future and the aorist.

- 3 Learn the inflection of the future and the first aorist indicative middle, *παιδεύσομαι, I shall instruct myself*, 169, *ἐπαιδευσάμην, I instructed myself*, 170.

- 4 The future middle is a primary tense, and has primary middle endings (202, 1). The aorist middle is a secondary tense, and has secondary middle endings (202, 1).

- 5 The infinitive middle is formed by adding *σθαι* to the stem:<sup>3</sup> as, *παιδεύ-σε-σθαι, shall or will instruct yourself, παιδεύ-σα-σθαι, to instruct yourself, to have instructed yourself.*

- 6 The second aorist indicative middle is inflected like the imperfect:<sup>4</sup> as, *λείπ-ο-μαι, I leave for myself, imperfect ἐ-λειπ-ό-μην, second aorist ἐ-λειπ-ό-μην*, 171. Learn the inflection.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "The lake bathes the foot of the mountain," "He bathes in the lake."

<sup>2</sup> Cf. "He will rent a house in town if he can rent his country house to somebody else."

<sup>3</sup> Cf. 42, 7. 202, 3.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. 27, 4.



The second aorist infinitive middle (50, 5), is accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, λιπ-έ-σθαι, *to leave for yourself, to have left for yourself*.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

2

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοράδ), *go to market, buy*;  
mid., *buy for yourself*. 48, 3.

+ βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα, βεβούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβουλεύθην, *counsel*; mid., *counsel with yourself, plan*. βουλή, 10, 1.

+ βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, pass. dep.,<sup>1</sup> *will, wish*. Latin volō. 207, 1, 3.

+ γίγνομαι (γεν), γενήσομαι, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, 2 p. γέγονα, γεγέννημαι, mid. dep.,<sup>1</sup> *be born, become, be, etc.*, the shade of meaning depending upon the connection. Latin gignō, genus. 207, 1, 4.

δή, postpos. adv., *now, to be sure*.

ἤδη, adv., *already, now*.

μετά, prep., *among*:

With α., *in common with, with*.

With α., *with, after*. metaphor.

μετα-πέμπω, *send among to get*; mid., *send for, send after, summon*. 209, 1, 4.

ὅπως, conj. adv., *how*.

+ παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην, *make stop*; mid., *stop yourself, cease*. pause, pose.

Πισίδαι, ὧν, *the Pisidians*.

+ πορεύω, *make go*; πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, pass. dep.,<sup>1</sup> *advance*. ἔ-πορος, 40, 3.

στρατεύω, *conduct a campaign, make war*; mid., *serve, march*. στρατιά, 8, 1.

συμβουλεύω, with D. of person and α. of thing, *plan with, advise*; mid., *consult with a person about a thing*.<sup>2</sup>

1. ἀρπάζεσθαι, βουλεύεσθαι, γενέσθαι. 2. ἡγορά- 3  
σαντο, πορεύεται, ἐ-στρατεύετο. 3. ἐ-βούλου, ἐ-βου-  
λεύσω, στρατεύσει. 4. καὶ εἰς Πισιδᾶς ἐβούλετο  
στρατεύεσθαι. 5. συμβουλεύεται δὲ αὐτῷ. 6. καὶ ἐκέ-  
λευσε τούτους σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι. 7. Κῦρον δὲ  
μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 8. βουλεύεται δὲ ὅπως

<sup>1</sup> Some verbs are deponent, as in Latin. They are called **middle** or **passive** deponents according to the form of the aorist.

<sup>2</sup> Active, *give advice to*; middle, *get advice from*.

ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν πορεύσεται. 9. ἐπορεύοντο γὰρ οὗτοι οἱ σύμμαχοι μετὰ τοῦ Κλεάρχου. 10. καὶ οὐ νομίζει τοὺς στρατιώτας ἤδη ἀγοράσασθαι. 11. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρᾳ ἐγένετο,<sup>1</sup> ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν. 12. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο<sup>2</sup> τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 13. παύσεται δ' οὖν τοῦ πρὸς ἐκείνον<sup>3</sup> πολέμου.<sup>4</sup> 14. εἰ δὲ μὴ τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαύσαντο, τὰς σπονδὰς ἔλυσαν.

- 1 15. To buy for yourself, to march, to keep planning. 16. They will cease, you were planning, we wish. 17. To be advancing, shall or will advance, to advance. 18. They wish to keep marching with the generals. 19. He consulted with the allies. 20. Now (οὖν)<sup>5</sup> he himself was marching into this country. 21. They think that Cyrus is advancing. 22. You ceased from that war.<sup>4</sup> 23. We think that the allies will cease from the war. 24. They plan how they shall march into the same villages. 25. When the enumeration had been made (ἐπεὶ . . . ἐγένετο),<sup>1</sup> he marched on the village. 26. They said<sup>6</sup> that the enumeration was made<sup>7</sup> in this country.

- 2 Read 131, 1.

## XXI. THE THIRD DECLENSION

### II-mute and K-mute Stems

Review 4, 3, 5, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>2</sup>, 16, 4, 5, 21, 2, 3, 30, 2, 141, 8, 231, 4, 232, 4.

- 3 The third or consonant declension includes nouns of all

<sup>1</sup> The aorist indicative introduced by ἐπεὶ is often best translated by the English pluperfect. <sup>2</sup> was made (cf. sentence 25). <sup>3</sup> 39, 6.

<sup>4</sup> The genitive is used with words expressing source or separation, like the ablative in Latin (cf. 19<sup>4</sup>). <sup>5</sup> 15, 1. <sup>6</sup> ἔφασαν (21, 6). <sup>7</sup> 28, 3.

genders (141, 8). Nouns with stems ending in a π-mute or a κ-mute are never neuter:

<i>thief</i>	<i>guard</i>	<i>phalanx</i>	<i>canal</i>	<i>king</i>
κλώψ <sup>1</sup>	φύλαξ <sup>1</sup>	φάλαγξ <sup>2</sup>	διώρυξ <sup>2</sup>	rēx
κλωπ-ός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	διώρυχ-ος	rēg-is
κλωπ-ί	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	διώρυχ-ι	rēg-I
κλώπ-α	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	διώρυχ-α	rēg-em
κλώψ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	διώρυξ	rēx
κλώπ-ε	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	διώρυχ-ε	
κλωπ-οῖν	φυλάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν	διωρύχ-οιν	
κλώπ-ες	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	διώρυχ-ες	rēg-ēs
κλωπ-ῶν	φυλάκ-ων	φαλάγγ-ων	διωρύχ-ων	rēg-um
κλωψί(ν) <sup>3</sup>	φύλαξι(ν)	φάλαγξι(ν)	διώρυξι(ν)	rēg-ibus
κλώπ-ας	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	διώρυχ-ας	rēg-ēs

The stem may be found by dropping the ending of the genitive 1 singular.

The nominative singular is formed by adding *s* to the stem: κλώψ is 2 for κλώπ-s, φύλαξ for φύλακ-s, φάλαγξ for φάλαγγ-s, διώρυξ for διώρυχ-s, and rēx for rēg-s; in the dative plural, κλωψί(ν) is for κλωπ-σί(ν), etc., 16, 4, 5.

The vocative singular of most nouns with stems ending in a mute is 3 like the nominative.

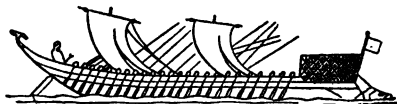
Nouns of the third declension with monosyllabic stems are accented 4 on the ultima in the genitive and the dative of all numbers: as, κλώψ, κλωπί, κλωπῶν.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Masculine.

<sup>2</sup> Feminine.

<sup>3</sup> ν-movable (202<sup>3</sup>).

<sup>4</sup> The endings οῖν and ῶν are circumflexed.



A FIFTY-OARED SHIP

## I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

γυνή, γυναικός,<sup>1</sup> ἡ, *woman*. *misogyny*.

δια-κόπτω, *cut through, cut in two*.

κατα-κόπτω, 43, 2.

δια-τρίβω (τριβ), δια-τρίψω, δι-έτριψα,

2 p. δια-τέτριφα, δια-τέτριμμαι,<sup>2</sup>

2 a. δι-ετριβην, *rub through, waste, delay*. *diatribe*. 210, 1, 2.

δι-ώρυξ, υχος, ἡ, *ditch, canal*.

Δόλοψ, οπος, ὁ, *Dolopian*.

Θράξ, Θρακός, ὁ, *Thracian*.

ικανός, ἡ, ὄν, *sufficient, able*.

Κίλιξ, ικος, ὁ, *Cilician*.

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, *thief*. κλέπτω, 18, 4.

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, *phalanx*.

φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, *guard*. φυλακή, 10, 1.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα,

2 p. πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι,<sup>3</sup> ἐφυ-

λάχθην, *guard*. φύλαξ. 212, 1, 2.

- 2 I. Δόλοπι, Δόλοψι, Θρακῶν. 2. φυλάκων, κλωπῶν, τῇ φάλαγγι. 3. διώρυξι στεναῖς, φάλαγγι Ἑλληνικῇ. 4. οἱ δὲ Δόλοπες διέκοψαν τὴν φάλαγγα. 5. καὶ τὰς σκηναῖς οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον. 6. καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψαν τοὺς αὐτοὺς φύλακας. 7. ταύτας τὰς κώμας ἐκλείψουσιν οἱ φύλακες. 8. ταύτην γὰρ τὴν ἡμέραν<sup>4</sup> οὐ διατρίβει ὁ κλώψ. 9. ἔφη δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν φυλάκων. 10. οὗτοι οἱ Θραῖκες ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὸ στρατόπεδον φυλάττειν. 11. τούτους ἐκέλευσε φυλάξαι τὰς γυναικάς.

- 3 12. To the guards, of the small phalanx. 13. Of the narrow canals, for the brave Thracians. 14. Of Dolopians, to thieves, for the guard. 15. The guards abandoned the villages. 16. The phalanx was cut in two. 17. The Thracians did not delay. 18. The soldiers will guard the

<sup>1</sup> γυνή is inflected as follows: γυνή, γυναικός, γυναικός, γυναικός, γυναικός, γυναικός; γυναικός, γυναικός; γυναικός, γυναικός, γυναικός, γυναικός, γυναικός. <sup>2</sup> For δια-τέ-τριβ-μαι (43<sup>2</sup>). <sup>3</sup> For πε-φύλακ-μαι (43<sup>2</sup>). <sup>4</sup> The accusative is used to express extent of time or of space, as in Latin (cf. 102<sup>2</sup>, 78<sup>3</sup>).

villages of the Cilicians. 19. These guards were slain by the Thracians. 20. The canals of the country were not impassable. 21. The soldier was able to guard this thief.

Read 131, 2.

## XXII. THE THIRD DECLENSION

### T-mute Stems

Review 4, 3, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 16, 6, 21, 2, 3, 30, 2, 141, 8.

Learn the inflection of *νύξ*, *night*, *ἐλπίς*, *hope*, *ὄρνις*, *bird*, 1 *ἄρμα*, *chariot*, *γέρον*, *old man*, and *γίγας*, *giant*, 148, 1.

In the nominative singular, *νύξ* (*νύκ-ς*) is for *νύκτ-ς* (cf. Latin *nox* for 2 *noct-s*), *ἐλπίς* for *ἐλπιδ-ς* (cf. Latin *lapis* for *lapid-s*), *ὄρνις* for *ὄρνιθ-ς*, *ἄρμα* for *ἄρματ*<sup>1</sup> (cf. Latin *caput*),<sup>2</sup> and *γίγας*<sup>3</sup> for *γίγαντ-ς*<sup>4</sup> (53, 2, 143, 4); in *ovr*-stems, *σ* is not added, *τ* is dropped,<sup>1</sup> and *ο* is lengthened:<sup>3</sup> as, *γέρον* (*γεροντ*).<sup>4</sup> In the dative plural, *νυξι(ν)* is for *νυκτ-σί(ν)*, etc., 143, 6; when *vr* is dropped, the preceding vowel is lengthened.<sup>3</sup>

The accusative singular of nouns ending in *ις* varies according to the 3 accent: oxytone nouns are inflected like *ἐλπίς*: as, *ἀσπίς*, *ἀσπιδ-α*; nouns not oxytone are inflected like *ὄρνις*: as, *χάρις* (*χαριτ*), *χάρι-ν*.

For the vocative singular, see 53, 3; but nouns with stems ending in *ις* 4 have the vocative like the stem: as, *ἐλπίς* (*ἐλπιδ*), *ἐλπῖ*; *παῖς* (*παιδ*), *παῖ*.<sup>1</sup> So also *γέρον* (*γεροντ*), *γέρον*,<sup>1</sup> and *γίγας* (*γίγαντ*), *γίγαν*.<sup>1</sup>

Like *ἄρμα* are inflected the following neuter nouns: *γόνυ*, *γόνυ-ος*, 5 *knee*; *δόρυ*, *δόρυ-ος*, *spear*; *ῥόδον*, *ῥόδον-ος*, *water*; *φρέαρ*, *φρέαρ-ος*, *well*.

<sup>1</sup> Of the consonants, only *ν*, *ρ*, or *ς* may stand at the end of a word. Other final consonants are dropped.

<sup>2</sup> Neuter nouns do not have final *ς* in the nominative singular (53, 2). <sup>3</sup> When, for the sake of euphony, one or more consonants are dropped, a preceding short vowel often becomes long, by compensative lengthening, to make up for the loss: *α* is lengthened to *ᾱ*, *ι* to *ῑ*, *υ* to *ῡ*; before liquids (*λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ*), *ε* is generally lengthened to *η*, and *ο* to *ω*, but before *σ*, *ε* is lengthened to *αι*, and *ο* to *ου*.

<sup>4</sup> In *ovr*-stems, the nominative singular is formed like that of *γέρον*; in other stems, the nominative singular is formed by adding *ς* (53, 2).

## I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot*.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *shield*.

γέρον, οντος, ὁ, *old man*.

γίγας, αντος, ὁ, *giant*. *gigantic*.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, *knee*. Latin *genu* ;

*polygon, knee*. 55, 5.

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, *spear*. *doryphoros*. 55, 5.

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *hope*.

μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *ten thousand*. *myriad*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*. Latin *nox*.

ὄρνις, ἰθος, ὁ or ἡ, *bird*. *ornithology*.

παῖς, παιδός,<sup>1</sup> ὁ or ἡ, *boy, girl, child*.

Παρύσατις, ἰδος, *Parysatis*, mother of *Cyrus*.

πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *native land*. Latin *patria* ; *patriot*.

πράγμα, ατος, τό, *fact, matter, trouble*. πράττω (πρᾶγ); *pragmatical, practical*.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, *army, force*. στρατεύω, 51, 2.

ὑδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water*. *hydrophobia, hydrant*. 55, 5.

φρέαρ, ατος, τό, *well*. 55, 5.

φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ, *exile*. φυγή, 10, 1.

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, *favor, gratitude*. *eucharist*.

χρῆμα, ατος, τό, *thing used*; pl., χρήματα, *things, property, money*.

- 2 1. ἄρμασι, γέροντι, χάριτι. 2. ὕδατος, φρέατα, γονάτων. 3. πέμπει ἀσπίδα, ὄρνιν, χρήματα. 4. παῖ, ἐλπί, γέρον. 5. οὔτοι αὐτῷ ἦσαν πατρίς καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι. 6. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οὔτοι ἐν ἐλπίσιν ἦσαν. 7. καὶ ἔπεμψε μυριάδας στρατιᾶς. 8. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος<sup>2</sup> γίγνονται οὔτοι οἱ παῖδες. 9. οὕτω δὲ ἐστρατεύετο σὺν τοῖς φυγάσιν. 10. καὶ ὑπὸ Κύρου αἱ ἀσπίδες ἐπέμφθησαν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 11. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος φυγάς ἦν. 12. ἐν δὲ τούτοις τοῖς πράγμασι συμβουλευόμεν<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῖς<sup>4</sup> τάδε. 13. ταύτην τὴν νύκτα<sup>5</sup> ὁ γίγας ἐφυλάχθη ὑπὸ τῶν παίδων.

<sup>1</sup> παῖς is inflected as follows: παῖς, παιδ-ός, παιδ-ί, παιδ-α, παῖ (for παιδ, 55, 4); παιδ-ε, παιδ-οιν (by exception, 53, 4); παιδ-ες, παιδ-ων (by exception, 53, 4), παι-σί(ν), παιδ-ας. <sup>2</sup> 52<sup>4</sup>, 222, 1. <sup>3</sup> 51<sup>2</sup>. <sup>4</sup> 22<sup>8</sup>, 17<sup>1</sup>. <sup>5</sup> 54<sup>4</sup>.

14. Of hope, of boys, of old men. 15. For property, of troubles, for an army. 16. O boys, O boy, O native land. 17. The exiles pillaged this country. 18. The generals sent shields and spears and money to the army. 19. With this army he was wishing to keep marching. 20. Both<sup>1</sup> money and<sup>1</sup> armies were there. 21. The exiles are marching with him. 22. They say that the exiles are marching with him. 23. This money was sent to the armies. 24. The spears were sent by Clearchus. 25. He says that the money was sent by the general.

Read 131, 3.

### XXIII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Participle Active

Review 6<sup>2</sup>, 21, 2, 3, 25, 1, 2, 55, 1, 2, 4, 55<sup>4</sup>, 141, 7, 202, 4, 231, 5, 232, 5.

In inflection and in accent the masculine and the neuter of active participles belong to the third declension, and the feminine to the first declension (141, 7).

Learn the inflection of the present participle active, *παιδεύων*, *instructing*, 157, 1, and the first aorist participle active, *παιδεύσας*, *having instructed*, 158, 1.

The stems (*παιδευ-ο-ντ*, *παιδευ-σα-ντ*) are formed by adding the active suffix *ντ* to the tense stems (203, 1).

The masculine *παιδεύων* is inflected like *γέρον* (148, 1), and *παιδεύσας* like *γίγας* (148, 1), except that the vocative singular is like the nominative (141, 7). The feminine is inflected like *θάλαττα* (25, 1).<sup>2</sup> In the neuter, *ς* is not added (55<sup>2</sup>), and final *τ* is dropped (55<sup>1</sup>).

---

<sup>1</sup> καὶ . . . καὶ (17, 1). <sup>2</sup> *παιδεύουσα* is for *παιδευ-ο-ντ-ja*, and *παιδεύσασα* for *παιδευ-σα-ντ-ja* (cf. *ἀρπάζω* for *ἀρπάδ-ζω*, 212, 1, 3, 4).

- 1 Like παιδεύων are inflected the future participle active, παιδεύσων (παιδευ-σο-ντ), *going to instruct, to instruct*,<sup>1</sup> and the second aorist participle active, λιπών (λιπ-ο-ντ), *having left*, 157, 2. The second aorist participle active is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1). Learn the inflection.
- 2 Learn the inflection of the perfect participle active, λελυκώς, *having loosed*, 160, 2. It is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1).
- 3 The stem (αλυκ-στ, second perfect πιπομφ-στ, 33, 6) is formed by dropping final α of the tense stem and adding στ (202, 4).
- 4 Like λιπών and παιδεύων are inflected the adjectives ἐκών, *willing* (154, 1), and ἄκων,<sup>2</sup> *not willing*. Learn the inflection. These adjectives are used like present participles (58, 7).
- 5 Like παιδεύσας is inflected the pronominal adjective πᾶς (παντ), *every, all*, 154, 1. Learn the inflection.
- 6 The accent of the forms πᾶς (by exception, 7<sup>8</sup>), πάντων, πᾶσι (cf. 53, 4) is irregular. The form πᾶν has α̃<sup>8</sup> irregularly.
- 7 The participle is used to express an action or a state as taking place in time that is present, future, or past, compared with the time of the principal verb: as,

πορεύεται	} τὴν χώραν	{ διαρπάζων, διαρπάσων, διαρπάσας,
πορεύσεται		
ἔπορεύθη		
He advances	} { pillaging to pillage <sup>1</sup> having pillaged	} the country.
He will advance		
He advanced		

<sup>1</sup> 227<sup>2</sup>.    <sup>2</sup> ἄκων = ἀν- privative (39<sup>2</sup>) + ἐκών, *willing*; not ἀν-έκων, because the word was originally ἀφέκων. The consonant ϕ, called *digamma*, having become obsolete, the vowels α-α were contracted. ἰδεῖν (φιδεῖν) = Latin *vidēre*, *to see*; οἰκία (φοικία) = Latin *vīcus*; οἶνος (φοῖνος) = Latin *vīnum*.    <sup>8</sup> The compounds generally have α short.



# circumstantial participle (226, 3) = a clause in translation.

## THE PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

59

### Vocabulary and Exercises

1

ἄκων, οὔσα, ὄν, *not willing*.

ἅ-πᾶς, ἅσα, ἅν, *all together, entire*.

ἀ-, *together* (cf. ἅμα, 26, 1), πᾶς;  
*panoply, pantheism*.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, 2 a. ἀπ-ήλθον (21, 1), 2 a.

inf. ἀπ-ελθεῖν (28, 1), 2 p. ἀπ-έληλυθα, *come away, go away*. ἔρχομαι.

ἔκων, οὔσα, ὄν, *willing*.

ἐρχομαι (έρχ, ἐλυθ), 2 a. ἤλθον, 2 a.

inf. ἐλθεῖν (28, 1), 2 p. ἐλήλυθα, *come, go*. proselyte. 218, 1, 3.

κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, ἐκινδύνευσα,  
κεκινδύνευκα, κεκινδύνευσμαι, ἐκινδύ-  
νεύθην, *run a risk, encounter*  
*danger*. κινδύνος, 24, 1.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all, used like every,*  
*all, or whole, in English* :

Without the article, *every, all* : as,

πᾶς ποταμός, *every river*.

πάντες ποταμοί, *all rivers*.

In the predicate position, *all of*,  
*distributively* (= Latin *omnis*) : as,  
πᾶς ὁ ποταμός, *all of the river*.  
πάντες οἱ ποταμοί, *all of the*  
*rivers*.

In the attributive position, *whole*,  
*all, collectively* (= Latin *cunctus*) :  
as,

τὸ πᾶν στρατεύμα, *the whole*  
*army*.

ἡ πᾶσα Ἑλλάς, *all Greece*.

οἱ πάντες ἄνθρωποι, *the whole*  
*world*. Pandemonium, *panic*.

ὥς, proclitic conj. adv., *as, because*,  
often used with a participle to  
show that the participle contains  
the thought or the assertion of the  
subject of the principal verb or of  
some other person than the speaker  
or the writer. "in order to"

1. διώκοντος,<sup>1</sup> πέμψαντι, στρατεύουσιν. 2. ἀρπά- 2  
σαντες, κινδυνεύοντων, πεπομφόσιν. 3. διώζοντες, τοῖς  
ἐλθοῦσιν, πεπομφώς. 4. αὐτῷ κινδυνεύσαντι, τῶν δι-  
αρπασάντων, οἱ διηρπακότες. 5. αὐτῶν ἀκόντων, ἀ-  
ελθῶν, λιπόντες. 6. καὶ στρατεύσονται ὥς τὴν χώραν  
διαρπάσοντες. 7. ὁ δὲ ἀπολιπὼν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπῆλ-  
θεν. 8. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται διαρπάσαντες πᾶσαν τὴν  
κώμην ἐπορεύθησαν ἐκόντες.<sup>2</sup> 9. καὶ οἱ διώκοντες ἐπαύ-

<sup>1</sup> After pronouncing each participle, give its tense, voice, case, number, gender, and meaning : as, διώκοντος, present participle active, genitive singular masculine, of him who is pursuing (40, 1). <sup>2</sup> The English idiom requires an adverb, *willingly*.

Attributive Participle (= 20, 2)

Article + participle = a ...

οντο. 10. καὶ τοὺς φίλους ἀπέπεμψεν ὡς στρατιὰν ἀθροίσοντας. 11. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἅπαν ἀθροίσας εἰς Πισιδᾶς βούλεται στρατεύεσθαι.

- 1 12. Of every army, all armies, all of the army. 13. To all of the soldiers, all soldiers, for every soldier. 14. To him (τῷ) who is pursuing, of those (τῶν) who have pursued, to those (τοῖς) who are going to pursue. 15. Of him (αὐτοῦ) who is willing, to her (αὐτῇ) who sends, to them (αὐτοῖς) who are not willing. 16. They march pillaging, to pillage, having pillaged. 17. Having encountered danger you went away. 18. They sent soldiers to guard the village. 19. The pillagers went away. 20. He did not advance to collect soldiers. 21. Having collected an army we shall march.

Read 131, 4.

## XXIV. Ω-VERBS

### The Participle Middle or Passive

Review 21, 1-3, 40, 1, 141, 6, 151, 2, 202, 4.

- 2 The middle or passive participles (except the aorist passive) are formed by adding the passive suffix **μενο** (202, 4) to the tense stems (203, 1). They are inflected like adjectives of the second and first declensions (141, 6):

1. παιδευ-ό-μενος, η, ον (present middle or passive), *instructing yourself, or being instructed*, 161, 1. Learn the inflection.

2. παιδευ-σό-μενος, η, ον (future middle), *to instruct yourself*.

3. παιδευ-σά-μενος, η, ον (first aorist middle), *having instructed yourself*.

λιπ-ό-μενος, η, ον (second aorist middle), *having left for yourself*.

4. πε-παιδευ-μένος, η, ον (perfect middle or passive, accented on the penult by exception, 21, 1), *having instructed yourself, or having been instructed*, 161, 2. Learn the inflection.

5. παιδευ-θη-σόμενος, η, ον (first future passive), *to be instructed*.  
κοπ-η-σόμενος, η, ον (second future passive), *to be cut*.

Learn the inflection of the first aorist participle passive, 1  
παιδευθείς, *having been instructed*, 158, 2. It is accented on  
the ultima (by exception, 21, 1).

The stem (παιδευ-θε-ντ) is formed by adding the active suffix ντ (202, 4), 2  
to the passive tense stem παιδευ-θε (203, 1). Like the participle active,  
παιδευθείς is inflected in the third and first declensions (57, 2).<sup>1</sup>

Like the first aorist participle passive (158, 2) is inflected 3  
the second aorist participle passive, κοπέις (κοπ-ε-ντ).

Review 58, 7, and learn the uses of the attributive and the circum- 4  
stantial participle, 226, 1-3, 227, 1.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

5

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, *be king*. βασι-  
λειον, 24, 1.

βιάζομαι<sup>2</sup> (βιάδ), βιάσομαι.<sup>3</sup> ἐβιάσα-  
μην,<sup>3</sup> βεβιάσμαι,<sup>2</sup> ἐβιάσθην,<sup>4</sup> *force*,  
*compel*. βιά, 36, 1. 212, 1, 3, 4.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *Hellas, Greece*.

νίκη, ης, *victory*. Nicolas.

παρασκευάζω (σκευαδ), *prepare for*;

mid., *make your own preparations*  
for. 212, 1, 3, 6.

στρατο-πεδεύω, *camp*; mid., *pitch*  
*your tent*. στρατό-πεδον, 24, 1.

συσκευάζω (σκευαδ), *get things to-*  
*gether*; mid., *get your own things*  
*together, pack up*. σύν (19, 1),  
σκεύη, τά, *baggage*. 212, 1, 3, 6.

1. πεμπομένῳ,<sup>5</sup> βιασαμένοις, ἀτῆμασθέντες. 2. πορευ- 6  
σομένων, οἱ λειπόμενοι, γενομένης. 3. τῆς πεισθείσης,  
τῷ γενομένῳ, τῶν καταλειφθέντων. 4. καὶ πεμφθεὶς κε-  
λεύει τούτους πορευθῆναι. 5. οἱ δὲ πορευθέντες ἤρπα-  
σαν τὰ χρήματα. 6. τούτου πεισθέντος πορεύονται

<sup>1</sup> παιδευ-θεί-ς is for παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ς (55<sup>3</sup>), παιδευ-θείσα for παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ja (cf. 57<sup>2</sup>), and παιδευ-θέ-ν for παιδευ-θέ-ντ (55<sup>2</sup>, 55<sup>1</sup>). Almost like παιδευθείς is inflected the adjective χαρίεις, *pleasing* (χάρις, 58, 1), 154, 2. <sup>2</sup> Middle or passive. <sup>3</sup> Middle. <sup>4</sup> Passive. <sup>5</sup> Apply here the directions given at 59<sup>1</sup>.

ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 7. πορευόμενος δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδει' ἀγοράσει. 8. οὐ γὰρ πεισθέντες συνεσκευάζοντο. 9. παρεσκευάζετο ὡς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα στρατευσόμενος. 10. νυκτὸς δὲ γενομένης παύονται. 11. ἀτῖμασθεις δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὐ βασιλεύσει. 12. καὶ τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους στρατεύεσθαι ἐβιάζετο.<sup>1</sup> 13. τὰς δὲ σπονδὰς λύομεν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ στρατοπεδευόμενοι. 14. μετὰ δὲ τὴν νίκην κελεύει τὸν βουλόμενον στρατεύεσθαι.

1. 15. To those (τοῖς) who march, have marched, are going to march. 16. Of those not (μὴ) dishonored, not sent, not persuaded. 17. He (ὁ) who wishes advances. 18. Those who do not (μὴ) advance are sent off. 19. When the general compels, the soldiers pack up. 20. When day came, they were already marching. 21. Soldiers were sent to buy the provisions. 22. They will not pillage the country while advancing. 23. You broke the truce by compelling the soldiers to keep marching. 24. To those who were left behind he sent food and money.

Read 132, 1.

---

<sup>1</sup> he tried to force. The imperfect is used to express an act as attempted or as beginning.



AN ATTIC FOUR-DRACHMA PIECE

## XXV. Ω-VERBS

The Present Indicative Active of Contracted Verbs<sup>1</sup>

Review 11, 3, 64, 2, 233, 1, 234, 1.

<i>honor</i>	<i>love</i>	<i>show</i>	1
τιμῶ	φιλῶ	δηλῶ	
τιμῆς	φιλεῖς	δηλοῖς	
τιμῇ	φιλεῖ	δηλοῖ	
τιμᾶ-τον	φιλεῖ-τον	δηλοῦ-τον	
τιμᾶ-τον	φιλεῖ-τον	δηλοῦ-τον	
τιμῶ-μεν	φιλοῦ-μεν	δηλοῦ-μεν	
τιμᾶ-τε	φιλεῖ-τε	δηλοῦ-τε	
τιμῶσι(ν)	φιλοῦσι(ν)	δηλοῦσι(ν)	

Like τιμάω : <sup>2</sup> ἐάω, ἐρωτάω, νικάω, ὀρμάω, πειράω.Like φιλέω : <sup>2</sup> ἀδικέω, αἰτέω, δοκέω, οἰκέω, ποιέω, πολεμέω, φοβέω.Like δηλόω : <sup>2</sup> ἀξιόω.Exercises<sup>2</sup>

1. ἐρωτᾷ, ἀδικεῖ, δηλοῖ. 2. δοκοῦσιν, οἰκοῦμεν, ἀξι- 3  
οῦσιν. 3. αἰτεῖ, ὀρμᾷς, πολεμεῖτε. 4. ποιεῖς, πολε-  
μοῦμεν, νικῶσιν. 5. καὶ νικῶμεν τοῦτον. 6. ἐρωτῶ-  
σι δὲ εἰ μισθὸν πέμψει τῇ στρατιᾷ. 7. καὶ ποιούσιν  
οὕτως οἱ ἄλλοι. 8. ἀδικοῦμεν δὲ αὐτὸν πορευόμενοι.  
9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἐῷσι τοὺς φυγάδας πορευθῆναι.  
10. οὐ γὰρ τιμῶμεν τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους στρατεῦσθαι.

<sup>1</sup> The present indicative active of contracted verbs is to be learned by rote. These forms thus become a mnemonic system to which most other contractions can be referred. This lesson, however, contains only such verbs as occur at 65, 1, and 67, 1, so that teachers who prefer may omit it, and begin at 64, 2.

<sup>2</sup> The *άω*-verbs are defined at 65, 1; the *έω*-verbs and the *έω*-verbs, at 67, 1. Learn the meanings of these verbs.

11. We do wrong, you think, they war. 12. He thinks, they show, we inhabit. 13. He permits, we conquer, you honor. 14. I war, they make, you do wrong. 15. He asks if we shall send gifts. 16. They do wrong by pillaging this country. 17. This soldier does thus. 18. They honor the generals of that army. 19. We are starting out of the little village.

## XXVI. Ω-VERBS

## The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of Αω-verbs

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 20, 2-4, 21, 4-5, 233, 1, 234, 1.

- 2 In Attic Greek, verbs ending in *άω*, *έω*, or *όω* are contracted in the present system. In the other systems the vowels *α*, *ε*, and *ο* are generally lengthened, *α* to *η* (*ᾱ* after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*), *ε* to *η*, *ο* to *ω*, and the tenses are inflected regularly.
- 3 Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative, infinitive, and participle, active, middle, and passive, of *τιμάω*, *honor*, 180, 181.<sup>1</sup>
- 4 The following rules explain the contractions of *άω*-verbs:<sup>1</sup>
1. *α* + an *ο*-sound (*ο*, *ω*, *οι*,<sup>2</sup> *ου*) = *ω* (*φ*).<sup>3</sup>
  2. *α* + an *η*-sound (*ε*, *η*,<sup>2</sup> *ει*, *η*<sup>2</sup>) = *ᾱ* (*φ*).<sup>4</sup>
  3. *ι* is never lost (*φ*, *φ*).<sup>5</sup>
- 5 A contracted syllable is accented if either of the syllables forming the contraction had an accent (142, 2).

<sup>1</sup> After learning the rules, write first the uncontracted forms and then the contracted forms. <sup>2</sup> *η*, *η*, and *οι* occur in the subjunctive and the optative.

<sup>3</sup> An *ο*-sound prevails over every other sound (142, 1). <sup>4</sup> In the contraction of an *α*-sound with an *ε*-sound, whichever sound stands first prevails and becomes long (142, 1). <sup>5</sup> Except in the infinitive active. *τιμάειν* (not *τιμᾶειν*) is for *τιμά-ε-ειν* (202, 3).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

εἶω, εἶσω, εἶσα, εἶα, εἶμαι, εἶσθην,  
let, permit. Impf., εἶων. 208, 1, 3.

ἔρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, ἠρώτηκα,  
ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην, with two A.'s,  
ask a person a question. 222, 3.

μέντοι, postpos. adv., however.

νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νε-  
νίκημαι, ἐνίκηθην, conquer. νίκη,  
61, 5.

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, ὀρμησα, ὀρμηκα, ὀρ-  
μημαι, ὀρμήθην, start; mid. or pass.  
dep., set out. 208, 9.

πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπειράσα, πεπειράμαι,  
ἐπειράθην, try; generally pass. dep.,  
try, attempt. πείρα, 36, 1.

τίμῶ, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα,  
τετίμημαι, ἐτίμήθην, honor. timoc-  
racy.

Χερρό-νησος, ου, ἡ, Chersonesus, a  
peninsula of Thrace. 141, 8.

χράσομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέ-  
χρημαι, ἐχρήσθην (pass.), mid. dep.  
with D., use. Contractions have η  
for α. χρήμα, 56, 1. 210, 1, 3.

1. εἶαν, νικᾶν, ἐρωτᾶν. 2. εἶᾶ, ἐρωτᾶ, ἠρώτᾶ. 3. ὁρ- 2  
μᾶσθαι, χρῆσθαι, πειράσθαι. 4. ἐπειράτο, ἐχρήτο,  
ὠρμάτο. 5. ἐρωτῶντι, νικῶντες, πειρώμενοι. 6. πειρά-  
ται δὲ αὐτὸν νικᾶν. 7. καὶ ἐρωτᾶ τούτους εἰ χρήματα  
πέμψουσι τοῖς ὀπλίταις. 8. τοὺς μέντοι ἀγαθοὺς λέγεται  
τιμᾶν. 9. καὶ ἐστρατεύετο ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὀρμώμενος  
ἐπὶ τοὺς Θρᾷκας. 10. καὶ ἐπειρῶντο ἀποπέμψαι τοὺς  
φυγάδας. 11. πάλιν δὲ ἠρώτᾶ αὐτὸν εἰ τῇ στρατιᾷ χρῆ-  
ται. 12. οὐ μέντοι εἶᾶ τοὺς στρατιώτᾶς ταῦτα πράττειν.  
13. καὶ ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐτιμᾶτο.

14. He honors, they ask, he conquers. 15. They set out, 3  
he uses, he tries. 16. To be conquered, to keep attempting.  
17. They were permitting, they were asking, they were  
trying. 18. Cyrus honors these soldiers. 19. He was  
trying to march on his brother. 20. They ask him if he  
will march to the sea. 21. Starting out they were pillag-  
ing the country. 22. He asks them if they are using the

money. 23. They do not permit the army to keep starting out. 24. Cyrus is honored by all of the soldiers. 25. They say that the generals are honored by Cyrus.

Read 132, 2.



KNIGHTS, FROM THE FRIEZE OF THE PARTHENON

## XXVII. Ω-VERBS

The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of Εω-verbs and Οω-verbs

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 20, 2-4, 21, 4, 5.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative, infinitive, and participle, active, middle, and passive, of φιλέω, *love*, 182, 183, and δηλόω, *show*, 184, 185.
- 2 The following rules explain the contractions of έω-verbs:<sup>1</sup>
  1. ε before a long vowel (η,<sup>2</sup> ω) or before a diphthong (ει, η,<sup>2</sup> οι,<sup>2</sup> ου) is absorbed (142, 1).
  2. ε + ε = ει.
  3. ε + ο = ου (cf. ο + ε, 66, 3).
- 3 The following rules explain the contractions of όω-verbs (cf. 64<sup>2</sup>):
  1. ο + ε or ο or ου = ου (cf. ε + ο, 66, 2).
  2. ο + η or ω = ω.
  3. ο + an ι-diphthong (ει, η,<sup>2</sup> οι,<sup>2</sup>) = οι.<sup>3</sup>
- 4 For the accent of έω-verbs and όω-verbs, see 142, 2.

<sup>1</sup> 64<sup>1</sup>. <sup>2</sup> 64<sup>2</sup>. <sup>3</sup> Except in the infinitive active. δηλοῦν (not δηλοῖν) is for δηλό-εν (202, 3).



## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀ-δικῶ, ἀ-δικήσω, ἡ-δικήσα, ἡ-δικήκα, ἡ-δικήμαι, ἡ-δικήθην, *be unjust, do wrong, wrong.* ἀ-δικος, 40, 3.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἤτησα, ἤτηκα, ἤτημαι, ἤτηθην, with two A.'s, *ask a person for a thing, or a thing of a person, like Latin rogō.* 222, 3.

ἀξιόω, ἀξιόσω, ἤξιωσα, ἤξιωκα, ἤξιωμα, ἤξιώθην, *think right, ask as your right, claim.* ἀξιος, 40, 3.

δέω,<sup>1</sup> δεήσω, ἰδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, δεδήθην, with α., *want*; impersonally, *be necessary*; pass. dep., with α. or with α. and α., *want, need, beg a thing of a person.* 208, 1, 2.

δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην, *make evident, show.* δηλος, 40, 3.

V. ●. δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἰδόχθην,

*have an opinion, think*; impersonally, *seem best*; ταῦτα ἔδοξε, *this seemed best, this was voted* (15<sup>2</sup>). δόξα, 36, 1; dogma. 208, 1, 2.

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, ὤκησα, ὤκηκα, ὤκημαι, ὤκήθην, *inhabit.* οἰκία, 58<sup>2</sup>; ecumenical, -wick, -wich, Norwich. ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην, *make, do.* poet.

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, πεπολέμηκα, πεπολέμημαι, ἐπολεμήθην, with D.,<sup>2</sup> *war.* πολέμος, 24, 1.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφιλήθην, *love.* φίλος, 31, 1; philosophy.

φοβέω, frighten; φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, pass. dep., *fear.* φόβος, 38, 1.

1. δεῖ, δεῖται, ἐδεῖσθε. 2. ἐ-ποιεῖ, πολεμεῖ, ἐ-ποιοῦν. 2  
3. ἐ-δῆλουν, ἡξίου, ἐ-δόκει. 4. φιλοῦσα, ἀδικούμενοι, ἀξίων. 5. ὤκειτο, οἰκουμένη, ἦτεις. 6. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὕτοι. 7. καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἀδικούμενος ἀπῆλθεν.<sup>3</sup>  
8. ἐπολέμει δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις<sup>2</sup> τοῖς παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦσιν.<sup>4</sup> 9. καὶ φοβοῦμαι μὴ<sup>5</sup> τὰς σπονδὰς ἔλυσεν.  
10. ἐδόκει δ' αὐτῷ<sup>6</sup> ἤδη πολεμεῖν. 11. εἰ δὲ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν στρατιώτῃς, τὰς σπονδὰς λῦει. 12. εἰ γὰρ δεῖ πολεμεῖν,

<sup>1</sup> εω-verbs of two syllables are contracted only when ε stands before ε or ει: as, δεῖ (δέει), *it is necessary*; ἔδει (έδει), *it was necessary.* <sup>2</sup> 17<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> ἀπ-έρχομαι, 59, 1. <sup>4</sup> 39, 4. <sup>5</sup> that (like nē in Latin after a word expressing fear). Cf. 80<sup>4</sup>. <sup>6</sup> it was seeming best to him.

πολεμήσομεν. 13. ἔρχονται οὖν πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ δέονται αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> μὴ ἀπελθεῖν. 14. καὶ οὕτως ἐποίει φιλοῦσα αὐτόν.

- 1 15. He fears, he asks, they beg. 16. You were doing wrong, they kept warring, you were loving. 17. You do wrong, he kept doing wrong, he was asking. 18. To be doing, to keep begging. 19. This was voted. 20. These generals were warring with the Thracians.<sup>2</sup> 21. He was begging the soldier<sup>1</sup> not to do wrong. 22. Those (οἱ) dwelling along the sea abandoned their<sup>3</sup> houses. 23. It seems best to keep asking him for money. 24. If he is warring against the exiles,<sup>2</sup> he does wrong. 25. It is necessary to war against him.<sup>2</sup> 26. They say that he does wrong.

Read 132, 3.

## XXVIII. PRONOUNS

### The Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns

Review 3, 3, 7, 4, 9, 3, 47, 2, 53, 2, 4, 233, 2, 234, 2.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the relative pronoun **ὅς**, *who*, 167, 1.  
 3 **ὅς** is inflected like **αὐτός**, 166, 1.  
 4 Learn the inflection of the interrogative pronoun **τίς**,<sup>4</sup> *who?* and the indefinite pronoun **τις**, *some*, 167, 2.  
 5 The feminine forms are like the masculine (cf. 39, 2). The interrogative pronoun (**τίς**) always has the acute on the first syllable (by exception, 9, 3, 53, 4). The indefinite pronoun (**τις**) is enclitic (3, 3).  
 IX 6 An enclitic of one syllable loses its own accent; an enclitic of two syllables loses its own accent unless the word before it has the

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 524.

<sup>2</sup> 171.

<sup>3</sup> 151.

<sup>4</sup> **τίς** for **τίως** (53, 2).

acute on the penult; <sup>X</sup> the word before an enclitic has the same accent as if standing alone, and, when possible, receives the acute in addition: <sup>1</sup> as,

Monosyllabic Enclitics	{	ποταμός τις, a river.	} <sup>1</sup> cf. Latin <i>hóminémque</i> .
		οικία τις, a house.	
		τῶν οἰκιῶν τις, one of the houses.	
		ἄνθρωπός τις, a man	
		δῶρόν τι, a gift	
Dissyllabic Enclitics	{	εἰ τις τι πέμπει, <sup>2</sup> if anybody sends anything.	} <sup>1</sup> cf. Latin <i>hóminésque</i> .
		ποταμοί τινες, some rivers.	
		τῶν ποταμῶν τινες, some of the rivers.	
		ποταμῶν τινῶν, of some rivers.	
		ἄνθρωποι τινες, some men	
		δῶρά τινα, some gifts	
	{	οἰκίαι τινές, some houses	} <sup>2</sup>
		δῶρων τινῶν, of some gifts	

Learn the inflection of the indefinite relative pronoun **ὅστις**, *whoever*, 167, 1.

**ὅς-τις** is made up of the relative pronoun **ὅς** (68, 3), and the enclitic **τις** (68, 5, 6).

<sup>1</sup> Before an enclitic, a word accented with the acute on the antepenult, or with the circumflex on the penult (30<sup>1</sup>), receives in addition the acute on the ultima. <sup>2</sup> The proclitic *εἰ* receives the acute from *τις*, and *τις* receives the acute from *τι*. <sup>3</sup> The same kind of accent cannot stand on two consecutive syllables of the same word, nor can the last three syllables of a word be left without an accent (3, 2).



THE CHARIOT RACE

## I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἵπομαι (σεν),<sup>1</sup> ἵψομαι, ἱπόμην, mid. dep., with *δ*, follow. Impf., εἰπόμην. Latin sequor. 208, 1, 3.

ἔχω (σεχ),<sup>1</sup> ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 a. ἔχον, εσχέθην ἰσχηκα, ἰσχημαι, have. Impf., εἶχον; partic., ἔχων, having, generally best translated with. 208, 1, 4.

ἦκω, ἦξω, have come, have arrived, expressing completed action.

λόχος, ου, company. λοχᾶγος, 15, 1.

ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, rel. pron., who, which, that.

ὅς-τις, ἣ-τις, ὅ τι, indef. rel. pron., whoever, whatever.

σάτυρος, ου, satyr; ὁ Σάτυρος, the Satyr, Silenus.

τίς, τί, interrog. pron., who? what? Acc. sing. neut. as adv., τί, why? how?

τις, τι, indef. enclitic pron., a, a certain, one, some, somebody, anybody, anything.

τρέφω,<sup>2</sup> θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμαι,<sup>3</sup> ἐτρέφθην, 2 a. ἐτρέφην, nourish, support. atrophy. 210, 1, 2.

ὥς-τε, conj. adv. with inf. or ind.:

With inf., the emphasis being upon the principal clause, which the inf. explains, so as, as to, to.<sup>4</sup>

With ind., the emphasis being upon the ὥς-τε-clause, so that.<sup>5</sup>

\* See foot of page.

- 2 I. ἄρμα τι, ἄρματί τινι, παῖς τις. 2. παῖδές τινες, στρατιά τις, φυλακαί τινες. 3. λόχου τινός, φυλάκων τινῶν, στρατιῶν τινων. 4. εἰ τῷ ἔψονται, οὐτινος<sup>6</sup> δεῖται, ὅ τι βούλεσθε. 5. τί ἔχετε; τί βούλεται ἀπελθεῖν;

<sup>1</sup> ἵπομαι is for σέπομαι, and ἔχω for σέχω (261). ἔχω (for ξχω) has the smooth breathing for the sake of euphony (cf. 33, 1). When the rough mute (χ) disappears in the future (ἔξω), the rough breathing crops out. In the imperfect, εἰπόμην is for ἐ-σεπόμην, and εἶχον for ἐ-σεχον; σ is dropped (72, 2), and ε-ε are contracted into α (142, 1). The rough breathing in ἱσπόμην (for ἐ-σεπόμην) is irregular.

<sup>2</sup> When the rough mute (φ) disappears in the future, etc., the rough breathing crops out (θ). Cf. ἔξω (footnote 1). <sup>3</sup> 432.

<sup>4</sup> The ὥς-τε-infinitive clause is a relative clause of characteristic with an indefinite antecedent which it explains. In "Such people do *anything* so as to escape," the infinitive explains the *kind* of thing they do, without stating whether they do or do not escape. In "That is *clear enough* for a booby to understand," the word "booby" tells how very plain the statement is.

<sup>5</sup> In "He shouted so that he was heard a *mile away*," emphasis is laid upon the distance his voice travelled; he *was heard* a mile away. <sup>6</sup> 524.

\*

\*) ὥς-τε with the infinitive expresses unemphatic result, "so that" indicative "emphatic" "and so"

6. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἥς αὐτὸν σατράπην<sup>1</sup> ἐποίησεν. 7. ὅστις ἦκε πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας ἐτίμα.<sup>6</sup> ὥστε φίλοι αὐτῷ ἦσαν. 8. καὶ οὕτως ἐτρέφετο αὐτῷ στρατεύμα τι. 9. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη τις ἐφ' ἣ<sup>2</sup> λέγεται Μίδαῶς τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι. 10. καὶ ἀρπάζοντές τι οὗτοι οἱ λόχοι ἔσποντο. 11. ἔφασαν δέ τινες ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπῆναι τούτους τοὺς λόχους. 12. ἀλλὰ βουλευσόμεθα ὃ τι δεῖ ποιεῖν ἐκ<sup>3</sup> τούτων.<sup>4</sup> 13. βούλονται δέ τινες πλοῖα αἰτῆσαι. 14. καὶ ἀγγέλους τινὰς ἔχοντες ἤκουσι πρὸς τὸν στρατηγόν· μετεπέψατο γὰρ αὐτούς.

15. A gift, some gifts, a horse. 16. Some soldiers, of some soldiers, to some soldier. 17. Some chariots, some generals, some boats. 18. Whatever<sup>5</sup> you need, whatever you had. 19. Why do they follow? Whom did you follow? 20. Somebody asks him if he wishes anything. 21. They send some gifts to the messenger. 22. They ask the generals if anybody was following the messenger. 23. They advance on the villages in which were arms and horses. 24. He kept sending for a certain messenger. 25. Who will wish to keep following him? 26. What will the generals do with regard to (πρὸς) this<sup>4</sup>?

Read 132, 4. ↙

<sup>1</sup> of which he had made him satrap. Verbs meaning *make, call, consider*, etc., take two accusatives, the one being a direct object, the other a predicate accusative, as in Latin and in English.

<sup>2</sup> For ἐν ᾗ, at which Midas is said to have caught, etc. When ε is elided (22<sup>1</sup>), π before the rough breathing must be made rough (cf. 42, 5).

<sup>3</sup> out of, in consequence of. <sup>4</sup> 49<sup>5</sup>. <sup>5</sup> 52<sup>4</sup>. <sup>6</sup> 105<sup>5</sup>.

## XXIX. THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Εσ-stems

Review 147, 2, 148, 1, 53, 1, 66, 2, 142, 1, 2.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the noun **γένος**, *race*, 149, 2.
- 2 In Latin an original *s* between two vowels becomes *r*; <sup>1</sup> in Greek an original *σ* between two vowels is dropped, and the vowels are contracted (142, 1).
- 3 **γένος** is for **γένης** (cf. Latin *genus*, for *genes*). The genitive plural is sometimes uncontracted. In the dative plural, **γένε-σι(ν)** is for **γένεσ-σι(ν)**.<sup>2</sup> Nouns of the third declension ending in *ος* are *neuter* (141, 8).
- 4 Learn the inflection of **κρέας** (*κρεας*), *flesh*, 149, 2.<sup>3</sup>
- 5 Learn the inflection of the adjective **συγγενής** (*συγγενεος*), *kindred*, 155, 2.
- 6 Adjectives of the third declension have only two endings, the feminine being like the masculine (cf. 39, 2).
- 7 In **συγγενής** (*συγγενεος*), final *ε* of the stem is lengthened to *η* in the nominative singular masculine. The vocative is the simple stem. The contractions and the accent are regular (141, 1, 2). The accusative plural, **συγγενείς**, is like the nominative.
- 8 Like **συγγενής** are inflected masculine and feminine nouns with stems ending in *εσ*: as, **Σωκράτης**, 149, 2.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For example, *eram* (for *esam*), *flōrēs* (for *flōsēs*), *ōrō*, *ōrāre* (for *ōsō*, *ōsāre*, use the *mouth*). This change is called *rhotacism*, from the Greek letter rho. <sup>2</sup> When *σσ* arises from inflection, one *σ* is dropped.

<sup>3</sup> *α + ο = ω* (142, 1). In the plural of **κρέας**, *α + α = α* (for *ᾶ*, by exception, 142, 2). Partly like **κρέας**, and partly like **ἄρμα** (55, 1, 2), is inflected **κέρας** (*κερας*, *κεᾶρ*), **τό**, *horn*, *wing* (of an army): **κέρας**, *κέρας* or *κεᾶρ-ος*, *κέραι* or *κεᾶρ-ι*; *κέᾶ* or *κεᾶρ-ε*, *κεᾶν* or *κεᾶρ-ιν*; *κέᾶ* or *κεᾶρ-α*, *κεᾶν* or *κεᾶρ-ων*, *κέᾶ-σι(ν)*.

<sup>4</sup> In the vocative singular, proper nouns have *recessive* accent (by exception, 141, 2): as, **Σωκράτης**, **Σώκρατες**. The vocative singular of **Τισσαφέρνης** is **Τισσαφέρνη**. The accusative singular may end in *ην* (of the first declension) as well as in *η*: as, **Σωκράτην**.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀνά, prep. with ἄ., up. analysis.  
221, 2.

ἄνω, adv., up. ἀνά.

γένος, ους, τό, race. γενεά, 8, 1; genus.

ἔθνος, ους, τό, nation, tribe. ethnology.

εἴσω, adv., inside; with ἄ., inside.

εἰς, 12, 3.

εὖρος, ους, τό, width.

κατά, prep., down:

With ἄ., which defines the starting point or the source or cause of the action, down.

With ἄ., which defines the field of action, down, along (= keeping the course of),<sup>1</sup> according to, by.

220, 1, 2, 221, 3.

κέρας, κέρας or κέρατος, τό, horn, wing (of an army). rhinoceros. 72<sup>2</sup>.

κράτος, ους, τό, might. democratic.

κρέας, κρέως, τό, flesh. creosote.

νόμος, ου, custom, law. economy, autonomy.

ὄρος, ους, τό, mountain.

πλήρης, es, full. full.

πούς, ποδός, ό, foot. Latin pēs; tripod. 53, 2, 4, 55<sup>3</sup>.

συν-γενής, ές, kindred, akin. 22<sup>2</sup>.

Σωκράτης, ους, ό, Socrates, one of Cyrus's generals.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ό, Tissaphernes, a Persian, and enemy of Cyrus.

τρι-ήρης, ους, ή, trireme, a war vessel with three banks of oars. ḡ. dual and plural, τριήρουν, τριήρων (for τριηροῦν, τριηρών, by exception, 142, 2). 72, 7, 8.

ὑπερ-βολή, ης, crossing. hyperbole.

φεύγω (φύγ), φεύξομαι or φευξομαι,

\* 2 a. ἔφυγον, 2 p. πέφευγα, flee. φύγας, 56, 1. 210, 4, 5.

I. ἀνὰ τὸ ὄρος, ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη. 2. κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν, ἄνω 2 κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν. 3. κατὰ τοὺς νόμους, κατὰ κράτος. 4. ποδός τινας, γένους τινός, ὄρος τι. 5. οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐπορεύοντο. 6. ὁ δὲ λέγει φεύγειν τινὰς ἀνὰ κράτος. 7. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον κατὰ κράτος οἱ στρατιῶται οἱ<sup>2</sup> Ἑλληνικοί. 8. ὁ δὲ παράδεισος θηρίων<sup>3</sup> πλήρης ἦν. 9. θηρίων<sup>3</sup> δὲ πλήρη ἦν τὰ ὄρη. 10. καὶ ἐκέλευσε Σωκράτην στρατιώτᾱς πέμπειν. 11. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἤδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν εἴσω τῶν ὁρέων. 12. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερ-βολῇ τῶν ὁρέων τῇ<sup>4</sup> εἰς τὸ πεδῖον οἱ λόχοι κατεκόπησαν.

<sup>1</sup> Like a car on a track.

<sup>2</sup> 39, 4.

<sup>3</sup> 19<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> 39, 4, 6.

- 1 13. Down these mountains, down this mountain. 14. Of nations, inside the mountains, of triremes, of Socrates. 15. Certain (τῶν) mountains, a certain nation, for a certain nation. 16. Socrates will send soldiers up the mountain. 17. He orders Socrates to advance by (κατὰ) the road. 18. He was akin to Tissaphernes. 19. Cyrus had these triremes. 20. Some of the triremes were small. 21. The barbarians were fleeing with all their might. 22. The villages of the mountain were full of exiles. 23. They pursue the army of Tissaphernes on the double-quick (κατὰ κράτος).

Read 132, 5.

### XXX. MI-VERBS

#### The Irregular Mi-verb Εἶμι

Review 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 2, 72, 1, 2, 57, 2-5, 60, 2, 233, 3, 234, 3.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the indicative of εἶμι, *be*, 196.
- 3 The stem of the present and the imperfect is *εσ*,<sup>1</sup> which is the verb stem without tense suffix (203, 2). The stem of the future (*εσ-σ<sup>9</sup>ε*) is formed like that of *σ*-verbs (203, 1).

The present indicative is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary active endings** (202, 1). The imperfect indicative is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **augment** (21, 4) and **secondary active endings** (202, 1).<sup>2</sup> The future indicative is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary middle endings** (202, 1).

- 4 In the present indicative, all the forms except *εἰ* are **enclitic** (68, 6). *ἔστω*(ν) often denotes *existence* or *possibility*, and is then accented *ἔστι*(ν):<sup>3</sup>

*ἔστι δὲ βασιλεία ἐν Κελαίναϊς*, *there is a palace in Celaenae*.  
*καὶ ἀπελθεῖν οὐκ ἔστιν*, *to go back is not possible*.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Latin *es-se* and English *is*. With *εσ-μι*, etc., cf. Latin *sum* (for *es-um*), English *am*, etc. <sup>2</sup> In the second person singular, a few verbs have the old ending *θα*. <sup>3</sup> *ἦν* or *ἔστα* may also denote *possibility*.



The present infinitive is εἶναι,<sup>1</sup> to be. The future infinitive is ἔσεσθαι, shall or will be.

The present participle is ὄν,<sup>2</sup> being, 157, 2. Learn the inflection. The future participle is ἔσόμενος, going to be, to be (60, 2).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

3

αὖ, postpos. adv., again, moreover.

εἰμί (έσ), ἔσομαι, be. Latin sum.

ἔτι, adv., still, longer, again.

ἤ, conj., or; ἤ . . . ἤ, either . . . or;

πότερον . . . ἤ, whether . . . or.

ἤ, conj. adv., than, = Latin quam.

μᾶλλον, comparative adv., more;

μᾶλλον . . . ἤ, more . . . than.

μη-κ-έτι,<sup>3</sup> adv., no longer. μή (12; 3),

ἔτι.

μη-ποτε,<sup>3</sup> adv., never. μή (12, 3), ποτέ.

ξένος, ου, stranger, guest friend; pl.,

ξένοι, mercenaries. xenomania.

οὐδέ, conj. adv., nor; adv., not even.

οὐ-κ-έτι, adv., no longer. οὐ (12, 3), ἔτι.

οὐ-ποτε, adv., never. οὐ (12, 3), ποτέ.

πάρ-ε-μι, παρ-ίσταμαι, be by the side of, be by, be near, be at hand.

παρά (15, 1), εἰμί.

ποτέ, indef. enclitic adv.,<sup>4</sup> once, ever. 68, 6.

Πρόξενος, ου, Proxenus, one of Cyrus's generals. πρό, before, for, ξένος.

πῶς, interrog. adv.,<sup>4</sup> how?

στρατηγέω, στρατηγήσω, ἑστρατήγησα, ἑστρατήγηκα, be general.

στρατηγός, 15, 1.

I. οὐκέτι πάρεστιν, οὔποτε παρ-ἦν.<sup>5</sup> 2. πῶς παρ- 4

<sup>1</sup> For ἔσ-ναι (by exception, 55<sup>3</sup>).

<sup>2</sup> For ἔσ-όν-τι (57, 4). An oxytone if contracted takes the acute (cf. 7<sup>3</sup>). Every unaccented syllable was regarded as having the grave accent (although such accent was not generally written). The circumflex is formed by uniting the acute and the grave ("): as, θύρῳ, θύρῳ; but the union of the grave and the acute (") gives the acute: as, ἔ-ών, ὄν.

<sup>3</sup> Compounds of μή are used in the same constructions as μή (12, 3).

<sup>4</sup> Like τίς and τίς (68, 5), interrogative and indefinite adverbs often agree in form, but differ in accent. Interrogative adverbs of one syllable take the circumflex; those of two syllables, the acute on the penult. Indefinite adverbs are oxytone and enclitic: as, ποῦ, where? ποῦ, somewhere; πῶς, how? πῶς, somehow; πότε, when? ποτέ, sometime. <sup>5</sup> 21, 1.

έσται ;<sup>1</sup> μήποτε παρ-εἶναι.<sup>2</sup> 3. ὥστε μηκέτι παρ-εἶναι.<sup>2</sup>  
 4. οὐκ ἔστι στρατηγεῖν, οὐδὲ νομίζει εἶναι ἀπ-ελθεῖν.  
 5. παρ-ών,<sup>3</sup> οὐποτε παρ-όντες,<sup>3</sup> τοῖς παρ-οῦσιν. 6. τί  
 ἔσται τῷ στρατιώτῃ ;<sup>4</sup> ἐρωτᾷ πότερον παρέσονται ἢ οὐ.<sup>5</sup>  
 7. Πρόξενον δ' αὖ ξένον ὄντα<sup>6</sup> κελεύει παρ-εἶναι. 8. καὶ  
 οἱ μὲν<sup>7</sup> ἔχοντες ὅπλα παρῆσαν, οἱ δὲ οὐ.<sup>5</sup> 9. ἦν ποτε  
 παράδεισος ἐν Κελαιναῖς θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ ἐκείνος ἐθή-  
 ρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. 10. ὁ δὲ ἀπελθὼν βουλευέται ὅπως  
 μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ<sup>8</sup> τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 11. ταῦτα ἦν<sup>9</sup> ἐν  
 ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. 12. τούτῳ μᾶλλον φίλοι εἰσὶν ἢ ἐκείνῳ.

13. Of those who (τῶν) are by, to be by. 14. They were never at hand, so as never to be at hand. 15. He will no longer be by, they will never be near. 16. It is not possible to send, it will not be possible to flee. 17. They ask if it is possible to cease. 18. He orders the generals who are guest friends to be at hand. 19. They plan how they shall be worthy. 20. There is a palace in this park.

Read 133, 1.

<sup>1</sup> For *παρέσεται* (so the accent is regular; 21, 1). <sup>2</sup> Infinitives ending in *ναι* are accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1). 33, 8, 42, 7. <sup>3</sup> In compounds, *ων* retains its accent (by exception, 21, 1). <sup>4</sup> *What shall the soldier have?* The dative of the possessor (222, 2). <sup>5</sup> 46<sup>1</sup>. <sup>6</sup> *ξένον ὄντα*, *who was a guest friend*. <sup>7</sup> See δ, 40, 3. <sup>8</sup> 220, 4. <sup>9</sup> Cf. "The picnic was (= took place) on Wednesday."



## XXXI. THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Liquid Stems

Review 52, 3, 53, 1-4, 55, 2, 55<sup>4</sup>, 143, 4.

Learn the inflection of **ἀγών**, *contest*, **ἡγεμών**, *leader*, **μήν**, 1 *month*, and **δαίμων**, *divinity*, 148, 2.

For **ἀγών** (*άγων*), **ἡγεμών** (*ήγεμων*), etc., see *ovr-stems*, 55, 2. Cf. 53, 2. 2  
In the *dative plural*, the liquid *v* before *σ* is dropped, but the preceding vowel is not lengthened (55<sup>3</sup>). For the *accent* of **μήν**, see 53, 4.

The *vocative singular* of oxytones with liquid stems is like the *nom-* 3  
*inative* (cf. 53, 3); of words not oxytone, the *vocative singular* is the simple stem.

Like **δαίμων** is inflected the adjective **εὐδαίμων**, *prosperous*, 4  
155, 1. Learn the inflection.

The *nominative singular neuter*, like the *vocative singular masculine*, 5  
is the simple stem (77, 3). The *feminine* is like the *masculine* (39, 2).  
The *accent* is *recessive* (39, 2).

Learn the inflection of **πατήρ**, *father*, **μήτηρ**, *mother*, **θυγά-** 6  
**τηρ**, *daughter*, and **άνήρ**, *man*, 149, 1.

In the *genitive* and the *dative singular* of **πατήρ** (*πατερ*), **μήτηρ** 7  
(*μητερ*), and **θυγάτηρ** (*θυγατερ*), the stems are *πατρ*, *μητρ*, and *θυγατρ*,  
and the *accent* is on the *ultima* (cf. 53, 4). Elsewhere, the stems have *ε*  
except in the *dative plural*, in which they are *πατρα*, *μητρα*, and *θυγατρα*;  
and the *accent* is on *ε* of the stem (final *α* in the *dative plural*) except in  
the *vocative singular*, which is the *ερ-stem* with *recessive accent* (cf. 77, 3).<sup>1</sup>

In **άνήρ** (*άνερ*), when *ρ* is followed by a vowel, the stem is *άνρ*, and, 8  
for the sake of *euphony*, *δ* is developed between *ν* and *ρ*.<sup>2</sup> The *accent* is  
*recessive* except in the *genitive* and the *dative* of all numbers (cf. 53, 4).

<sup>1</sup> See the preface, xi.    <sup>2</sup> Cf. English *tender* (Latin *tener*), *thunder* (Latin *tonāre*), *gender* (Latin *genus*).

## I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀγών, ἄνος, ὁ, *contest, games*. ἄγος;  
agony.

ἄνθρωπος, ἄνδρως, ὁ, *man* (= Latin *vir*);  
ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, *fellow soldiers*.  
polyandry, Andrew.

ἀπ-άγω, ἀπ-έξω, 2 a. ἀπ-ήγαγον, 2 p.  
ἀπ-ήξα,<sup>1</sup> ἀπ-ήγμαι,<sup>1</sup> ἀπ-ήχθη, *lead*  
*off, lead away*. 207, 1, 2.

γυμνικός, ἡ, ὄν, *athletic*. gymnasium.

δαίμων, ὄνος, ὁ, *divinity*. demon.

δάρεικος, οὐ, *daric*, a Persian gold  
coin worth about five dollars.

δύο, οἷν, *two*, generally indeclinable  
and used with the plural. Latin  
duo; two.

Ἕλλην, ἥνος, ὁ, *Greek*.

εὖ-δαίμων, εὖ-δαίμων, *prosperous*. εὖ  
(40, 3), δαίμων.

ἡγεμόν, ὄνος, ὁ, *guide, leader*. στρατ-  
ηγός (15, 1); hegemony.

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *daughter*. daughter.  
κατα-πέμπω, *send down*. κατά (73, 1),  
πέμπω (12, 3). 209, 1, 4.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month*. Latin *mēnsis*;  
μήνη, *moon*.

μήτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *mother*. Latin *māter*;  
mother, metropolis.

πατήρ, τρός, ὁ, *father*. Latin *pater*;  
father, patriarch.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand*. G. dual, χεῖρσιν;  
D. pl., χερσίν(ν). chirography, chi-  
romancy.

- 2 I. ἀγωνί τινι, ἀνδρός τινος, δαίμονές τινες. 2. πάτερ,  
μητέρων τινῶν, θυγατράσι τισίν. 3. εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἐλ-  
θεῖν,<sup>2</sup> κώμην εὐδαίμονα διαρπάσαι. 4. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ  
ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν ἐν τῷ ὄρει. 5. καὶ πᾶσιν ἔπεμπε δύο  
δάρεικους τοῦ μηνός.<sup>3</sup> 6. καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν<sup>4</sup>  
αὐτῷ ταῦτα. 7. διὰ τοῦτο κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς  
σατράπης<sup>5</sup> ταύτης τῆς χώρας. 8. οὗτοι ἄνδρας ἔχοντες  
παρῆσαν.<sup>1</sup> 9. καὶ ἄξιοι ἄνδρες ἔσονται οὗτοι. 10. ἀλλ'  
ἡγεμόνα οὐ πέμψει τοῖς ἀνδράσιν. 11. τοῦ δὲ στρατεύ-  
ματος ἦσαν οὗτοι οἱ ἡγεμόνες. 12. οὐδὲ γὰρ τῷ ἡγε-  
μόνι<sup>6</sup> τούτῳ πιστεύσομεν.

<sup>1</sup> 21, 1. <sup>2</sup> Cf. "He fell into their hands." <sup>3</sup> a month. The genitive  
is used to express time within which (222, 1; cf. 222, 2, 3). <sup>4</sup> συμ-πράττω,  
48, 3. <sup>5</sup> as satrap. <sup>6</sup> 222, 2.

\* *not expressed in the text*  
acc. *not in the text*

13. Of this man, to the Greeks, of a contest. 14. For the 1  
men, to a mother, to some mothers. 15. To make a contest,  
to keep pillaging prosperous villages. 16. He leads back  
his (τόν) father, his mother, and the men. 17. These men  
were led off by guides. 18. His father sent him as satrap  
of a certain country. 19. Two darics a month were sent<sup>1</sup>  
to this man. 20. For this reason<sup>2</sup> I do not trust the men.  
21. These Greeks were guides. 22. Did he send a guide to  
the Greeks? 23. They did not trust the leaders.<sup>3</sup>

Read 133, 2.

### XXXII. Ω-VERBS

table \*

#### The Subjunctive: Purpose Clauses, etc.

Review 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 204, 1, 2, 233, 4, 234, 4.

Learn the inflection of the present subjunctive active, 2  
middle, and passive, παιδεύω, παιδεύομαι, 168.

For the stem, see 203, 1, 204, 1. The tenses of the subjunctive are 3  
primary (21<sup>1</sup>), and have primary endings (202, 1). The endings of the  
aorist passive are primary, but active (cf. 42, 4, 61, 2). \* of the ending is  
subscript (η).

Like the present subjunctive active and middle are in- 4  
flected the first aorist subjunctive active and middle, παι-  
δεύσω, παιδεύσωμαι, 170, and the second aorist subjunctive  
active and middle, λίπω, λίπωμαι, 171. Learn the inflections.

Like the present subjunctive active are inflected the first 5  
aorist subjunctive passive, παιδευθῶ, and the second aorist  
subjunctive passive, κοπῶ, 174, with the accent on ω or η (η).<sup>4</sup>  
Learn the inflections.

<sup>1</sup> The imperfect (20, 2).

<sup>2</sup> See sentence 7.

<sup>3</sup> 17<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> 204, 2, 66, 2.

- 1 The subjunctive is used to express an action or a state as taking place in future time; in subordinate clauses it is future compared with the time of the principal verb; the present tense denotes *continuance* or *repetition*, the aorist tense denotes mere *occurrence*.
- 2 The subjunctive introduced by *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, or *ὅπως*, *that*, or by *ἵνα μὴ*, *ὥς μὴ*, *ὅπως μὴ*, or *μὴ*, *that not*, is used to express *purpose*:<sup>1</sup> as,

(οὐ) { στρατεύεται } , ἵνα (μὴ) τὰς σπονδὰς { λύῃ,  
στρατεύσεται } { λύσῃ,  
He is (not) marching } , that he may (not) { keep breaking } the truce.  
He will (not) march } { break }

- 3 The first person of the present or of the aorist subjunctive is used to express an *exhortation*<sup>2</sup> or an *appeal*;<sup>3</sup> if negative, it takes *μὴ*, *not*: as,

1. (μὴ) { λύωμεν } τὰς σπονδὰς, let us (not) { keep breaking } the truce.  
{ λύσωμεν } { break }  
2. (μὴ) { λύω } τὰς σπονδὰς; { shall I } (not) break the truce?  
{ λύσωμεν } { shall we }

- 4 The second or the third person of the present imperative (104, 7) or of the aorist subjunctive, introduced by *μὴ*, *not*, is used to express a *prohibition*: as,

1. μὴ λύσῃτε τὰς σπονδὰς, do not break the truce.  
2. μὴ λύσῃ τὰς σπονδὰς, let him not break the truce.

- 5 The subjunctive introduced by *μὴ*, *that*, or by *μὴ οὐ*, *that not*, is used in object clauses after words expressing *fear*:<sup>4</sup> as,

<sup>1</sup> As in Latin after *ut*, *nē*, *quōd*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> The hortatory subjunctive.

<sup>3</sup> The subjunctive of appeal. <sup>4</sup> The subjunctive is future (80, 1). In fear for the present or the past, the indicative is used (67, 2, sentence 9).

(οὐ) { φοβοῦμαι } μὴ (οὐ) τὰς σπονδὰς { λῦῃ,  
φοβήσομαι } { λύσῃ,  
I do (not) fear } that he may (not) { keep breaking } the truce.  
I shall (not) fear } { break }

## Vocabulary and Exercises

1

δεῖδω (un-Attic present), ἴδεια, δέ-  
δοικα, 2 p. δέδια (partic. δεδιώς,  
fearing), first and second perfect  
used as present, *fear*.

ἐξ-έρχομαι, come out, go out. ἐρχο-  
μαι, 59, 1. 218, 1, 3.

ἵνα, conj. adv., in which place, where;  
in purpose clauses, *that*.<sup>1</sup>

κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, ἐκύκλωσα, κεύ-  
κλωμαι, ἐκυκλώθην, encircle, sur-  
round. cycle, bicycle.

μή, adv., not (12, 3); after words ex-  
pressing fear, *that* (= Latin *nē*);  
μή οὐ, *that not* (= Latin *ut*).

νῦν, adv., *now*. Latin *nunc*.

δ-θεν, conj. adv., from which place,  
from where. δς (68, 2), -θεν,  
from.<sup>2</sup>

δπισ-θεν, adv., from behind, behind.

ὀπίσω, adv., back, -θεν, from.<sup>2</sup>

ὅπως, conj. adv., in what way, how;  
in purpose clauses, *that*.<sup>1</sup>

φοβέω, frighten; φοβέομαι, φοβήσο-  
μαι, πεφοβήμαι, ἐφοβήθην, pass.  
dep., fear. φόβος, 38, 1; hydro-  
phobia.

ὥς, conj. adv., in what way, how, as;  
in purpose clauses, *that*.<sup>1</sup>

1. ἵνα πεμφθῇ, ἵνα μὴ κατακοπῇ. 2. ὥς ἐξέλθῃτε, 2  
ὅπως μὴ κυκλωθῶσιν. 3. ἀρπάζωμεν τὰ ὅπλα, μὴ  
ἀρπάσῃς τὴν σκηνήν. 4. λύσωμεν τὴν γέφυραν; μὴ  
λύσωμεν αὐτήν. 5. ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ καταλίπω-  
μεν πάντας τοὺς ἵππους. 6. φοβεῖται δὲ μὴ οὐ πάντες  
οἱ Θρᾷκες κατακοπῶσιν. 7. καὶ νῦν δέδοικε μὴ ἀπέλ-  
θωσι τῆς νυκτός.<sup>3</sup> 8. μὴ λύσητε τὴν γέφυραν ταύ-  
την, ἵνα πορευώμεθα. 9. φοβοῦμαι δ' οὖν μὴ ὁ ἡγε-  
μὼν ἀγάγῃ<sup>4</sup> ὅθεν οὐκ ἔσται<sup>5</sup> ἐξελεῖν. 10. τὴν δὲ ὁδὸν

<sup>1</sup> The meanings of ἵνα, ὥς, and ὅπως are nearly all included in the word  
"that." Consult a large English dictionary. <sup>2</sup> 95<sup>1</sup>. <sup>3</sup> 78<sup>2</sup>. <sup>4</sup> ἔγω,  
207, 1, 2. <sup>5</sup> 74<sup>3</sup>.

οὐ λήουσιν δεδιότες μὴ οὐ πορευθῶσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 11. πορευθῶμεν δ' οὖν τὴν χώραν διαρπάσοντες. 12. ταῦτα ποιήσει δεδιὼς μὴ οἱ πελτασταὶ ὀπισθεν γένωνται.

13. That he may not go away, that you may be left behind. 14. That he may destroy the bridges, let us advance. 15. Shall we go out? do not go out. 16. We fear that the horses may not be sent. 17. They fear that they may be surrounded. 18. Let us not leave the river. 19. They destroy the road that the hoplites may not advance. 20. You fear that you may be left behind. 21. Let us not collect the allies. 22. They fear that he may get behind them<sup>1</sup> during the night.<sup>2</sup>

Read 133, 3.



THE HERALD PARTS THE COMBATANTS

### XXXIII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Subjunctive: Conditional Sentences

Review 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 204, 1, 64, 4, 5, 66, 2-4.

2 Learn the inflection of the present subjunctive active,

<sup>1</sup> Omit.

<sup>2</sup> 78<sup>5</sup>.

represent present subjunctive active  
in the present subjunctive active  
sub-junct



middle, and passive, of **τιμάω**, 180, 181, **φιλέω**, 182, 183, and **δηλόω**, 184, 185.

The subjunctive of **έω**-verbs is like the indicative (64, 3, 4). The subjunctive of **έω**-verbs is like that of **παιδεύω** (168) with the accent on **ο** or **η** (**η**). The subjunctive of **έω**-verbs has an accented **ο** except in three places in the singular, in which **ο** + an **ι**-diphthong = **οι** (66, 3).

Learn the inflection of the present subjunctive of **εἰμι**, 196. 2

**ς**, **ης**, etc., are like the endings of the subjunctive active of **φιλέω** 3 (182).

The subjunctive introduced by **εἰάν**, *if*, or by **εἰάν μή**, *if not*, 4 is used to express a *condition*:<sup>1</sup> as,

Protasis<sup>2</sup>Apodosis<sup>2</sup>

1. **εἰάν (μή)** { **στρατεύηται**  
**στρατεύσεται** }, **τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λῶσει**, *future more vivid*

*If he does<sup>3</sup> (not) { keep marching }  
march, he will (not) break the truce.*

2. **εἰάν (μή)** { **στρατεύηται**  
**στρατεύσεται** }, **τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λῶει**, *present general*

*If he does (not) { keep marching }  
march, he { always }  
never breaks the truce.*

These conditional sentences differ only in the **apodosis**. If the **apodosis** has the **future indicative** (or some equivalent form), the condition is called the **future more vivid**.<sup>4</sup> If the **apodosis** has the **present indicative** (or some equivalent form), denoting *repetition*, the condition is called the **present general**.<sup>5</sup> 5

<sup>1</sup> We have already had the indicative mood used in conditional sentences (12, 4, 17, 2, 22, 1, 29, 2, 43, 3, etc.). <sup>2</sup> **Protasis**, or condition; **apodosis**, or conclusion. <sup>3</sup> This condition is regularly translated by the English present indicative.

<sup>4</sup> The conditional sentence at 17, 2, sentence 10, may be called **future most vivid**.

<sup>5</sup> That is, the future more vivid is a **particular condition**, and the **apodosis** states what will be true on a **particular occasion**, while the present general is a **general condition**, and the **apodosis** states what is **always true** if the **protasis** is fulfilled.

## I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄν, postpos. adv., with no English equivalent. Its force is shown in giving color to the different classes of conditional sentences to which it is attached. See ἔάν.

ἀντί, prep., *over against*, denoting a correspondence or an equivalent:

With *γ.*, *instead of*. antidote, antarctic, answer.

Βαβυλὼν, ὄνος, ἡ, *Babylon*. 141, 8.  
βοῶ, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, *cry out, shout*. 206, 1.

δέκα, indecl., *ten*. Latin decem; decalogue, decagon.

δυνατός, ἡ, ὄν, *able*. dynamite, dynasty.

ἔάν, ἄν, or ἦν,<sup>1</sup> conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *if*. εἰ, ἄν. 75<sup>2</sup>.

ἕκαστος, ἡ, ὄν, *each*.

ἐκεῖ, adv., *in that place, there*. ἐκεῖνος, 48, 1.

ἐπὶ ἄν or ἐπὶ ἡν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *whenever*.<sup>2</sup> ἐπει (21, 6), ἄν.

ἐπειδὴν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *whenever*.<sup>2</sup> ἐπει (21, 6), δὴ (51, 2), ἄν.

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call*. calendar. 208, 1, 5.

κἄν = καὶ ἄν = καὶ ἔάν, *and if*. 75<sup>2</sup>.  
μισθῶ, μισθῶσω, ἐμισθῶσα, μεμίσθωκα, μεμίσθωμαι, ἐμισθόθην, *hire*. μισθός, 17, 1.

συν-αντάω, συν-ήντησα, with D., *meet*.  
σύν, ἀντί. dat. of union

- 2 I. ἔαν τιμᾷ, τιμῶμεν, ἐπειδὴν τιμώμεθα. 2. ἐπὶ ἄν ἤκωμεν, ἦν μὴ δυνατοὶ ὦμεν. 3. ἵνα συναντῶσιν, μὴ βοῶμεν, ἔαν μὴ καλῶνται. 4. ἔαν δέ τινη συναντᾷ, βοᾷ. 5. ἄν δ' ἐπὶ τούτῳ<sup>3</sup> μισθῶνται, στρατεύσονται. 6. ἦν δὲ δυνατὸς ἦ, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου. 7. ἔαν δὲ ταῦτα ποιῇ, δέκα τάλαντα πέμψω αὐτῷ. 8. ὁ δὲ δῶρα ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ πέμψει, ἐπὶ ἡν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἤκωσιν. 9. καὶ ἐπὶ ἄν μὴ τιμῶμεν αὐτόν, ἀδικοῦμεν. 10. ἔαν δὲ μὴ πλοῖα πέμψη, ἡγεμόνα οὐκ αἰτήσομεν. 11. κἄν μὲν ἦ ἐκεῖ, παυσόμεθα, ἦν δὲ μὴ,<sup>4</sup> διώξομεν.

<sup>1</sup> Distinguish ἦν, *if*, from ἦν, *was*.

<sup>2</sup> Whenever = *if ever*; and so the subjunctive with ἐπὶ ἄν or ἐπειδὴν is equivalent to a protasis (225, 1).

<sup>3</sup> on this condition, on these terms (220, 4).

<sup>4</sup> ἦ ἐκεῖ is omitted.

\* a relative conditional sentence differs from a conditional sentence in one thing only: a relative takes the place of εἰ, ἢ.

12. That you may honor and be honored. 13. If he calls, whenever you arrive. 14. If we keep doing this, he never advances. 15. If we honor him, we shall follow. 16. If they are not there, he will pursue. 17. If he does not arrive, they will send guides. 18. If they do wrong, he never sends gifts. 19. If they keep shouting, you will not advance. 20. If you are able, you always pursue. 21. Let us honor the generals of the Greeks.


Read 133, 4.

### XXXIV. PRONOUNS

#### The Personal, Reflexive, and Reciprocal Pronouns

Review 7, 4, 47, 1, 2, 5-8, 48<sup>1</sup>, 233, 5, 234, 5.

Learn the inflection of the personal pronouns ἐγώ, *I*, σύ, *you*, and αὐτοῦ, *of him*, 164, 1.

μοῦ, μοί, μέ are unemphatic and enclitic; σοῦ, σοί, σέ are enclitic unless emphatic.<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ, *of him*, αὐτῆς, *of her*, etc., are unemphatic pronouns of the third person (47, 8). *after the position the accented forms are used.* 3 

Learn the inflection of the reflexive pronouns ἐμαυτοῦ, *of myself*, σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself*, ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself*, οὗ, *of himself*, and of ἀλλήλων, *of each other*, 165, 1-3.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ and σε-αυτοῦ = the stems of the personal pronouns of the first and second persons + αὐτοῦ, *self* (47, 1). In the plural, the forms are separate. ἐ-αυτοῦ = ἐ<sup>2</sup> (the stem of οὗ, which was originally a personal pronoun of the third person) + αὐτοῦ, *self* (47, 1). σεαυτοῦ and ἑαυτοῦ have the contracted forms σεαυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ,<sup>3</sup> etc. οὗ,<sup>4</sup> οἷ, ἑ<sup>4</sup> are enclitic unless emphatic. 5

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "The book has already been sent you," "She sent the book to you, not to me." <sup>2</sup> With ἐ cf. Latin sē (26<sup>1</sup>). <sup>3</sup> Distinguish αὐτοῦ from αὐτοῦ (85, 3). <sup>4</sup> οὗ and ἑ do not occur in Attic prose.

# 1 The reflexive pronouns are either direct or indirect :

1. A direct reflexive refers to the subject of the clause in which it stands: as,

λέγει τινὲς σῶσαι ἑαυτούς, *he says that some saved themselves.*

2. An indirect reflexive stands in a subordinate clause, and refers to the subject of the principal clause: as,

λέγει τινὲς σῶσαι ἑαυτόν, *he says that others saved him.*

2 ἑαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, and ἑαυτοῦ are generally direct reflexives, οὗ is generally an indirect reflexive.

## 3 Vocabulary and Exercises

αἷτιος, α, ον, *responsible*; with *g.*, *responsible for*.

ἄλληλων, ων, ων, *of each other*. parallel.

αὐτοῦ, ἧς, οὗ, *of him, of her, of it*. 47, 8.

γυμνάζω (γυμναδ), γυμνάσω, ἐγύμνασα, γεγύμνασμαι, ἐγυμνάσθην, *exercise*. γυμνικός, 78, 1; *gymnastics*. 212, 1, 3.

δαπανῶ, δαπανήσω, ἔδαπανησα, δεδαπάνηκα, δεδαπάνημαι, ἔδαπανήθην, *be at expense, spend*.

ἑ-αυτοῦ, ἧς, οὗ, *of himself, of herself, of itself*.

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, *I*. Latin *ego*; *egotism*.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἧς, *of myself*. *me*.

ἐμός, ἡ, όν, *my, mine*. ἐμ-, 85, 5; Latin *meus*; *mine, my*.

ἐπι-μελῶμαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέλημαι, ἐπ-μελήθην, *pass. dep.* with *g.*, *care for*. 209, 1, 3.

ἡμέτερος, α, ον, *our, ours*. ἡμεῖς, *we*, pl. of ἐγώ, 164, 1.

κακῶς, *adv.*, *badly*; κακῶς ποιῶ, *treat badly, harm*. κακός, 19, 1.

ὁμο-λογίω, ὁμο-λογήσω, ὁμο-λόγησα, ὁμο-λόγηκα, ὁμο-λόγημαι, ὁμο-λογήθην, *say the same thing, admit*. ὁμα, 26, 1; *homologous*.

οὗ, *of himself*. Latin *suī* (26<sup>1</sup>).

σε-αυτοῦ, ἧς, *of yourself*.

σύ, σοῦ, *you*. Latin *tū*.

ὑμέτερος, α, ον, *your, yours*. ὑμεῖς, *you*, pl. of σύ, 164, 1.

4 I. αὐτῷ, αὐτῷ, σεαυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ. 2. ἐμοί, ἡμῖν, ὑμῶν, σου. 3. ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, σφίσιν, ὑμεῖς, οἱ. 4. ὑπ' αὐτῶν, ὑφ' ἡμῶν,<sup>1</sup> παρ' ὑμῖν, παρ' ἀλλήλοις. 5. καὶ οὐκ ἀδι-

<sup>1</sup> Cf. ἐφ' ἡ, 71<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> 221.

κεῖται ὑφ' ὑμῶν.<sup>1</sup> 6. ἐρωτῶσι δέ τινας τί σφίσιν<sup>2</sup> ἔσται ἔαν νικήσωσιν. 7. ἐμοὶ γὰρ ξένος Κῦρος ἐγένετο καὶ με ἐτίμησεν. 8. ἦν δὲ ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους σατράπᾳς ποιήσομεν. 9. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐδαπάνων ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα. 10. καὶ ὑμεῖς αἴτιοι ἔσεσθε τοῦ διαρπάζειν.<sup>3</sup> 11. οὐ γὰρ κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν, ὥς<sup>4</sup> αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς; 12. καὶ<sup>5</sup> τῶν παρ' ἐαυτῷ δέ<sup>5</sup> βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο. 13. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ<sup>6</sup> οὐ βούλεσθε ἔπεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔσομαι.

14. Beside (παρά) us, beside them, beside you. 15. By (ὑπό) you, by me, by him. 16. Of ourselves, of yourself, for himself. 17. What shall we have<sup>2</sup> if we conquer? 18. If he is wronged by you, he will pursue you. 19. They take care of the soldiers with them. 20. He will not harm you if you keep following him. 21. Let us not pillage your country. 22. He summoned the soldiers before him. 23. They wish to exercise themselves.

Read 134, 1.

<sup>1</sup> 86<sup>1</sup>. <sup>2</sup> 76<sup>4</sup>. <sup>3</sup> Genitive after αἴτιοι. The infinitive is a verbal noun, as in Latin and in English, and often has the article. The infinitive in English often ends in ing: as, "They are gone a-hunting," "He was prevented from kicking a goal." <sup>4</sup> as. <sup>5</sup> δέ is the connective; καί, also. <sup>6</sup> Dative with ἐπεσθαι (70, 1).



AN ATTIC HELMET

## XXXV. ADJECTIVES

## Adjectives Irregular in Inflection

Review 7, 4, 14, 1, 30, 1, 2, 35, 2, 72, 1-3, 141, 6, 7.

- 1 Learn the inflection of ἡδύς,<sup>1</sup> *sweet*, μέγας, *great*, and πολύς, *much*, 156, 1, 2.
- 2 μέγας and πολέες are adjectives of the second and first declensions except in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular masculine and neuter, which belong to the third declension.<sup>2</sup>
- 3 Learn the inflection of ἡδίων, *sweeter*, 156, 1.

ἡδίων is inflected nearly like εὐδαίμων (155, 1).<sup>3</sup> The accusative plural ἡδίων is like the nominative.

## 4 Vocabulary and Exercises

βαθύς, εἰς, ὅ, *deep*. bathymetry.

βραχύς, εἰς, ὅ, *short*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., βραχύ, *short, a short distance*. Latin brevis; brachylogy.

ἡδίων, ἡδίον, *sweeter*. ἡδύς.

ἡδύς, εἰς, ὅ, *sweet*. Latin suāvis; sweet.

Κιλικία, ἡς, *Cilicia*.

Κιλισσα, ἡς, *Cilician woman*; ἡ

Κιλισσα, *the Cilician queen*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., μέγα, *greatly*. Latin māgnus; megaphone, Megalopolis.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., πολύ, *much*. polysyllable, polygon, polygamy.

τάφρος, ου, ἡ, *ditch*.

ταχύς, εἰς, ὅ, *swift*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., ταχύ, *swiftly*. tachometer.

τέ, enclitic conj., *and*; τέ . . . καί, *both . . . and*. Latin -que. 68, 6.

τόξημα, ατος, τό, *arrow*. τοξέω.

τοξέω, τοξεύσω, ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι, ἐτοξεύθην, *shoot, with a bow*. τοξότης, 45, 4; intoxicate.

<sup>1</sup> The stem is ἡδυ except before a vowel and in the dative plural, where it is ἡδε (cf. 58<sup>2</sup>). Latin suāvis (for suādvis). <sup>2</sup> μέγας has in the vocative singular masculine the form μεγάλε also, of the second declension.

<sup>3</sup> ἡδίων is for ἡδίωσ-α, ἡδίους for ἡδίωσ-ες, etc. 72, 2.

1. βραχύ, μέγα, πολύ, ταχύ. 2. ἡδίω, ἡδίους, τριήρης 1  
ταχεῖα. 3. τάφροι βαθεῖαι, φόβου πολλοῦ. 4. παρα-  
δείσω μεγάλῳ, ἡδέος οἶνον. 5. καὶ ἔχει οἶνόν τε ἡδὺν  
καὶ χρήματα πολλά. 6. ἔχουσι δὲ τριήρεις ταχεῖας,  
ὥστε διῶξαι. 7. καὶ ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος πολὺς  
ἐστίν. 8. τὴν δὲ Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει  
τὴν βραχεῖαν ὁδόν.<sup>1</sup> 9. καὶ τὸν ἡδίω οἶνον πέμπει τοῖς  
φίλοις. 10. οὗτοι ἐτόξευον βραχύ.

11. For sweet wine, of sweeter wine. 12. Of much fear, 2  
for great armies. 13. Of deep ditches, for a swift horse.  
14. You have both (τέ) many soldiers and swift triremes.  
15. The life of man (τῶν ἀνθρώπων) is short. 16. Both  
many and great were the ditches of this country. 17. The  
bowmen have swift arrows. 18. The soldiers were the  
friends of the great satrap. 19. The great army will plun-  
der the sweeter wines. 20. The arrows are short but swift.

Read 134, 2.

*Table on Subjunctive*

<sup>1</sup> by the short road, adverbial accusative (222, 3).



THE TUMULUS IN THE PLAIN OF MARATHON



PREPARING FOR THE CHARIOT RACE

## XXXVI. ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

## Comparison

Review 39, 1, 2, 72, 1-3, 5-7, 141, 6, 7, 235, 1, 236, 1.

- 1 In most adjectives the comparative and the superlative are formed by adding **τερος**<sup>1</sup> and **τατος**<sup>1</sup> to the stem of the positive: as,

✓ ἀ-ληθής (ἀ-ληθεσ), <sup>2</sup> <i>true</i>	ἀληθέσ-τερος	ἀληθέσ-τατος
ἀ-σφαλής (ἀ-σφαλεσ), <sup>3</sup> <i>safe</i>	ἀσφαλέσ-τερος	ἀσφαλέσ-τατος
βραχύς (βραχυ), <i>short</i>	βραχύ-τερος	βραχύ-τατος
μέλας (μελαν), <i>black</i>	μελάν-τερος	μελάν-τατος
✓ πικρός (πικρο), <i>bitter</i>	πικρό-τερος	πικρό-τατος
πιστός (πιστο), <i>faithful</i>	πιστό-τερος	πιστό-τατος
πρό-θυμος (προ-θύμο), <i>eager</i>	προθύμό-τερος	προθύμό-τατος
νέος (νεο), <i>new</i>	νεώ-τερος	νεώ-τατος
πολέμιος (πολεμιο), <i>hostile</i>	πολεμιώ-τερος	πολεμιώ-τατος

- 2 If the penult of *o*-stems contains a short vowel not followed by two consonants, final *o* of the stem is lengthened to *ω* in the comparative and the superlative. Compare νέος and πολέμιος with πικρός, πιστός, and πρόθυμος.

- 3 In some adjectives the stem is changed before adding **τερος** and **τατος**: as,

εὐ-δαίμων (εὐ-δαιμον), <i>prosperous</i>	εὐδαιμον-έσ-τερος	εὐδαιμον-έσ-τατος
πλησίος (πλησιο), <i>near</i>	πλησι-αί-τερος	πλησι-αί-τατος
φίλος (φιλο), <i>friendly</i>	φιλ-αί-τερος	φιλ-αί-τατος
	(φίλ-τερος)	φίλ-τατος

<sup>1</sup> The comparative is inflected like ἄξιος; the superlative, like δῆλος. 151, 2. <sup>2</sup> ἀ-λήθεια, 38, 1. <sup>3</sup> ἀν- (39<sup>2</sup>), σφάλω, *trip up*.



In some adjectives the comparative and the superlative are formed by adding *ίων*<sup>1</sup> and *ιστος*<sup>1</sup> to the root from which the positive is formed : as,

<i>αἰσχρός</i> ( <i>αἰσχ</i> ), <sup>2</sup> <i>shameful</i>	<i>αἰσχ-ίων</i>	<i>αἰσχ-ιστος</i>
<i>ἐχθρός</i> ( <i>ἐχθ</i> ), <sup>3</sup> <i>hostile</i>	<i>ἐχθ-ίων</i>	<i>ἐχθ-ιστος</i>
✓ <i>ἡδύς</i> ( <i>ἡδ</i> ), <sup>4</sup> <i>sweet</i>	<i>ἡδ-ίων</i>	<i>ἡδ-ιστος</i>
<i>κακός</i> ( <i>κακ</i> ), <i>bad</i>	<i>κακ-ίων</i>	<i>κακ-ιστος</i>
<i>καλός</i> ( <i>καλλ</i> ), <sup>5</sup> <i>beautiful</i>	<i>καλλ-ίων</i>	<i>κάλλ-ιστος</i>

The following important adjectives are irregular in comparison ;<sup>1</sup> the forms in parentheses are poetic :

✓ <i>ἀγαθός</i> , <i>good, noble, brave</i>	<i>ἀμείνων</i> ( <i>ἀρείων</i> ) <i>more beautiful</i> <i>ἀριστερὸν</i> — <i>κρείττων</i> <i>λῦον, preferable</i>	<i>ἀριστος</i> <sup>6</sup> <i>βέλτιστος</i> <i>κράτιστος</i> <sup>7</sup> <i>λῦστος, best</i> <i>κάκιστος</i> ( <i>ἡκιστος</i> ) <sup>8</sup> <i>χείριστος, worst</i> <i>μέγιστος</i> <i>μικρότατος</i> <i>ελάχιστος</i>
✓ <i>κακός</i> , <i>bad, cowardly</i>	<i>κακῶν</i> <i>ἡττων, inferior</i> <i>χείρων, worse</i>	
<i>μέγας</i> , <i>great</i>	<i>μεῖζων</i> <sup>9</sup>	
✓ <i>μικρός</i> , <i>little, small</i>	<i>μικρότερος</i> <i>ἐλάττων</i> <sup>10</sup> <i>μείων</i> , <sup>10</sup> <i>smaller, weaker</i>	
not <i>ὀλίγος</i> , <sup>11</sup> <i>little, few</i>	<i>πλείων, πλέων</i> <i>ῥάων</i> <i>θάττων</i> <sup>12</sup>	<i>ὀλίγιστος</i> <i>πλείστος</i> <i>ῥᾶστος</i> <i>τάχιστος</i>
✓ <i>πολύς</i> , <i>much, many</i>		
✓ <i>ῥάδιος</i> , <i>easy</i>		
✓ <i>ταχύς</i> , <i>swift, quick</i>		

<sup>1</sup> The comparative (except *μικρότερος*, 90<sup>1</sup>) is inflected like *ἡδίων* (156, 1) ; the superlative, like *δῆλος* (151, 2).

<sup>2</sup> *αἰσχος*, τό, *shame*, *αἰσχ-ύν-ομαι*, *be ashamed*. <sup>3</sup> *ἐχθος*, τό, *hatred*.  
<sup>4</sup> *ἡδ-ομαι*, *be pleased*. <sup>5</sup> *κάλλος*, τό, *beauty*. <sup>6</sup> *aristocracy*. <sup>7</sup> *κράτος*, 73, 1. <sup>8</sup> *ἡκιστα*, adv., *least* (92, 2).

<sup>9</sup> For *μεγ-ίων*. <sup>10</sup> Used also as comparative to *ὀλίγος*.

<sup>11</sup> *oligarchy*. <sup>12</sup> For *ταχ-ίων*.

- 1 Adverbs of the positive degree are formed from adjectives of the positive degree by changing *v* of the genitive plural neuter to *s*:<sup>1</sup> as, *The accent is the same as the adjective*

ἀ-σφαλής, <i>safe</i>	gen. pl., ἀσφαλῶν	adv., ἀσφαλῶς, <i>safely</i>
πρό-θῦμος, <i>eager</i>	gen. pl., προθύμων	adv., προθύμως, <i>eagerly</i>
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i>	gen. pl., ἡδέων	adv., ἡδέως, <i>gladly</i>
μέγας, <i>great</i>	gen. pl., μεγάλων	adv., μεγάλως, <i>greatly</i>

- 2 The comparative of an adverb is the accusative **singular** neuter of the comparative adjective; the superlative of an adverb is the accusative **plural** neuter of the superlative adjective:<sup>2</sup> as,

ἀ-σφαλῶς, <i>safely</i>	ἀσφαλές-τερον	ἀσφαλές-τατα
προ-θύμως, <i>eagerly</i>	προθύμό-τερον	προθύμό-τατα
ἡδέως, <i>sweetly, gladly</i>	ἡδ-ιον, <i>more gladly</i>	ἡδ-ιστα, <i>most gladly</i>
κακῶς, <i>badly</i>	κάκ-ιον	κάκ-ιστα
ταχέως, <i>swiftly, quick</i>	ἡττον, <i>less</i>	ἡκ-ιστα, <i>least</i>
	θᾶττον <sup>3</sup>	τάχ-ιστα

<sup>1</sup> Other forms also occur as adverbs: as, πολύ, *much* (88, 4), ἄνω (73, 1), ὑπ, ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω. <sup>2</sup> Cf. footnote 1. <sup>3</sup> Cf. 91<sup>12</sup>.



A YOUNG ATHENIAN

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν, *shameful*. 91, 1.  
 ἀληθής, ἐς, *true, truthful*. ἀλήθεια,  
 38, 1. 90, 1.  
 ἀ-σφαλής, ἐς, *safe*. σφάλω, *trip up*.  
 90, 1.  
 ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὄν, *hostile* (= Latin inimī-  
 cus). 91, 1.  
 μάλα, adv., *much*; μᾶλλον, *more*  
 (75, 3), μάλιστα, *most*.<sup>1</sup>  
 μέλας, αῖνα, αν, *black*. melancholy,  
 calomel, Melanesian. 155, 1, 90, 1.  
 νέος, α, ον, *new*. neophyte, neoteric.  
 90, 1.  
 περί, prep., *round, about*:  
 With γ., which defines the source

or cause of the action, *about, concerning, for*.

With δ., *round, about*.

With α., which defines the field  
 of action, *round, about, concern-*  
*ing*. perimeter, period. 219, 1, 2.

πικρός, ἄ, ὄν, *bitter, harsh*. 90, 1.

πιστός, ἦ, ὄν, *faithful*. πίθω, 43, 2;  
 Latin fīdō. 90, 1.

πλησιος, α, ον, *near*. 90, 3.

πολέμιος, α, ον, *hostile* (= Latin hos-  
 tilis). πόλεμος, 24, 1. 90, 1.

συμ-πορεύομαι, pass. dep., *advance*  
*with*. 22<sup>2</sup>.

φίλος, η, ον, *friendly*. 90, 3.

1. βραχύτερον, αἰσχίον, μελάντατα. 2. ὡς ἀσφα- 2  
 λέστατα,<sup>2</sup> ὡς μάλιστα, ὅτι πλείστοι. 3. πλείους, νεω-  
 τέρω, βελτίους, κακίω. 4. φιλαίτεροι ἢ ὑμεῖς,<sup>3</sup> κακίους  
 ὑμῶν.<sup>3</sup> 5. μὴ πέμψητε τοὺς βελτίστους καὶ τοὺς κρα-  
 τίστους. 6. καὶ βούλονται ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς  
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 7. ἀλλ' ἀμείνους καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν  
 βαρβάρων ὑμεῖς ἐστε. 8. καὶ ἔπεμψεν ἄνδρας ὅτι πλεί-  
 στους καὶ βελτίστους. 9. καὶ κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς  
 ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 10. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἡδῖον καὶ  
 προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.

<sup>1</sup> Adjectives may be compared by using μᾶλλον and μάλιστα, as in English by using *more* and *most*.

<sup>2</sup> *how most safely, as safely as possible*. ὡς or ὅτι, as, like Latin quam, is used with the superlative to denote the *highest degree* possible.

<sup>3</sup> The comparative may be followed by ἢ, *than* (with the same case after it as before it), or by the genitive, as in Latin by quam, *than*, or by the ablative.

- 1 11. Quick, quicker, as quickly as possible. 12. Most easily, less, least, more harshly. 13. Greater armies, more hostile men. 14. They are more truthful than we, than you. 15. Let us send as much food as possible. 16. If he sends a better guide, you will advance more safely. 17. He thinks that we are braver than the allies. 18. You are the most faithful and the most eager. 19. He will collect a larger army. 20. Let us send the men away to Greece by the quickest road.<sup>1</sup>

Read 134, 3.

### XXXVII. ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

#### The Numerals

Review 18, 1, 35, 2, 53, 4, 77, 1, 2.

- 2 Read the table of numerals as far as thirty, observing what numbers are inflected,<sup>2</sup> 162.
- 3 Learn the first twenty-one cardinal numbers, 162.<sup>3</sup>
- 4 Learn the inflection of εἷς,<sup>4</sup> *one*, δύο, *two*, τρεῖς, *three*, and τέτταρες, *four*, 163, 1.
- 5 Like εἷς are inflected οὐδείς, *not one, nobody, nothing*, 163, 1, and μὴδείς, *not one, nobody, nothing*. Learn the inflection.
- 6 The nominative singular masculine is oxytone.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 89, 1, sentence 8.

<sup>2</sup> Learn the meaning of as many words as possible by looking into the English dictionary for words borrowed from the Greek: as, hendecagon, tri-, triad, trisyllabic, tetragon, pentagon; proto-, prototype, Deuteronomy, etc.

<sup>3</sup> εἰ-κοσι, *twen-ty* (Anglo-Saxon "twen-tig," German "zwanzig," *twice ten*); κοσι and κοντα are modified forms of δέκα, *ten*; and so τριά-κοντα, *thirty*, = *three tens*, etc. <sup>4</sup> For τρις (55<sup>2</sup>).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

Δάνα, ὢν, Dana, a city.

δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, two thousand.

ἐντεῦ-θεν,<sup>1</sup> adv., from here.

Καππαδοκία, ἄς, Cappadocia.

Λυδία, ἄς, Lydia.

Μαίανδρος, ον, Maeander, a river.  
meander.

μη-δ-είς, μη-δε-μία, μη-δ-έν, <sup>οὐδὲν</sup> ~~οὐδὲν~~,  
nobody, nothing; acc. sing. neut.  
as adv., μηδέν, in nothing, in no  
way. 75<sup>2</sup>.

οἰκα-δε,<sup>1</sup> adv., homeward, home. οἰ-  
κία, 36, 1.

οἰκο-θεν,<sup>1</sup> adv., from home. οἰκία,  
36, 1.

οὐ-δ-είς, οὐ-δε-μία, οὐ-δ-έν, <sup>οὐδὲν</sup> ~~οὐδὲν~~,  
nobody, nothing; acc. sing. neut. as  
adv., οὐδέν, in nothing, in no way.

πρό-τερος, ἄ, ον, comparative, former,  
earlier; πρότερον, adv., before,  
previously. πρό, before; hysteron  
proteron. 92, 2.

πρῶτος, η, ον, first. πρό, before.  
prototype.

σταθμός, οῦ, standing place, day's  
march.

1. καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτωκαίδεκα. 2. καὶ ἐξελαύνει διὰ 2  
τῆς Λυδίας σταθμούς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο  
ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. 3. ἔρχεται οὖν πρὸς τὸν  
Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν.  
4. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας  
σταθμούς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε πρὸς  
Δάνα. 5. παρὰ δὲ τούτων πλείους ἢ δισχίλιοι ἐστρατο-  
πεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλέαρχον. 6. πρῶτος δὲ Κλέαρχος  
τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτᾱς ἐβιάζετο<sup>2</sup> πορεύεσθαι. 7. ἀλλ'  
οὐδεὶς μετεπέμψατο αὐτὸν οἴκοθεν. 8. ἐγώ, εἰ μηδεμία  
ἐστὶν ἐλπίς, συμβουλεύω μὴ ἀπελθεῖν. 9. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξε-  
λαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν  
Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 10. ἐπορεύθη οὖν πρότερον ἐπὶ τὰ  
ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.<sup>3</sup> 11. νομίζομεν δὲ τέτταρας  
ἄνδρας ἱκανοὺς ἔσεσθαι.

<sup>1</sup> -δε denotes motion toward; -θεν, motion from.

<sup>2</sup> 62<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> 227, 1.

12. If you advance three days' march, it will be possible<sup>1</sup> to buy food. 13. The generals will ask him for two thousand mercenaries. 14. If we collect twenty-five men, he will wish to keep warring. 15. Nobody will ask of this general four months' pay. 16. From here he marches seventeen parasangs through this country. 17. They wish to pillage the country because<sup>2</sup> nobody hinders. 18. Of the captains more than twenty will march home.

Read 134, 4.

### XXXVIII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Optative: Purpose Clauses, etc.

Review 80, 1-5, 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 204, 3, 235, 2, 236, 2.

Besides the indicative and the subjunctive, Greek has an optative mood.<sup>3</sup> In Latin the optative united with the subjunctive.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the present optative active, middle, and passive, *παιδεύοιμι, παιδευοίμην*, 168.
- 3 The stem (*παιδευ-οι*) is formed by adding mood suffix *ι* (*ι* in the third person plural active) to the tense stem *παιδευ-ο* (204, 3). The optative has secondary endings except in the first person singular active, *μι* (203, 1).<sup>3</sup> Final *αι* and *οι* are not considered short (23, 3).
- 4 Like the present optative active and middle are inflected the future optative active and middle, *παιδεύσοιμι, παιδευσοίμην*, 169, the first aorist optative active and middle, *παιδεύσαιμι, παιδευσαίμην*, 170, and the second aorist optative active and middle, *λίποιμι, λιποίμην*, 171. Learn the inflections.

<sup>1</sup> 74<sup>2</sup>.    <sup>2</sup> 227, 1.    <sup>3</sup> The optative is a past subjunctive; that is, a past future. Cf. *shall, should; will, would; be, were; ought*.

Learn the inflection of the first and the second aorist optative passive, **παιδευθείην, κοπείην**, 174. 1

The stems are **παιδευ-θε**, **κοπ-ε**; the mood suffix is **ιη** (**ιη**, or **ι**, **ι**, in the dual and the plural, the shorter forms being generally used). The endings are secondary, but active (cf. 42, 4). 2

Like **παιδευθείην** is inflected the present optative of **εἰμί**, 196. Learn the inflection. 3

**είην** is for **ἔσ-ίην**, etc., 72, 2, 74, 3. 4

The optative expresses time that is less vividly future than that of the subjunctive (80, 1). Cf. 96<sup>3</sup>. 5

When the principal verb is in a secondary tense, the subjunctive in clauses expressing *purpose* (80, 2), or after words expressing *fear* (80, 5), may, for the sake of vividness, remain in the subjunctive, or may be changed to the same tense of the optative: as, 6

1. (οὐκ) { **ἔστρατεύετο**  
**ἔστρατεύσατο** }, ἵνα (μὴ) τὰς σπονδὰς { **λῃ** or **λῦοι**,  
**λῃσῃ** or **λῦσει**,  
*He was (not) marching* }, that he { **may**  
**might** } (not) { *keep breaking*  
*break* } the truce.  
*He did (not) march*
2. (οὐκ) { **ἐφοβοῦμην**  
**ἔδεισα** } μὴ (οὐ) τὰς σπονδὰς { **λῃ** or **λῦοι**,  
**λῃσῃ** or **λῦσει**,  
*I was (not) fearing* } that he { **may**  
**might** } (not) { *keep breaking*  
*break* } the truce.  
*I did (not) fear*



A LAMP

## I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

αἰρέω (αἶρε, εἶλ), αἰρήσω, 2 a. εἶλον, ἦρκα, ἦρημαι, ἦρήθην, *take, catch, seize*, the passive voice being supplied by ἀλίσκομαι; mid., *choose*; pass., *be taken, be chosen*. *diacresis*. *heresy*. 218, 1, 2.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ, ἀλο), ἀλώσομαι, 2 a. ἔλων or ἦλων, ἔλωκα or ἦλωκα, *be taken, be seized*, the active voice being supplied by αἰρέω. 216, 3, 4.

ἑθελω, ἑθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *be willing*. 208, 1, 3.

ἐκ-πίπτω, *fall out, be exiled*, the active voice being supplied by ἐκ-

βάλλω, 111, 1; οἱ ἐκ-πι-πτω-κότες,<sup>1</sup> *the exiles*. πίπτω.

εὐρίσκω (εὐρ), εὐρήσω, 2 a. ἠύρον, ἠύρηκα, ἠύρημαι, ἠύρήθην, *find*. *eureka*. 216, 3, 5.

πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), πείσομαι, 2 a. ἴπαθον, 2 p. πέπονθα, *suffer*.<sup>2</sup> παθος, *allopathy, antipathy, sympathy*. 216, 3, 6.

πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, 2 p. πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπίεσθην, *persuade*.<sup>2</sup> 210, 4, 5.

πίπτω (πετ, πτο), πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, *fall*.<sup>2</sup> 209, 1, 5.

- 2 I. ἵνα ἔλοιμι, ὥς μὴ εἶη, ὅπως μὴ ἀλίσκονται. 2. ἵνα ἱκανοὶ εἶεν, ὥς μὴ αὐτοὺς κατακοπείη. 3. ἵνα μηδὲν πάθοιμεν, φοβηθεὶς μὴ ὀπισθεν γένοιτο. 4. δέισαντες μὴ οὐ τὴν ὁδὸν εὗροιεν. 5. ἀπῆλθε δέ τις, ἵνα τούτῳ ἐπιβουλεύει. 6. οὐ δ' ἐφοβείτο μὴ ἑαυτῷ ἐπιβουλεύσειαν. 7. τούτους γὰρ οὐχ εἶλοντο δεδιότες μὴ οὐ πορευθεῖεν. 8. οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι οὐκ ἐπορεύοντο, ἵνα μὴ κατακοπείεν. 9. ἀλλ' ἀπελθεῖν οὐκ ἠθελον, φοβούμενοι μὴ οὐ πρὸς τὸν ποταμὸν ἦκοιεν. 10. καὶ ἔχων ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμεν, ἵνα τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας σώσαιμι.

- 3 11. That he might be sent, that you might not find. 12. That they might destroy the bridges. 13. That they might persuade, that they might not be surrounded. 14. They

<sup>1</sup> 114<sup>2</sup>. <sup>2</sup> Distinguish πάσχω, πείθω, πίπτω; πείσομαι, πείσω, πεσοῦμαι; ἴπαθον, ἔπεισα, ἔπεσον; πέπονθα, πέποιθα, πέπτωκα, πέπομφα (πέμψω). The principal parts of such verbs should be written frequently.



went away that they might suffer nothing. 15. He was not willing to advance, fearing that he might not find the road. 16. The allies were fearing that they might be cut down. 17. They destroyed the road, fearing that the Greeks might advance. 18. They did this that Cyrus might not get behind them.<sup>1</sup> 19. They were marching that they might keep pillaging the country. 20. They chose this guide that he might lead them home.


Read 135, 1.

### XXXIX. Ω-VERBS

#### The Optative: Conditional Sentences

Review 64, 4, 5, 66, 2-4, 83, 4, 5, 142, 1, 2.

Learn the inflection of the present optative active, middle, 1 and passive, of *τιμάω*, 180, 181, *φιλέω*, 182, 183, and *δηλώω*, 184, 185.

 *άω*-verbs have *φ* throughout; <sup>2</sup> *έω*-verbs and *όω*-verbs have *οι* throughout.<sup>3</sup> 2

The optative introduced by *εί*, *if*, or by *εί μή*, *if not*, is 3 used to express a *condition*: as,

#### Protasis

#### Apodosis

1. *εί (μή)* { *στρατεύοιτο*  
*στρατεύσαιτο* }, *τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ)* { *λῦοι*  
*λῦσειεν* } *ἂν*,

*If he should (not)* { *keep marching*  
*march* }, *he would (not)* { *keep breaking*  
*break*  
*the truce.* }

2. *εί (μή)* { *στρατεύοιτο*  
*στρατεύσαιτο* }, *τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) ἔλυν*,

*If he did (not)* { *keep marching*  
*march* }, *he* { *always*  
*never* } *broke the truce.*

<sup>1</sup> Omit.

<sup>2</sup> *αο* + *ι* = *φ* (64, 4).

<sup>3</sup> *εο* or *οο* + *ι* = *οι* (66, 2, 3).

- 1 These conditional sentences differ only in the apodosis. If the apodosis has the optative with *ἄν*, the condition is called the future less vivid. If the apodosis has the imperfect indicative (or some equivalent form), denoting repetition, the condition is called the past general (cf. 83, 4, 5).

## 2 Vocabulary and Exercises

*ἐπεὶ*,<sup>1</sup> conj. adv., *when*. *ἐπὶ* *ἄν*, 84, 1.

*ἐπειδή*,<sup>1</sup> conj. adv., *when*. *ἐπειδὴ* *ἄν*, 84, 1.

*ὅποτε*,<sup>1</sup> conj. adv., *when, whenever*.

*πάνυ*, adv., *very*. *πᾶς*, 59, 1.

*πολέμιος*, *ἄ, ον*, *hostile*; pl., *οἱ πολέμιοι*, *the enemy*. *πολέμιος*, 93, 1.

*τίμωρέω*, *τίμωρήσω*, *ἐτίμωρησα*, *τετίμωρηκα*, *τετίμωρημαι*, *ἐτίμωρήθην*, *avenge*; mid., *take vengeance*. *τίμω*, 65, 1.

*ὑπέρ*, prep., *over*:

With *γ.*, which expresses the starting point or the source or cause of the action, *over, in behalf of*.

With *α.*, which defines the field of action, *over, beyond*. Latin *super*, 26<sup>1</sup>; hypercritical. 219, 2, 220, 1.

*χῖλος*, *οὐ*, *fodder*.

*ὠφελίω*, *ὠφελήσω*, *ὠφέλησα*, *ὠφέληκα*, *ὠφέλημαι*, *ὠφελήθην*, with *α.*, *aid, help*.

- 3 I. εἰ γὰρ ἐποίμεθα, ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν τιμωροῖτο ἄν. 2. καὶ εἰ μὴ ἡγεμόνας πέμψειε, τίς πλοῖα αἰτοίη ἄν; 3. εἰ δέ τίς τι αὐτὸν αἰτοίη, ὠφέλει. 4. ἐπεὶ<sup>1</sup> γὰρ μὴ εἰς κώμην ἦκοιεν, τὰ ἐπιτήδει' οὐκ ἡγοράζοντο. 5. εἰ δέ δυνατὸς εἶη, σὺν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐστρατεύετο. 6. καὶ εἰ μὴ πορευοισθε, τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ ἀδικοῖτε ἄν. 7. εἰ δέ στρατεύσαιντο ἐκεῖνοι, τὴν χώρην διαρπάζειν βούλονται ἄν; 8. οὗτοι πρὸς τοὺς Ἑλλήνας πολεμοῖεν ἄν, εἰ ἵππους καὶ ὄπλα πέμψειεν ὁ στρατηγός. 9. καὶ εἰ ὑμᾶς τιμῶη, στρατεύοισθε ἄν. 10. εἰ γὰρ πορευθείημεν ὡς τάχιστα, οὐκ ἂν εἶη<sup>2</sup> ἐξελθεῖν. II. οἱ δέ σταθμοὶ πάνυ μακροὶ ἦσαν, ὅποτε ἢ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιο ἢ κειν ἢ πρὸς χιλόν.

<sup>1</sup> The optative introduced by *ἐπεὶ*, *ἐπειδή*, or *ὅποτε*, *whenever* (= *if ever*), is equivalent to a protasis (225, 1, 3; cf. 84<sup>2</sup>). <sup>2</sup> Cf. 74<sup>3</sup>.

12. If they should keep warring, we should destroy the bridges. 13. If he should advance, he would not destroy the road. 14. Whenever<sup>1</sup> he advanced, he never destroyed the roads. 15. He would keep honoring us if we should keep marching. 16. What would the enemy do if we should keep warring? 17. If the allies should advance, we should wish to buy provisions. 18. If he should conquer, he would make you satrap. 19. Whenever they did not keep following him, he always followed them. 20. If he conquered, he always sent gifts to the soldiers. 21. If he should not be there, the enemy would destroy the bridge.

Read 135, 2.

## XL. THE THIRD DECLENSION

### Vowel and Diphthong Stems

Review 88, 88<sup>1</sup>, 141, 5, 8, 235, 3, 236, 3.

Learn the inflection of πόλις, *city*, βασιλεύς, *king*, and ναῦς, *ship*, 150, 1, 2.

The stems are πολι, βασιλευ, and ναυ. The vocative singular is the simple stem.

In πόλις, final ι of the stem is changed to ε except in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular. In the genitive singular and the genitive plural, the accent stands on the antepenult (by exception, 21, 3). The accusative plural is like the nominative (cf. 72, 7, 88, 3).<sup>2</sup>

βασιλεύς has α in the accusative singular and the accusative plural. In ναῦς, ναυ before a long vowel becomes νει; before a short vowel, νη.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 100<sup>1</sup>. <sup>2</sup> Nouns inflected like πόλις are feminine (except μάντις, *soothsayer*, and a few others). 141, 8.

<sup>3</sup> In βασιλεύς and ναῦς, final υ of the stem before a vowel of the ending is changed to φ and lost. With ναῦς, νειός (for νειός; cf. 58<sup>2</sup>), cf. Latin *nauta* (for *nāvita*), *sailor*, *nāvis*, *ship*, and English *navigate*, *nausea*.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀνά-βασις, *ews*, going up, march up.

ἀνά (73, 1), βαίνω (βα), go.

βασιλεύς, *ews*, ὁ, king. βασιλεύω, 61, 5.

διά-βασις, *ews*, crossing. διά (21, 6), βαίνω (βα), go.

δύναμις, *ews*, power, force (of troops).  
δυνατός, 84, 1; dynasty.

ἕνεκα or ἕνεκεν, adv. with ὁ., because of, generally postpositive like *causā* in Latin.

ἵππεύς, *ews*, ὁ, horseman; pl., ἵππεῖς, cavalry. ἵππος, 31, 1.

ἰχθύς, ὅς, ὁ, fish. ichthyology. 150, 1.

Κολοσσαί, ὡν, Colossae, a city. 5, 3.

μάντις, *ews*, ὁ, soothsayer. mantis, necromancy.

Μένων, *ωνος*, Menon, one of Cyrus's generals.

ναῦς, νεός, ἡ, ship. Latin *nāvis*; nautical, nausea.

Πελοπόν-νησος, ον, ἡ, Peloponnesus (Pelops's island). νῆσος, 31, 1.

πόλις, *ews*, city. cosmopolitan, metropolis, necropolis.

πράξις, *ews*, doing, undertaking.

πράττω, 43, 2.

Σάρδεις, *ων*, αἱ, Sardis, a city. 5, 3.

τάξις, *ews*, order, array, division, of troops. taxidermy, syntax.

- 2 1. ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 2. ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα, πρὸς τοὺς βασιλέας. 3. ταύτης τῆς πράξεως ἕνεκα. 4. καὶ προθυμότεροι ἦσαν πρὸς<sup>1</sup> τὴν ἀνάβασιν. 5. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ<sup>2</sup> Κλέαρχος ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. καὶ Κύρῳ παρήσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες. 7. ταύτης ἕνεκα τῆς παρόδου τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο. 8. καὶ τάξις αὐτῷ ἔπεται τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. 9. καὶ οὐκ ἂν πορεύοντο, εἰ μείζων ἢ πράξις εἶη. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην,<sup>3</sup> εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 11. καὶ αὐτὸς ἔχων τοὺς ἱππέας ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς<sup>4</sup> Μένωνος. 12. ἡ γὰρ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς βασιλέα<sup>5</sup> μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.

<sup>1</sup> The way promised hardship. Cf. "face the situation." <sup>2</sup> the same day. The dative is used to express time at which (cf. 78<sup>3</sup>, 54<sup>4</sup>). <sup>3</sup> οἰκέω, 67, 1. <sup>4</sup> 40, 1. <sup>5</sup> The king of Persia is βασιλεύς, without the article.

Infinitive prepositions are never compounded with verbs they all govern the genitive except ἀνα(dat) and ὡς(acc)

13. Into the city, out of this city. 14. Because of the ships and the cavalry. 15. He has four divisions of the hoplites. 16. If he should march on these cities, we should advance. 17. When we arrive at Babylon, he will send the fish to the soothsayer.<sup>1</sup> 18. If he wars, he will summon many ships. 19. If he should collect the Greek force, the cavalry would aid. 20. Because of this crossing it is necessary (δεῖ) to summon the ship. 21. We are collecting the allies that we may march against the king.<sup>2</sup> 22. On this day<sup>3</sup> the kings advanced into Sardis. 23. With (ἐχον) the cavalry they will advance to the crossing.

Read 135, 3.

## XLI. Ω-VERBS

### The Imperative

*Recall the parts of the imperative mood.*

Review 11, 2, 3, 21, 1-3, 27, 1, 4, 142, 1, 2, 202, 2, 203, 1.

Learn the inflection of the present imperative active, **παῖδευε**, 168, the first aorist imperative active, **παῖδεῦσον**, 170, the second aorist imperative active, **λίπε**, 171, and the present imperative of **εἰμὶ**, **ἴσθι**, 196.

The stems are **παῖδευ-ε**, **παῖδευ-σα**, **λιπ-ε**, **ἴσθ**. The endings are primary active (202, 2). **παῖδευ-ε** is for **παῖδευ-ε-θι**, and **λιπ-ε** for **λιπ-ε-θι**. **παῖδευ-σον** (for **παῖδευ-σα-θι**) is irregular.

Like the present imperative active are inflected the first aorist imperative passive, **παιδεύθητι**, and the second aorist imperative passive, **κόπηθι**, 174. Learn the inflections.

<sup>1</sup> 84, 2, sentence 8.    <sup>2</sup> 102<sup>5</sup>.    <sup>3</sup> 102<sup>2</sup>.    <sup>4</sup> The second aorist imperative active of five verbs is oxytone: **εἰπέ**, **ἔλαθ**, **ἴσθ**, **εὔρε**, **λαβέ**, say, come, see, find, and take. In compounds the accent is regular: as, **ἐπ-ἔλαθ**, come away.

- 1 The stems are παιδευ-θι, κοπ-ε (203, 1). The endings are primary, but active, 202, 2 (cf. 42, 4, 79, 3, 97, 2). The ending of the second person singular (θι) is regular; παιδεύθη-τι is for παιδεύθη-θι (cf. 33, 1, 70<sup>1</sup>).
- 2 Learn the inflection of the present imperative middle and passive, παιδεύου, 168, the first aorist imperative middle, παιδευσαι, 170, and the second aorist imperative middle, λιποῦ, 171.
- 3 The endings are middle or passive (202, 2). παιδεύ-ου is for παιδεύ-ε-σο, and λιπ-οῦ for λιπέ-σο (72, 2); παιδευσαι (for παιδεύ-σα-σο) is irregular. The second aorist imperative middle is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1); cf. 27, 3, 58, 1.
- 4 The imperative of τῖμάω, 180, 181, φιλέω, 182, 183, and δηλώω, 184, 185, is contracted regularly. Learn the inflections.
- 5 In τῖμάω, ω or α prevails (64, 4); in φιλέω, ε + ε = ει, ε + ο = ου (66, 2); in δηλώω, ο + ε or ο = ου (66, 3). 64<sup>1</sup>.
- 6 The time of the imperative is like that of the subjunctive (80, 1): as,

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \lambda\upsilon\epsilon \\ \lambda\upsilon\sigma\omicron\nu \end{array} \right\} \tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \sigma\pi\omicron\nu\delta\acute{\alpha}\varsigma, \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{keep breaking} \\ \text{break} \end{array} \right\} \text{the truce.}$

- 7 The second or the third person of the present imperative or of the aorist subjunctive (80, 4), introduced by μή, *not*, is used to express a *prohibition*: as,

1.  $\mu\grave{\eta} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\upsilon\epsilon \\ \lambda\upsilon\sigma\eta\varsigma \end{array} \right\} \tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \sigma\pi\omicron\nu\delta\acute{\alpha}\varsigma, \text{do not } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{keep breaking} \\ \text{break} \end{array} \right\} \text{the truce.}$
2.  $\mu\grave{\eta} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\upsilon\acute{\epsilon}\tau\omega \\ \lambda\upsilon\sigma\eta \end{array} \right\} \tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \sigma\pi\omicron\nu\delta\acute{\alpha}\varsigma, \text{let him not } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{keep breaking} \\ \text{break} \end{array} \right\} \text{the truce.}$

- 8 In the third person, the aorist imperative is often used instead of the aorist subjunctive: as,

$\mu\grave{\eta} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\tau\omega \\ \lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omega\nu \end{array} \right\} \tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \sigma\pi\omicron\nu\delta\acute{\alpha}\varsigma, \text{let } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{him} \\ \text{them} \end{array} \right\} \text{not break the truce.}$

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, 2 p. ἀκή-  
κοα, ἠκούσθην, *hear. acoustic.*  
207, 1, 2.

ἄκρον, ου, *summit, height. acropolis,*  
*acme, Akron.*

ἀπο-πλέω (πλυ), ἀπο-πλεύσομαι or  
ἀπο-πλευσοῦμαι, ἀπ-έπλευσα, ἀπο-  
πέπλευκα, ἀπο-πέπλευσμαι, *sail off,*  
*sail away.* 210, 4, 6.

ἐπι-σῖτισμός, οῦ, *forage. ἐπί* (26, 1),  
σίτος (31, 1).

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, ἰθαύ-

μασα, *τεθαύμακα, ἰθαυμάσθην, won-*  
*der at.* 212, 1, 3, 5.

κήρυξ, ὅς, *herald.*

ὅτι, *expletive, that, used to introduce*  
*object clauses in ind. or opt.*<sup>1</sup>

φέρω (φερ, οί, ἐνεκ); οἶσω, 1 a. ἤνεγκα,  
2 a. ἤνεγκον, 2 p. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγ-  
μαι, ἠνέχθην, *carry, bear; χα-*  
*λεπῶς φέρω, bear with difficulty,*  
*feel troubled. Latin ferō; phos-*  
*phorus.* 218, 1, 5.

χαλεπῶς, *adv., hardly, with difficulty.*

1. μὴ ἀπόπλει, ἐλόντων,<sup>2</sup> ἐλέσθων,<sup>3</sup> πείσθητι. 2. ἀκου- 2  
έτω, μὴ ποιείτε, τίμᾱ, μὴ δηλούντων. 3. ἐρωτᾶτε, μὴ  
ἀποπλείτω, πείθεσθε, λίπε, γενέσθων. 4. ἀπόπεμψον,  
παίδευσαι,<sup>8</sup> μὴ κατακόπτετε, ἐλθόντων. 5. καὶ στρα-  
τηγούς ἔλεσθε ὡς τάχιστα. 6. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ ταῦτα  
πέμψῃ, ἡγεμόνα αἰτοῦντων Κῦρον. 7. ὅτι δὲ ἐγὼ στρα-  
τηγήσω μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω. 8. ἔρχεσθε οὖν πρὸς  
Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖτε πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέωμεν.<sup>4</sup> 9. καὶ μὴ  
λέγετε ὅτι ἐγὼ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλιᾶν εἰλόμην.  
10. ἀλλ' ἀπελθόντων.<sup>5</sup> κακίους γάρ εἰσι περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ  
ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 11. ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαν-  
μάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι<sup>6</sup> πράγμασιν.<sup>7</sup>  
12. μὴ διάτριβε, εἰ μὴ ἐπισῖτισμού ἐνεκα.

<sup>1</sup> Distinguish ὅτι, *that*, from ὅ τι, *whatever* (70, 1). <sup>2</sup> αἰρέω, 98, 1.

<sup>3</sup> Distinguish παιδεύσαι, παιδεῦσαι (first aorist infinitive active), παιδεύσαι (first aorist optative). <sup>4</sup> 67<sup>1</sup>. <sup>5</sup> The Greek colon (·) is equivalent to our colon or semicolon. <sup>6</sup> πάρ-ειμι, 75, 3. <sup>7</sup> The dative is used to express *cause, manner, or means* (instrument), like the ablative in Latin.

- 1 13. Send, let him not go, go away.<sup>1</sup> 14. Let them send, let them be honored, let them not delay. 15. Do not be sailing away, choose guides, keep asking him. 16. Do not keep pillaging this country. 17. Do not keep sending them away to Greece. 18. Let him go away; for he is baser than the barbarians.<sup>2</sup> 19. Fellow soldiers, do not keep advancing on the villages. 20. Let the heralds ask the general for their<sup>3</sup> pay. 21. Let them keep following to the heights. 22. Do not keep saying that I shall not war. 23. Summon the ships, fellow generals.

Read 135, 4.

## XLII. THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

Contracted Nouns and Adjectives. The Attic Second Declension

Review 7, 2, 9, 1, 14, 1, 18, 1, 141, 6, 235, 4, 236, 4.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the nouns *μνά*, *mina*, *γῆ*, *earth*, and *νόος*, *mind*, 146, 2.
- 3 *μνά*<sup>4</sup> and *γῆ*<sup>5</sup> are inflected like *θεός* (7, 2) and *φυγή* (9, 1). The ultima is circumflexed throughout (64, 5, 7<sup>8</sup>). *νόος* differs in inflection from *ποταμός* (14, 1) by having *οῦς*<sup>6</sup> and *οὖν*<sup>6</sup> for *ός* and *όν*, and *οῦ*<sup>6</sup> for *ε* in the vocative singular. The ultima is circumflexed throughout (except *ω* in the dual).
- 4 The uncontracted adjectives *χρῦσεος*, *golden*, and *ἀργύρεος*, *silver*, 152, 1, 2, are inflected and accented like *ἀξιος*, 151, 2; *ἀπλός*, *simple*, 153, 1, is inflected like *δῆλος*, 151, 2.<sup>7</sup> It is paroxytone (6<sup>8</sup>) throughout.

<sup>1</sup> 103<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> 93<sup>8</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> 151.

<sup>4</sup> α + α = α. 142, 1.

<sup>5</sup> ε + α = η (64<sup>4</sup>).

<sup>6</sup> ο + ο or ε = ου (66, 3).

<sup>7</sup> In Attic prose, the contracted forms are used (107, 1).



Learn the inflection of the contracted adjectives χρῦσους, <sup>1</sup>  
*golden*, ἀργυρούς, *silver*, 152, 1, 2, and ἀπλοῦς, *simple*, 153, 1.<sup>1</sup>

These adjectives differ in inflection from ἀγαθός and μικρός by having <sup>2</sup>  
οὗς and οὖν for ὅς and ὅν. The feminine has α after ρ (ἀργυρά, etc.;  
cf. 18, 1). The vocative singular is like the nominative. The ultima is  
circumflexed throughout (except ε for ω in the dual).

Learn the inflection of the contracted adjective εὖνοος, <sup>3</sup>  
*well-disposed*, 153, 2.

εὖ-νοος has two endings (39, 2). In compound adjectives, αα of the <sup>4</sup>  
neuter plural is uncontracted. The accent of εὖνου, etc., is recessive (by  
exception, 64, 5).

Learn the inflection of the noun νεώς, *temple*, and the <sup>5</sup>  
adjective ἔλεως, *propitious*, 147, 1.

The Attic second declension differs from the regular declension in four <sup>6</sup>  
particulars:

1. The endings have ω throughout.<sup>2</sup>
2. ι of the regular endings is subscript.
3. If oxytone, oxytone throughout.
4. If proparoxytone, proparoxytone throughout (by exception, 21, 3).

<sup>1</sup> Not χρύσεος, etc. These adjectives are most easily learned as separate words, and not as contractions of χρύσεος, ἀργύρεος, and ἀπλόος.

<sup>2</sup> In the neuter plural, α (for ω) is generally used in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative.



HOMER

## I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀπλός, η, ον, *simple*.

ἀπό-πλος, ου, *voyage away, voyage back*. ἀπο-πλέω, 105, 1.

ἀργύριος, α, ον, *silver*.

ἀργύριον, ου, *silver, money*.

γῆ, ας, *earth, land*. geography, geometry, George (= *earth-worker*).

εὖ-νοος, ον, *well-disposed*. εὖ, 40, 3.

ἑως, ω, ἡ, *dawn*. A. sing., ἑω.

ἔλεως, ων, *propitious*.

κακό-νοος, ον, *ill-disposed*.

κράνος, ους, τό, *helmet*. cranium. 72, 1, 2.

μνά, ας, *mina, a sum of money, about \$18*.

νέος, ὦ, δ, *temple*.

νόος, ου, *mind*.

πλός, ου, *voyage*. ἀπο-πλέω, 105, 1.

στέφανος, ου, *crown*. Stephen.

σύμ-πλεως, ων, *full*. πλήρης, 73, 1.

τόπος, ου, *place, region*. topography, Utopia.

φοινίκιος, α, ον, *purple*. Phoenicia.

χάλκιος, α, ον, *bronze*. chalcography.

χρῦσιος, α, ον, *golden*. chrysalis, chrysanthemum, chryselephantine.

- 2 1. τοῦ ἀπόπλου, ἐν νῷ ἔχων. 2. ἅμα<sup>1</sup> ἔω, ἡ πρὸς ἔω ὁδός. 3. ἀπλοῦς γὰρ ἦν ὁ λόγος. 4. ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, καὶ Κῆρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, καὶ νῦν ὑμῖν εὖνους. 5. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδῖον. 6. ὁ δὲ ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ ἔπεμψε πέντε ἀργυρίου μνάς. 7. καὶ πορεύεται εἰς πεδῖον μέγα καὶ καλόν, καὶ δένδρων<sup>2</sup> σύμπλεων. 8. εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ. 9. ὑμῶν<sup>3</sup> δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανος ἐκάστῳ χρῦσοῦς ἔσται.

- 3 10. By (κατά) land and by sea. 11. Of a silver crown, of bronze helmets. 12. They will be ill-disposed to you. 13. He was not well-disposed to the men. 14. The parks are full of trees. 15. The soldiers were in the temples of the gods. 16. They will send you golden crowns. 17. The helmet of the man is bronze. 18. All had purple robes.

Read 136, 1.

<sup>1</sup> At the same time with, at.

<sup>2</sup> 19<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Partitive genitive, with ἐκάστῳ.

## XLIII. Ω-VERBS

## A Review of the Present and Second Aorist Systems; Indirect Discourse

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1, 204, 1-3, 210, 4, 5.

Review the present system of παιδεύω, 168, and the present 1 and second aorist systems of λέιπω, 171.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

*parts of the verbs*  
 αισθάνομαι (αἰσθ), αισθήσομαι, 2 a. ἥσθόμην, ἥσθημαι, perceive, learn. aesthetic. 223, 2. 215, 1, 2.  
 ἀκούω, hear. 105, 1. 223, 2.  
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι (ικ), ἀφ-ίζομαι, 2 a. ἀφ-ἰκόμην, ἀφ-ἔγμαι, come. 214, 3, 6.  
 λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, 2 a. ἔλαβον, 2 p. ἐλήφα, ἐλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, take, capture. epilepsy. 215, 1, 3, 4.  
 λανθάνω (λαθ), λήσω, 2 a. ἔλαθον, 2 p. ἐληθα, ἐλησμαι, lie hidden, escape

notice. ἀλήθεια, 38, 1. 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 3, 4.  
 πυνθάνομαι (πυνθ), πύσομαι, 2 a. ἐπυνθόμην, πέψομαι, inquire, inquire into, learn. 223, 2. 215, 1, 3, 5.  
 τυγχάνω (τυχ), τεύξομαι, 2 a. ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, happen, happen upon, gain. 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 3, 5.  
 φθάνω (φθα), φθάσω or φθήσομαι, φθίψα, 2 a. ἐφθην, outstrip. 227, 2, 3. 214, 3, 5.

1. καὶ ἐπύθετο αὐτοὺς στρατευομένους. 2. ὁ δ' οὖν ἀδελ- 4  
 φὸς παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν. 3. καὶ τῶν ἄλλων<sup>1</sup> τεύξεσθε αὐτοῦ.<sup>2</sup>  
 4. καὶ βούλομαι μέντοι λαθεῖν ἀπελθών. 5. τὴν δ' Ἑλ-  
 ληνικὴν δύναμιν ἔτυχεν ἀθροίζων ὅπως βασιλεῶ<sup>3</sup> λάβοι.  
 6. οἱ δὲ ἥσθοντο ὅτι ἡ Κέρου στρατιὰ ἤδη ἐν Κιλι-  
 κίᾳ εἴη. 7. πορευόμεθα οὖν ἵνα φθάσωμεν ἐπὶ τῷ ὄρει  
 γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται ἡ

<sup>1</sup> The genitive is used with verbs meaning aim at, make trial of, hit or miss, touch, take hold of, or gain (222, 1). <sup>2</sup> from him (222, 1). <sup>3</sup> 102<sup>5</sup>.

Κίλισσα παρὰ Κῦρον. 9. βασιλεὺς δ' ἤκουεν ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν. 10. ὁ δ' ἀκούει τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ὄντας.

11. He learns that the enemy are pillaging the camp. 12. These soldiers happened to be marching into the village. 13. We came away secretly. 14. They say that the allies came away secretly. 15. I hear that the Euphrates river is impassable. 16. He outstripped the king in collecting an army.

Read 136, 2.



AT HER EMBROIDERY

#### XLIV. Ω-VERBS

##### A Review of the Future System ; Purpose Clauses

Review 80, 5, 97, 6, 203, 1, 205, 7, 226, 3, 235, 5, 236, 5.

- 2 Review the future system of παιδεύω, 169.  
Learn the future system of the liquid verb φαίνω, show, 169.
- 3 φανῶ (for φαν-έσω, 72, 2, 205, 7) is inflected like φιλάω, 182.
- 4 Learn the constructions of purpose and object clauses, 228.

# parts of verbs vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα,<sup>1</sup>  
ἡγγελκα, ἡγγεμαι, ἡγγέλθην, an-  
nounce. ἄγγελος, 24, 1. 223, 2.  
213, 1, 2.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, bring a message back,  
report. ἀπό, ἀγγέλλω.

ἀπο-θνήσκω (θαν), ἀπο-θανοῦμαι, 2 a.  
ἀπ-έθανον, ἀπο-τέθηκα, die off, be  
put to death, fall (in battle), the  
active voice being supplied by  
ἀπο-κτείνω. 216, 3, 5.

ἀπο-κτείνω (κτεν), ἀπο-κτενῶ, ἀπ-έ-  
κτεινα,<sup>2</sup> 2 p. ἀπ-έκτενα, kill off,  
put to death, the passive voice being  
supplied by ἀπο-θνήσκω. 213, 1, 3, 6.

βάλλω (βαλ), βαλε, 2 a. ἔβαλον, βέ-  
βληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, throw,  
throw at, pelt. hyperbole. 213, 1, 2.  
δια-βάλλω, throw through, throw  
over, slander. diabolic, devil.

εἰς-βάλλω, throw into, invade (of an  
army), empty (of a river).

ἐκ-βάλλω, throw out, drive out, exile,  
the passive voice being supplied by  
ἐκ-πίπτω, 98, 1.

μέλλω, μελήσω, ἐμέλλησα, intend.

πῶς, adv., how? ὅπως, 51, 2. 75<sup>4</sup>.

συλ-λαμβάνω, seize, arrest. σύν  
(19, 1), λαμβάνω (109, 3); syl-  
lable. 22<sup>2</sup>. 215, 1, 3, 4.

1. βουλευόνται δὲ πῶς ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀποθανεῖται. 2. ὁ δ' ἐπο- 2  
ρεύετο ὡς Πισιδᾶς ἐκβαλὼν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 3. ὁ δὲ πείθε-  
ται καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. 4. ἐντεῦθεν  
μέλλει εἰσβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν. 5. ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἡρώ-  
τησε, Σπονδᾶς ἢ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ; 6. τοῦτον δια-  
βαλεῖ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. 7. πέμπουσι δὲ κήρυκα ὅς  
ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ. 8. ἀπαγγελεῖτε δὲ ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται  
πρὸς βασιλεᾶ μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.

9. They will report that the king<sup>3</sup> is advancing. 10. How 3  
shall we put this man to death? 11. If we break the truce,  
the enemy will invade this country.<sup>4</sup> 12. He sends messen-  
gers to report war. 13. They say that the heralds will  
report a truce. 14. They were pelting that man.

Read 136, 3.

<sup>1</sup> For ἡγγεῖλα (206, 2).

<sup>2</sup> For ἀπ-έκτενα (206, 2).

<sup>3</sup> 102<sup>6</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> 83, 4.

## XLV. Ω-VERBS

## A Review of the First Aorist System; Conditional Sentences

Review 203, 1, 204, 1-3, 206, 2, 224, 1-4.

1 Review the first aorist system of παιδεύω, 170.

Learn the first aorist system of φαίνω, 170.

2 ἔφην (for ἔφαν-σα, 206, 2) is inflected regularly.

3 Learn the conditional sentences ~~in note~~ *note-looko*

## 4 Vocabulary and Exercises

✓ αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν), αἰσχυνοῦμαι, ἡ-  
σχῦνα, ἡσχύνθη, *disfigure, dishon-  
or, shame*; αἰσχύνομαι, αἰσχυ-  
νοῦμαι, ἡσχύνθη, *pass. dep., be  
ashamed.* 213, 1, 3, 4.

✓ ἀπο-κρίνω, *separate*; ἀπο-κρίνομαι,  
ἀπο-κρινοῦμαι, ἀπ-εκρίνάμην, ἀπο-  
κρίμαι, *mid. dep., answer.*

Ἀπόλλων, *ωνος, Apollo.* Δ., Ἀπόλ-  
λωνα or Ἀπόλλω; *v., Ἄπολλον,*  
141, 2. 148, 2.

✓ βαίνω (βα), βήσομαι, 2 a. ἔβην, βέβηκα,  
βίβαμαι, ἐβάθην, *go.* 213, 1, 3, 4.

δια-βαίνω, *cross.* διά-βασις, 102, 1.  
ἐκ-δέρω, ἐξ-έδωρα, ἐκ-δέδαρμαι,<sup>1</sup> ἐξ-  
εδάρην, *slay.* dermatology, hypo-  
dermic. 207, 1, 5.

κατα-βαίνω, *go down.*

✓ κρίνω (κριν), κρίνω, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα,<sup>2</sup>  
κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *decide, judge.*  
critic, hypocrite. 213, 1, 3, 5.

μῖνω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα,<sup>2</sup> *remain,*  
*stay.* 209, 1, 3.

χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανῶ,  
ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, *be angry.*  
214, 1, 2.

5 1. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν. 2. ἐν-  
τεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινεν εἰς πεδῖον μέγα καὶ καλόν. 3. οἱ  
δὲ Ἕλληνες διέβησαν<sup>3</sup> ἂν τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν εἰς  
σῖτον ἔσχον.<sup>4</sup> 4. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν ᾧ<sup>5</sup>  
Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα ὡς<sup>6</sup> ἐπιβουλεύοντα αὐτῷ. 5. εἰ  
γὰρ ἡρώτῃ τούτους τί βούλονται, οὐκ ἀπεκρίνοντο αὐν.

<sup>1</sup> 113<sup>3</sup>.<sup>2</sup> 113<sup>4</sup>.<sup>3</sup> For the inflection of ἔβην, see 193, 200, 4.<sup>4</sup> Fromἔχω, 208, 1, 4, 70<sup>1</sup>. <sup>5</sup> at which time (χρόνῳ), and at this time. <sup>6</sup> ὡς, 59, 1.

6. καὶ εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται ἤκουσαν ταῦτα, ἐχαλέπηναν.  
 7. καὶ εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται ἤκουσαν ταῦτα, ἐχαλέπηναν  
 ἄν. 8. ὁ δ' ἤσυχνέτο ἂν εἰ μὴ διέβαινες τὸν ποταμόν.  
 9. ὁ δὲ ἔκρῖνεν ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιώτην.<sup>1</sup>  
 10. καὶ εἰ ὑμεῖς ἤλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλεῖᾱ.

11. The Greeks would be crossing the river if it were not impassable. 12. If he had asked the soldiers, they would not have replied. 13. If the soldiers were not crossing the river, he was angry. 14. If the soldiers were not crossing the river, he would be angry.

Read 137, 1.

#### XLVI. Ω-VERBS

##### A Review of the First and Second Perfect Systems

Review 32, 1-4, 33, 58, 7, 203, 1, 206, 3, 223, 2, 237, 1, 238, 1.

Review the first perfect system of παιδεύω, and the second perfect system of πέμπω, 172.

Before the suffix κα, the verb stem of liquid verbs is sometimes unchanged and sometimes changed: as,

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), announce	ἤγγελ-κα <sup>2</sup>
στελλω (στέλ), equip, send	ἔσταλ-κα <sup>3</sup>
κτείνω (κτεν), kill	2 p. ἔκτον-α <sup>3</sup>
βάλλω (βαλ), throw	βέβλη-κα <sup>4</sup>
μένω (μεν), remain	μεμέν-ηκα <sup>4</sup>
κρίνω (κριν), decide, judge	κέκρι-κα <sup>4</sup>
φαίνω (φαν), show	πέφαγ-κα <sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The subject of ἀδικεῖν.    <sup>2</sup> The verb stem remains unchanged.

<sup>3</sup> In most monosyllabic liquid stems, when the present stem has ε, the first perfect has α, and the second perfect ο. See the preface, xi.

<sup>4</sup> The liquid is transposed with the stem vowel, or ε (η) is added to the verb stem (205, 6), or the liquid is dropped.

<sup>5</sup> ν is retained as γ-nasal (143, 3).

- 1 Learn the inflection of the future and second perfect systems of εἶδω, *see*, 195.
- 2 The stem is ἰδ- (for ῥιδ-), as seen in the second aorist εἶδον (for ἔ-ῥιδ-ον) and ἰδ-ειν (for ῥιδ-ειν). Cf. Latin *videō*. οἶδα<sup>1</sup> = *have seen*, and so *know* (cf. Latin *nōvī*, the perfect of *nōscō*); the second pluperfect ἤδειν = *had seen*, and so *knew* (cf. Latin *nōveram*).

### 3 Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρα), ἀπο-δράσσομαι, 2 a. ἀπ-έδρᾶν, ἀπο-δέδρακα, *escape by stealth*, like a thief. 216, 3, 5.

ἀπο-φεύγω, *escape by flight*. 210, 4, 5.

εἶδω (obsolete present), εἶσομαι, *shall or will know*, 2 a. εἶδον, *saw*, 2 p. οἶδα, *have seen*, and so *know*; 2 plup. ἤδειν, *had seen, knew*; χάριν οἶδα, *feel grateful* (= Latin *grātiām habeo*). 218, 1, 4.

εἶκω (obsolete present), 2 p. ἔοικα, with present force, *be like*; impersonally, ὥς ἔοικε, *as it appears*.

θνήσκω, *die*; p. τέθνηκα,<sup>2</sup> *have died, be dead*. ἀπο-θνήσκω, 111, 1.

ὁράω (δρα, ὄπ, ἰδ), ὄψομαι, 2 a. εἶδον, ὁράκα or ἰόρακα, ἰόραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὠφθην, *see*. panorama, optic, idea, asteroid, spheroid. 223, 2. 218, 1, 4.

οὐ-τε, and not; οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor*; οὐ, τέ (88, 4).

σύν-οἶδα, *know with* (= Latin *cōn-sciō*; *conscious*); σύνοιδεν ἑαυτοῦ ἡμᾶς ἀδικήσας, *he is conscious that he wronged us* (223, 2).

- 4 1. καὶ αὐτῷ τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐπιβουλεύοντας πρῶτοι ἀπηγγέλκαμεν. 2. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πολέμιός μοι γέγονας.<sup>3</sup> 3. ὁ δ' ὄρᾳ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας νενικηκότας.<sup>3</sup> 4. οἱ δ' ὥς εἶδον αὐτὸν πεπτωκότα<sup>3</sup> ἀπέλιπον. 5. καὶ σύννοιδα ἐμαυτῷ ἡδίκηκώς<sup>3</sup> αὐτόν. 6. οὐδὲ γὰρ ὅπως ἀπέθανεν οὐδεὶς<sup>4</sup> εἰδὼς ἔλεγεν. 7. τέθνηκε γάρ, ὥς

<sup>1</sup> οἶδα is for ἔοιδα (= ῥέφοιδα); cf. ἔοικα, 114, 3. With εἶδω (obsolete present), οἶδα, ἰδεῖν, cf. λαίπω, λάλωπα, λαίπειν, sing, sang, sung. Preface, xi.

<sup>2</sup> The perfect tense pictures the state that results from the action of the verb: as, γέγονας, *you have become, you are*; νενικηκότας, *have conquered, are victorious*; πεπτωκότα, *has fallen, is slain*; τεθνηκότα, *has died, is dead*.

<sup>3</sup> 223, 2. <sup>4</sup> A compound negative following another negative strengthens it, as in Old English. Cf. the street Arab's "There ain't no game to-day."



ἔοικε, καὶ βασιλεύς. 8. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες οὐκ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν  
τεθνηκότα.<sup>1</sup> 9. τῷ δ' ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ  
ἐγὼ φίλῖός εἰμι. 10. καὶ ὑμῶν χάριν εἴσεται. 11. οἱ δ'  
οὔτε ἀποδεδράκασιν οὔτε ἀποπεφύγασιν.

12. He has sent away the messengers. 13. The generals  
do not know that Cyrus is dead. 14. We are grateful to  
the Greeks. 15. The enemy have abandoned their horses.  
16. This man has become hostile to us. 17. They are con-  
scious that they have wronged me.

Read 137, 2.

#### XLVII. Ω-VERBS.

##### A Review of the Perfect Middle System ; the Verbal Adjectives

Review 37, 1-4, 50, 2, 58, 7, 202, 5, 203, 1, 223, 2.

Review the inflection of the perfect middle system of 2  
παιδεύω,<sup>2</sup> 173.

The subjunctive and the optative are formed by inflecting εἰμί, *be*, with 3  
the perfect participle middle or passive.

The future perfect is inflected regularly. The stem is formed by add- 4  
ing the tense suffix σ% to the perfect middle stem. The future perfect  
is generally passive.

Learn the inflection of the perfect middle system of the 5  
liquid verbs στέλλω,<sup>2</sup> *equip, send*, and φαίνω,<sup>2</sup> *show*, 175.<sup>3</sup>

Before μ, final ν of the stem is either dropped (113<sup>4</sup>) or changed to σ. 6  
σ between two consonants is dropped. In the third person plural, the  
compound forms are for the sake of euphony.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 114<sup>2</sup>. <sup>2</sup> The subjunctive and the optative may be learned at a glance,  
and the imperative may be neglected. <sup>3</sup> Verbs with stems ending in a  
liquid, a κ-mute, or a τ-mute only rarely have the future perfect. <sup>4</sup> ἔ-σταλ-  
νται, πέ-φασ-νται, λέ-λειπ-νται, etc. are not easily pronounced.

1 Learn the inflection of the perfect middle system of the  $\pi$ -mute verb  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omega$ , 176, the  $\kappa$ -mute verb  $\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\omega$ ,<sup>1</sup> *plait*, 177, and the  $\tau$ -mute verbs  $\acute{\alpha}\rho\pi\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$ ,<sup>1</sup> 178, and  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\theta\omega$ ,<sup>1</sup> 179.<sup>2</sup>

2 For the mutes before  $\mu$ , see 43<sup>2</sup>.

3 For the mutes before  $\sigma$ , see 16, 4-6; but  $\sigma$  between two mutes is dropped unless the mute before it is a  $\tau$ -mute.<sup>3</sup>

4 Before a  $\tau$ -mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ), a  $\pi$ -mute ( $\pi\beta\phi$ ) or a  $\kappa$ -mute ( $\kappa\gamma\chi$ ) must be coördinate (4, 4),<sup>4</sup> a  $\tau$ -mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) becomes  $\sigma$ .

5 With the compound forms in the third person plural, cf. 115, 6.

6 The verbal adjectives are formed by adding  $\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$  and  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$  to the verb stem :

1. The  $\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$ -adjective is inflected like  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{o}\varsigma$  or  $\delta\eta\lambda\omicron\varsigma$  (151, 1, 2) : as,

$\delta\acute{o}$  ποταμὸς διαβατός ἐστιν,<sup>5</sup> *the river is crossable.*

οἱ ποταμοὶ ἀδιάβατοι ἦσαν, *the rivers were not crossable.*

2. The  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$ -adjective denotes *necessity*, like the gerundive in Latin, and is used sometimes personally<sup>6</sup> and sometimes impersonally;<sup>7</sup> the agent, if expressed, is in the dative (cf. 37, 4) : as,

ποταμοὶ ἡμῖν διαβατέοι <sup>6</sup> εἰσὶν,<sup>5</sup> *RIVERS we must cross.*

ποταμοὺς ἡμῖν διαβατέον <sup>7</sup> ἐστίν,<sup>5</sup> *rivers we must cross.*

<sup>1</sup> 115<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> 115<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> For example,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$  (for  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi$ - $\sigma\alpha\iota$ ), but  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi$ - $\theta\epsilon$  (for  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi$ - $\sigma\theta\epsilon$ ),  $\eta\rho\alpha$ - $\sigma\theta\epsilon$  (for  $\eta\rho\alpha\delta$ - $\sigma\theta\epsilon$ , 148, 6).

<sup>4</sup> For example, if the  $\tau$ -mute is smooth ( $\tau$ ), the  $\pi$ -mute or the  $\kappa$ -mute must be smooth: as,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi$ - $\tau\alpha\iota$ ,  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa$ - $\tau\alpha\iota$ ; if the  $\tau$ -mute is rough ( $\theta$ ), the  $\pi$ -mute or the  $\kappa$ -mute must be rough: as,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi$ - $\theta\epsilon$ ,  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\pi\lambda\epsilon\chi$ - $\theta\epsilon$ .

<sup>5</sup>  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\iota$ (ν) or  $\epsilon\iota\sigma\iota$ (ν) may be omitted.

<sup>6</sup> In the personal construction, the verbal adjective agrees with the subject; in this construction, the subject is emphatic.

<sup>7</sup> In the impersonal construction, the verbal adjective is in the neuter singular or neuter plural, and, although passive, takes a direct object; in this construction, the action is emphatic.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀ-διά-βατος, ον, *not crossable*. βαίνω (112, 4). 39, 2.

δια-βατός, ᾱ, ον, *to be crossed, must be crossed*. βαίνω, 112, 4.

δια-βατός, ἡ, όν, *crossable*. βαίνω, 112, 4.

πεζῇ, *adv., on foot*. τράπεζα, 26, 1.

ποιητός, ᾱ, ον, *to be made, must be made, must be done*. ποιέω, 67, 1.

πορείᾱ, ᾱς, *journey, march*. πορεύομαι, 51, 2.

πορευτός, ᾱ, ον, *to be traversed, must be traversed*. πορεύομαι, 51, 2.

πρό, *prep. with g., which expresses*

the source or cause of the action, before, in front of, in behalf of. Latin *prō*; prologue, program, for, foremost.

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἔταξα, 2 p. τέταχα, τέταγμα, ἐτάχθην, *arrange, station*. τάξις, 102, 1.

τοι-ούτος, τοι-αύτη, τοι-ούτον, *such as this*; neut. pl., τοιαῦτα, *such things*. τοίος, *such*, οὔτος (47, 1).

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην, *deceive*; ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, ἔψυσάμην, ἔψευσμαι, *mid. dep., lie, deceive*. pseudo-, pseudonym.

I. τοιαῦτα γὰρ ὑμῖν ποιητέον. 2. καὶ ἡδίκησθαι 2  
δοκεῖ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ. 3. καὶ σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ ἔρχε-  
ται ὡς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. 4. ποταμὸς δ'  
εἴ τις ἡμῖν ἐστι διαβατός οὐκ οἶδα. 5. καὶ σύνοιδεν  
ἑαυτῷ ἐψευσμένος αὐτούς. 6. ὥστε φίλος ἡμῖν οὐδεὶς  
λελείπεται. 7. οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο πεζῇ.  
8. τὰ δὲ ὄρη ὑμῖν πορευτέα. 9. τὴν δὲ πορείαν, ὡς  
ἔοικε, πεζῇ ποιητέον. 10. αὐτοὶ δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασι-  
λέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν.

11. You have been stationed in front of the city. 3  
12. This mountain we must cross. 13. I am conscious  
that I have deceived the generals. 14. On foot you must  
make this journey. 15. For not all the rivers of this coun-  
try are not crossable.

Read 137, 3.

## XLVIII. Ω-VERBS

## A Review of the First and Second Aorist Passive Systems

Review 42, 3-7, 58, 7, 61, 1-3, 203, 1, 204, 1-3, 226, 3, 237, 2, 238, 2.

- 1 Review the first aorist passive system of παιδεύω and the second aorist passive system of κόπτω, 174.
- 2 Review the conditional sentences, 224.
- 3 Learn the conditional relative sentences, 225.

## 4 Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀγαμαι, ἡγάσάμην, ἡγάσθην, mid. or pass. dep., *admire*.

δια-σπάω, δι-έσπασα, δι-έσπακα, δι-έσπασμαι, δι-έσπασθην, *draw apart, scatter. spasmodic.* 209, 1, 5.

ἐξ-έτασις, ὥς, *examination, review.*

ἕστε, adv., *up to*; conj. adv., *until.* 225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

ἕως, conj. adv., *while, until.* 225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *be pleased.* 208, 1, 4.

μέχρι, adv., *up to*; conj. adv., *until.* 225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

πρίν, conj. adv., *before, until*:

With the infinitive (the principal clause being affirmative), *until, before.*

With the finite moods (the principal clause being negative), *until.* 225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

συν-γίγνομαι, *meet, associate with.* σύν (143, 3), γίγνομαι (51, 2).

συν-λέγω, συν-λέξω, συν-ελεξα, 2 p. συν-είλοχα, συν-είλεγμαι, συν-ελέχθην, 2 a. συν-ε-λέγην, *gather together, collect. legend, select.* 209, 1, 2.

- 5 I. καὶ οὐκ ἐνικήθη βασιλεύς, ἔστε διεσπάσθησαν αἱ δυνάμεις. 2. τούτῳ συγγενόμενος<sup>1</sup> ἡγάσθη ἂν αὐτόν. 3. ἐπεὶ δὲ κελεύσειε τοὺς Ἕλληνας ταχθῆναι, ἐτάττοντο ἐπὶ τεττάρων.<sup>2</sup> 4. καὶ ἐπαύσατο πρὶν τοὺς συμμαχοὺς αὐτῷ<sup>3</sup> συλλεχθῆναι. 5. μενοῦσι γὰρ ἐνταῦθα μέχρι ἂν

<sup>1</sup> 226, 3, 224, 5. <sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ τεττάρων, *four deep.* <sup>3</sup> *for him*; dative of advantage (222, 2).

ἐξέτασις καὶ ἀριθμὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων γένωνται ἐν τῷ παρα-  
δείσῳ. 6. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν κατακοπῆναι αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν  
Κιλικίων. 7. Κῦρος δὲ ἤσθη τὸν<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς  
τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἰδών.<sup>2</sup> 8. καὶ οὐ παύσεται πρὶν  
ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε.

9. They did not advance until the allies were collected. 1  
10. We shall not cease until we lead you back. 11. They  
were pleased when they saw the review.

Read 138, 1.

### XLIX. MI-VERBS

The Present, Second Aorist, and Second Perfect Systems of  
ἵστημι; ἵημι

Review 202, 1-5, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 226, 3, 227, 1.

Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist sys- 2  
tems of ἵστημι, *make stand, stand*,<sup>3</sup> 186, 192, 198, 2, 199, 2.

The verb stem is *στα*; the present stem *ι-στα* (for *σι-στα*, 26<sup>1</sup>; cf. Latin 3  
*si-stō*) is reduplicated with *ι*. In the active voice, the stems are length-  
ened (*στα* to *στη*, *ι-στα* to *ι-στη*), in the singular of the present and the  
imperfect indicative, in the second person singular of the present impera-  
tive (*ι-στη* for *ι-στα-θι*), and in the second aorist indicative,<sup>4</sup> imperative  
(except in the form *στά-ντων*), and infinitive.

The subjunctive is inflected like that of *τιμάω*, 64, 3, 4, except that 4  
*α* + an *e*-sound (*η*, *η*) = *η* (*η*); in the optative, final *α* of the stem is  
contracted with the mood suffix.

<sup>1</sup> τὸν agrees with φόβον (39, 6). <sup>2</sup> The 2 a. participle of *εἶδω*, 114, 3. 226, 3.

<sup>3</sup> ἵστημι and its compounds have the following meanings:

Active voice, pres., impf., fut., and 1 aor., *make stand, set*.

2 aor., *stood*; 1 and 2 pf., *stand*; 1 and 2 plup., *stood*.

Middle voice, *make yourself stand, stand*; *make stand for yourself, set*.

Passive voice, *be made to stand, be set*.

<sup>4</sup> With the inflection of *ἔ-στη-ν*, 192, cf. that of *ἔ-κώ-η-ν*, 174. See 201, 1.

- 1 The participles active *ῥαῖς*, *making stand, setting*, 159, 1, and *σῥαῖς*, *having stood*, are inflected like *παίδεύσας*, 158, 1.
- 2 Learn the inflection of the second perfect system of *ῥαῖς*, 187.
- 3 In the second perfect and the second pluperfect, *μ*-verbs have no singular in the indicative because there is no tense suffix (203, 1), and *σ* is the only ending left; the singular is supplied by the first perfect.<sup>1</sup>
- 4 Learn the inflection of the second perfect participle active *ῥαῖς* (*ῥαῖς*-*στα*-*σ*),<sup>2</sup> *standing*, 160, 2.
- 5 Learn the inflection of *φῥαῖς* (*φῥα*), *say*, 187.
- 6 *φῥαῖς* is inflected almost like *ῥαῖς* (119, 2). In the present indicative, all the forms except *φῥαῖς* (*φῥαῖς*) are enclitic (68, 6).

## 7

## Vocabulary and Exercises

*ἀν-ῥαῖς*, *make stand up, stand up*.

*ἀνά, ῥαῖς*. 119<sup>2</sup>.

*ἀφ-ῥαῖς*, *make stand off; make revolt, stand off, revolt*. *ἀπό, ῥαῖς*. 119<sup>2</sup>.

*γινώσκω* (*γνο*), *γνώσσομαι*, 2 a. *ἔγνων*, *ἔγνωκα*, *ἔγνωσμαι*, *ἔγνώσθην*, *get knowledge of, know*. Latin *nōscō*; *know*, *agnostic*, *diagnosis*, *physiognomy*. 216, 3, 4.

*δύναμαι* (*δυνα*), *δυνήσομαι*, *δεδύνημαι*, *ἔδυνήθην*, *be able, can*. *δύναμις*, 102, 1. 217, 1, 2.

*ἐπί-σταμαι* (*ἐπι-στα*), *ἐπι-στήσομαι*,

*ἡπι-στήθην*, *understand, know, know how*. 217, 1, 3.

*ἐφ-ῥαῖς*, *make stand on, stand on*. *ἐπί, ῥαῖς*. 119<sup>2</sup>.

*ῥαῖς* (*στα*), *στήσω*, *ῥαῖς*, 2 a. *ῥαῖς*, *ῥαῖς*, *ῥαῖς*, *ῥαῖς*, *make stand, set, stand*. 261, 119<sup>2</sup>. 217, 1, 4.

*λόφος, ου*, *hill, ridge*.

*πλήν*, conj., *but, except*; adv. with *α*., *but, except*.

*τείχος, ους*, *τό*, *wall*, as of a city. 72, 2. *φῥαῖς* (*φῥα*), *φῥαῖς*, *φῥαῖς*, *say*. Latin *fārī*; *infant, prophet*. 218, 1, 2.

<sup>1</sup> A few *ω*-verbs have the second perfect indicative inflected like that of *μ*-verbs: as, *θνήσκω* (114, 3), 1 p. *τέθνηκα*, 2 p. *τεθνήκει* (for *τεθνήκει*), *they are dead* (114<sup>2</sup>). The second perfect *οἶδα* (195) has a suffix in the indicative singular, but none in the dual or the plural. The imperative, like that of *μ*-verbs, has no suffix; cf. the imperative of *εἰμί*, 196. <sup>2</sup> For *σε-στα-ως* (261, 75<sup>2</sup>). Like *ῥαῖς* is inflected *τεθινώς*, *dead* (see footnote 1).

1. τότε δὲ ἀφειστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις 1  
 πλὴν Μιλήτου. 2. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς τείχεσιν ἐφειστήκεσαν  
 πύλαι. 3. ἐνταῦθα δὲ φᾶσι καὶ τοὺς παρὰ Ἀβροκόμᾳ  
 Ἑλληνας ἀποστάντας ἐλθεῖν παρὰ Κῦρον. 4. καὶ ἀπο-  
 σταῖς κακῶς ἐποίεις<sup>1</sup> τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ὃ τι ἐδύνω.<sup>2</sup> 5. καὶ  
 ἔγνω<sup>3</sup> τὴν σαυτοῦ δύναμιν. 6. ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ τινες  
 βουλευόνται ἀποστήναι πρὸς Κῦρον. 7. ἀλλὰ, ἣν δύνη-  
 ται,<sup>4</sup> βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 8. καὶ ἀνίσταντο  
 τῶν στρατιωτῶν τινες λέξοντες ἃ ἐγίγνωσκον. 9. καὶ  
 πείθεσθαι ἐπίσταται ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος. 10. οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστα-  
 σαν ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.<sup>5</sup> 11. καὶ λέγει ὡς<sup>6</sup> ἀπε-  
 κόπησαν ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου καὶ ὅτι<sup>7</sup> τεθνᾶσι<sup>7</sup> πολλοί.

12. Many of the soldiers revolted from this general. 2  
 13. These were not able to stand up. 14. The allies do not  
 stand. 15. He tells how he revolted and went to the king.

Read 138, 2.

## L. MI-VERBS

The Present and Second Aorist Systems of Τίθημι and Ἴημι

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 237, 3, 238, 3.

Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist sys- 3  
 tems of τίθημι, put, 188, 194, 198, 2, 199, 2.

<sup>1</sup> κακῶς ἐποίεις, you tried to harm (621). <sup>2</sup> For ἐδύνασο (202<sup>6</sup>). <sup>3</sup> For the inflection of ἔγνω, see 193. <sup>4</sup> For δυνῆται (cf. ἰσθῆται, 119, 4); the stem is δυνα, but, in the subjunctive and the optative, δύναιμι and ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπιστα) are accented as if they were not contracted: as, δύνωμαι (for δυνῶμαι), δύναιτο (for δυνᾶιτο; cf. ἰσταίτο). <sup>5</sup> 105<sup>7</sup>. <sup>6</sup> Either ὅτι, that, or ὡς, how, may be used to introduce a clause in indirect discourse; ὅτι is followed by a mere statement of facts, while ὡς implies details; ὅτι is dead, ὡς is full of life. <sup>7</sup> 120<sup>1</sup>.

- 1 The verb stem is  $\theta\epsilon$ ; the present stem,  $\tau\iota-\theta\epsilon$  (for  $\theta\iota-\theta\epsilon$ , 33, 1), is reduplicated with  $\iota$ . In the active voice, the stem is lengthened ( $\tau\iota-\theta\epsilon$  to  $\tau\iota-\theta\eta$ ) in the singular of the present indicative, and in the first person singular of the imperfect (cf. 119, 3).
- 2 In the imperfect indicative active, the forms  $\epsilon\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  ( $\epsilon-\tau\iota-\theta\epsilon-\epsilon\varsigma$ ) and  $\epsilon\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\iota$  ( $\epsilon-\tau\iota-\theta\epsilon-\epsilon$ ) and, in the present imperative active, the form  $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\iota$  ( $\tau\iota-\theta\epsilon-\epsilon$ ) are from the verb  $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon-\omega$  (instead of  $\tau\iota\theta\eta-\mu$ ). 66, 2. For  $\theta\theta\omega$ , in the second aorist indicative middle, see 202<sup>b</sup>.
- 3 In the second aorist indicative active,  $\tau\iota\theta\eta\mu$ , *put*,  $\xi\eta\mu$ , *send* (189), and  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$ , *give* (194), have no singular (cf. 120, 3); the singular is supplied by the first aorist indicative active ending in  $\kappa\alpha$  (for  $\sigma\alpha$ ), which is inflected like  $\epsilon\tau\alpha\lambda\acute{\iota}\sigma\sigma\alpha$ ,<sup>1</sup> 170.
- 4 The subjunctive is inflected like that of  $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\omega$ , 182, 183. 66, 2. In the optative, final  $\epsilon$  of the stem is contracted with the mood suffix.
- 5 In the second aorist imperative active of  $\tau\iota\theta\eta\mu$ , *put*,  $\xi\eta\mu$ , *send* (189), and  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$ , *give* (194), the forms  $\theta\epsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\xi\varsigma$ , and  $\delta\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  are irregular.
- 6 The second aorist infinitive active of  $\tau\iota\theta\eta\mu$ , *put*,  $\xi\eta\mu$ , *send* (189), and  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$ , *give* (194), ends in  $\acute{\epsilon}-\nu\alpha\iota$  (instead of  $\nu\alpha\iota$ , 202, 3); and the  $\epsilon$  of the ending is contracted with the final vowel of the stem ( $\theta\epsilon\iota\nu\alpha\iota$  for  $\theta\epsilon-\acute{\epsilon}-\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\nu\alpha\iota$  for  $\acute{\epsilon}-\acute{\epsilon}-\nu\alpha\iota$ , and  $\delta\omicron\theta\iota\nu\alpha\iota$  for  $\delta\omicron-\acute{\epsilon}-\nu\alpha\iota$ ).
- 7 The participles active  $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  and  $\theta\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  are inflected like  $\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\nu\theta\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ , 158, 2. So also the participles active  $\tau\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  and  $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  of  $\xi\eta\mu$ , 189.
- 8 Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist systems of  $\xi\eta\mu$ , *send*, 189, 198, 2, 199, 2.
- 9 The verb stem is  $\acute{\iota}$ ; the present stem  $t-\acute{\epsilon}$  (for  $\acute{\iota}-\acute{\epsilon}$ ; cf. 33, 1) is reduplicated with  $\iota$ .  $\xi\eta\mu$  is inflected like  $\tau\iota\theta\eta\mu$  except in the forms  $\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\iota$  (present indicative) and  $\epsilon\lambda\omega$  (second aorist indicative). 122, 1-7.

---

<sup>1</sup> For example,  $\acute{\iota}-\theta\eta-\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\iota}-\theta\eta-\kappa\alpha-\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\iota}-\theta\eta-\kappa\epsilon(\nu)$ , 194;  $\acute{\eta}-\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\eta}-\kappa\alpha-\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\eta}-\kappa\epsilon(\nu)$ , 189;  $\acute{\iota}-\delta\omega-\kappa\alpha$ , etc., 194.



## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀναπαύομαι, rest. παύω, 51, 2.

ἀξίνη, ης, az.

δι-ελαύνω, drive through, march through, ride through. διά, ελαύνω, 21, 6. 214, 1, 3, 4.

ἐπι-τίθημι, put on; mid. with D., put yourself on, attack; δίκην ἐπιτίθημι, impose a penalty.

εὐθὺς, adv., immediately.

ἴδιος, ᾧ, ον, own, private; εἰς τὸ ἴδιον, for your personal use. idiom, idiosyncrasy.

ἔημι (ἐ), ἤσω, ἤκα, εἶμαι, εἴθην, send, throw; mid., throw yourself, rush. 217, 1, 3.

κατα-τίθημι, put down, store away.

προσ-τίθημι, put opposite, add to; mid., add yourself to; γνώμη προστίθεμαι, agree to an opinion.

τίθημι (θε), θέσω, 1 a. ἔθηκα, 2 a. ἔθετον, τίθηκα, τίτεθην, put; mid., put for yourself; τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα, order arms, ground arms. hypothesis, theme. 217, 1, 5.

τρέχω (τρέχ, δραμ), δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, run. troche, dromedary. 218, 1, 4.

ὥσ-περ, conj. adv., just as. ὥς, as, -πέρ, an intensive inseparable enclitic.

1. τὰ δὲ χρήματα ταῦτα ἐγὼ λαβὼν οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον κατεθέμην ἐμοί. 2. ἵεντο γὰρ ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι<sup>1</sup> τις περὶ νίκης. 3. ὁ δέ, ὡς διελαύνει ὁ Κλέαρχος, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ.<sup>2</sup> ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ.<sup>3</sup> 4. καὶ δέδοικα μὴ λαβὼν με δίκην ἐπιθῇ. 5. ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἀνεπαύοντο. 6. εὐθὺς οὖν ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου<sup>3</sup> μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. 7. ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ γνώμῃ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους προσθέσθαι. 8. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐπέθεντο τοῖς Ἕλλησιν. 9. ἀλλ' ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτόν.

10. The Greeks rushed on the enemy. 11. He grounded 3 arms and advanced. 12. The generals did not agree

<sup>1</sup> just as anybody would run (99, 3); the protasis is in νίκης: if he should run for victory (in the games). <sup>2</sup> 1057. <sup>3</sup> 524; cf. 88, sentence 13.

to this opinion. 13. This general was attacking the barbarians. 14. The hoplites were wishing to attack you.

Read 138, 3.



HOPLITES ON THE DOUBLE-QUICK

## LI. MI-VERBS

### The Present and Second Aorist Systems of Δίδωμι

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 223, 2.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist systems of δίδωμι, *give*, 190, 194, 198, 2, 199, 2.
- 2 The verb stem is δο; the present stem, δι-δο-, is reduplicated with δι-. In the active voice, the stem is lengthened (δο-δο to δι-δω) in the singular of the present indicative.
- 3 In the imperfect indicative active, the forms ἔδιδον (ἐ-δί-δο-ο-ν), ἔδιδους (ἐ-δί-δο-ε-ς), and ἔδιδου (ἐ-δί-δο-ε), and, in the present imperative active, the form δίδου (δί-δο-ε) are from the verb διδω- (instead of δίδω-μι). 66, 3. For ἔδου, in the second aorist indicative middle, see 202<sup>6</sup>.
- 4 For the second aorist indicative, imperative, and infinitive active, see 122, 3, 5, 6.
- 5 The subjunctive and the optative are inflected as in δηλώω, 184, 185, except that in the subjunctive ο + η = φ instead of οι (66, 3).
- 6 The participles active, δίδους, 159, 1, and δούς are inflected like λιών, 157, 2, except ούς for ών in the nominative and the vocative singular masculine. Learn the inflection.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀεὶ, adv., *ever, always.*

ἀπο-δίδωμι, *give back, pay.*

δίδωμι (δο), δάσω, ἔδωκα, <sup>ἐδότῃς</sup> δέδωκα, δίδομαι, ἑδόθην, *give.* δῶρον, 31, 1; anecdote, antidote, apodosis, Theodore. 217, 1, 2.

ἔρω (φερ, φε) (un-Attic present), ἔρῳ, εἰρηκα, εἰρημαι, ἐρρήθην,<sup>1</sup> *say.*

Latin verbum; word. 218, 1, 2.

μήν, postpos. adv., *truly, really.* amen.

λέγωμαι or οἶμαι, οἴησομαι, φήθην, pass. dep., *think.* 209, 1, 4.

προ-δίδωμι, *give forth, betray.* Latin prodō.

προσ-δίδωμι, *give in the face of, give besides.*

τρόπος, ου, *turn, way, bent, character.*

τροπή, 10, 1.

ὑπ-ήκοος, ον, *listening to, subject to.*

ὑπό (38, 1), ἀκούω (105, 1).

1. καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. 2. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί, ὡς ᾤετο. 3. τοῦτον γὰρ ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι ἐμοί. 4. οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι. 5. καὶ μήν, ὦ Κύρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι οὐδ' εἰ βούλοιο δύναίῳ ἂν πάντα ἀποδοῦναι. 6. καὶ ὑμῖν χάριν εἰσεται καὶ ἀποδώσει. 7. καὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνι οὐ πιστεύσομεν ὃν ἂν Κύρος δῶ. 8. καὶ οὐποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὥς ἑγώ, Ἕλληνας ἀγαγὼν εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους, προδοὺς τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν εἰλόμην.<sup>9</sup> 9. χρήματα δὲ ἀεὶ προσεδίδουν.

<sup>1</sup> Words beginning with ρ always have the rough breathing, which takes the place of σ (261) or of ϕ (582). After a single vowel, the lost letter reappears as ρ, by assimilation: as, ρέω (σρε), ρλου, impf. ἔρρει (for ἔσρει); ἔρρυ-ηκα (see ρέω, 210, 6); ἔρρη-θην (for ἔ-φερ-θην). εἰρηκα is for ϕε-φέρ-ηκα, and εἰρημαι for ϕε-φέρ-η-μαι, 205, 6. <sup>2</sup> 228, 1. <sup>3</sup> 221, 1.

<sup>4</sup> ἔχοντα agrees with Κύρον, the unexpressed subject of ἀποδιδόναι. <sup>5</sup> not even if you should wish, would you be able (99, 3). <sup>6</sup> εἶδω (114, 3). <sup>7</sup> 114<sup>4</sup>. <sup>8</sup> 121<sup>6</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> 105, 2, sentence 9; for εἰλόμην, see αἰρέω, 98, 1.

10. They say that the man gave these letters to the king.  
 11. They betrayed the generals. 12. I know that he paid the allies. 13. He used to give gifts besides.

Read 139, 1.



ZEUS

## LII. MI-VERBS

*non*  
 The Present System of δέικνυμι and the Second Aorist System of εἶω

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 226, 3, 237, 4, 238, 4.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the present system of δέικνυμι, *show*, 191, 198, 2, and the second aorist system of εἶω, *enter*, 193, 200, 4.
- 3 The verb stems are δεικ and εἰ; the present stem of δεικ-νύ-μι, δεικ-νυ, is formed by adding νυ to the verb stem (215, 6). The stems are lengthened (δεικ-νυ to δεικ-νύ, εἰ to εἶ), just as in ἵστημι, 119, 3.
- 4 In the indicative, the imperative, and the infinitive, the present system of δέικνυμι and the second aorist system of εἶω are inflected as in ἵστημι (186).
- 5 The subjunctive and the optative of δέικνυμι and the subjunctive of εἶω are inflected as in παίδεω (188).
- 6 The participles active, δεικνύς, 159, 2, and εἷς, are inflected like ἵστας (159, 1).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

1

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, *point out, appoint. apo-deictic, paradigm, token, teach.*  
 ✓ ἀπ-όλλυμι (όλ), ἀπ-όλω, ἀπ-όλωσα, 2 a. ἀπ-όλωμην, ἀπ-όλωλεκα, 2 p. ἀπ-όλωλα,<sup>1</sup> *utterly destroy*; mid., *perish.* 216, 1, 2.  
 Ἀριαίος, ον, *Ariaeus, commander of Cyrus's barbarian forces. After the death of Cyrus, he turned traitor to the Greeks.* 5, 3.  
 ✓ δείκνυμι (δεικ), δείξω, δείξα, 2 p. δείχα, δείγμαται, δείχθην, *show, point out.* 215, 1, 6, 7.

δίκαιος, α, ον, *just, right.* δίκη, 36, 1.  
 ✓ δύνω (δυν), δύσω, δύσσω, 2 a. δύσων, δύσσω, δύσμαι, δύσθην, *enter.* 208, 1, 2.  
 ἐμ-βαίνω, *go into.* ἐν, βαίνω (112, 4).  
 ✓ ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *point to, exhibit.*  
 εὐ-ήθεια, ας, *silliness.* εὖ (40, 3), ἥθος, τό, *custom, character*; *ethics.*  
 κατα-δύνω, *make enter by going down, sink a ship*; mid., *sink.*  
 λιμός, οῦ, *hunger.*  
 ✓ μνῆμι or ~~μνῆμι~~ (όμ, όμο), όμούμαι, όμοσα, όμόμοκα, όμόμο(σ)μαι, όμό(σ)θην, *swear.*<sup>3</sup> 216, 1, 2.

1. καὶ<sup>4</sup> στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε τῶν στρατιωτῶν 2  
 τούτων. 2. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑπο-  
 ζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ. 3. φοβοῦμαι δ' οὖν εἰς τὰ  
 πλοῖα ἃ ἂν δῶ ἐμβαίνειν μὴ ἡμᾶς ταῖς τριήρεσι<sup>5</sup> κατα-  
 δύσῃ. 4. δίκαιον γάρ ἐστιν ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἀδίκους.  
 5. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ  
 τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος. 6. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν οὐ δυνα-  
 μένους εὐρεῖν<sup>6</sup> τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπο-  
 λέσθαι. 7. καὶ ὤμοσαν οἱ τε Ἕλληνες καὶ Ἀριαίος μὴ  
 προδώσειν<sup>8</sup> ἀλλήλους.

8. The generals were exhibiting the army. 9. The sol- 3  
 dier perished because he could not find the road. 10. He

<sup>1</sup> be undone (cf. 272).

<sup>2</sup> make enter (272).

<sup>3</sup> With verbs meaning *swear, hope, or promise, the future infinitive is used in indirect discourse. If negative, it takes μή, not. The present or the aorist infinitive may also be used, but the infinitive is then not in indirect discourse.* <sup>4</sup> 876. <sup>5</sup> 1057. <sup>6</sup> εὐρίσκω (98, 1).

fears that he may not be able to sink the boats. **11.** He swears that he will not betray<sup>1</sup> the Greeks.

Read 139, 2. τ' ἄν ο, 2

### LIII. MI-VERBS

#### Εἰμί, Εἶμι, Κεῖμαι, Κάθημαι

Review 74, 2-4, 75, 1, 2, 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 237, 5, 6, 238, 5, 6.

- 1 Review the inflection of εἰμί, *be*, 196.
- 2 Learn the inflection of εἶμι,<sup>2</sup> *go*, 196. important
- 3 The stem is *ε*; cf. Latin *i-re*. The inflection of the moods is mostly regular.<sup>3</sup> The infinitive has the ending *-ναι* (cf. 122, 6). The participle is inflected like *ἔν*, 157, 2.
- 4 Learn the inflection of κεῖμαι, *lie*, and κάθημαι, *sit*, 197.
- 5 The stems are *κει* and *ῥσ* (cf. Latin *sedeō*; 261). The inflection of the moods is mostly regular. *κάθημαι* may be augmented before the preposition; in the infinitive, *καθίσθαι* and *κεισθαι* (in compounds) do not have recessive accent (by exception, 21, 1).

### 6 Vocabulary and Exercises

*ἔπ-ειμι*, *go off, go away*. *ἀπό, εἰμι*.

*εἶμι* (*l*), *go*. Latin *eō*. 217, 1, 3, 218, 1, 3.

*εἶρω* (*fer, fere*) (un-Attic present), *ἔρω*, 2 a. *εἶπον*,<sup>4</sup> etc., *say*. 125, 1.

*ἔπ-ειμι*, *go on, advance*. *ἐπί, εἰμι*.

*κάθ-ημαι* (*ῥσ*), impf. *ἐκαθ-ήμεν* or *καθήμεν*, *sit*. Latin *sedeō*.

*κεῖμαι* (*κει*), *κεισσομαι*, *lie*. cemetery. *πρό-ειμι*, *go forward*. *πρό, εἰμι*.

- 7 1. *καὶ οὐκ<sup>5</sup> ἔφασαν<sup>4</sup> ἰέναι ἔάν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ.* 2. *καὶ εἶπεν<sup>4</sup> ὅτι τοῖς προϋοῦσι πόλεμος ἔσοιτο.*

<sup>1</sup> 127<sup>8</sup>. <sup>2</sup> The present indicative, *εἶμι*, has a future sense, and is used in Attic prose as the future of *ἔρχομαι*, 218, 1, 3.

<sup>3</sup> Distinguish *εἶμι* from *εἰμί*, *ἦμεν* from *ἡμεν*, etc.; *ε-θι*, *go*, from *εσ-θι*, *be*, and *εσ-θι*, *know*, etc. 201, 3. <sup>4</sup> *εἶπον* regularly takes a *δοι*-clause; *φημί* takes the infinitive; *λέγω* takes either, but more commonly a *δοι*-clause or a *ωσ*-clause. <sup>5</sup> *οὐκ* should be translated with the infinitive.

3. ἀλλ' ἰόντων, εἰδότες<sup>1</sup> ὅτι κακοί εἰσιν. 4. ἐν τούτῳ<sup>2</sup>  
 δὲ ἐπῆει καὶ Κῦρος καὶ ἐπύθετο<sup>3</sup> τὸ πρᾶγμα. 5. ὑπώ-  
 πτενον γὰρ ἤδη ἐπὶ βασιλεῆϊ ἰέναι. 6. εἰ δὲ ἤδη δοκεῖ  
 ἀπιέναι, βουλευόμεθα ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα ἀπιέν.<sup>4</sup>  
 7. καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο.  
 8. Κῦρος δὲ αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε<sup>5</sup> καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν  
 περὶ αὐτὸν ἐκείντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ.

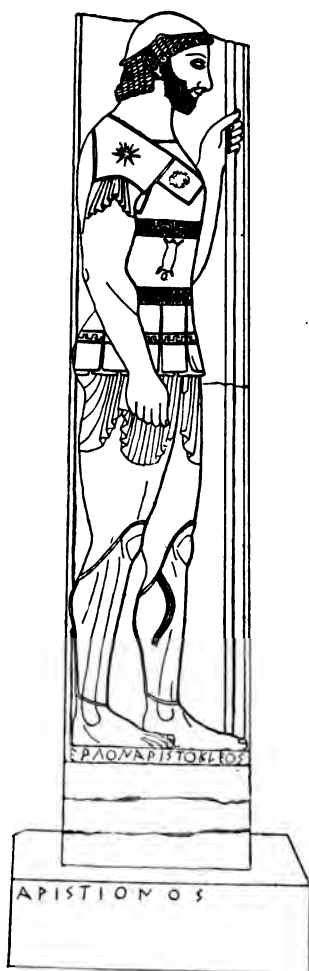
9. The soldiers say that they wish to keep advancing. **I**  
 10. Meanwhile the enemy were advancing. **II.** If it seems  
 best, let us be going forward. **12.** Let him go away, if he  
 does not wish to go forward.

Read 139, 3.

<sup>1</sup> εἶδω (114, 3). <sup>2</sup> at this time (χρόνῳ), meanwhile. <sup>3</sup> πυνθάνομαι  
 (109, 3). <sup>4</sup> 128<sup>2</sup>, 228, 5. <sup>5</sup> ἀποθνήσκω (111, 1).



BUILDING THE ARGO



AN ATTIC STELE OF THE SIXTH CENTURY B.O.



# READING LESSONS

## Sayings

1. ὁ τῶν ἀνθρώπων βίος δῶρον τῶν θεῶν ἐστίν.<sup>1</sup> 1
2. οἱ νόμοι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους παιδεύουσιν.
3. ἐν τοῖς κινδύνοις τοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων τρόπους γινώσκειμεν.
4. τὰ δίκαια ἀεὶ καλὰ ἐστίν.<sup>1</sup>

1. τῆς παιδείας ἡ μὲν ἀρχὴ πικρά, τὸ δὲ τέλος γλυκύ. 2
2. λήτης ἱατρὸς ἐστίν<sup>1</sup> ἀνθρώποις χρόνος.
3. θαυμάζουσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὰ τῶν θεῶν ἔργα.
4. ἐκ τοῦ πλούτου πολλάκις γίνονται κίνδυνοι.

1. ἄλυπον βίον οἱ θεοὶ μόνοι ἄγουσιν. 3
2. τὸν ἥλιον καὶ τὰ ἄστροα λέγουσιν<sup>2</sup> ὀφθαλμοὺς τοῦ οὐρανοῦ.
3. ἡ δόξης ἐπιθυμία πολλάκις ἐστὶν ἀρχὴ ἀδικίας καὶ ἀσεβείας.
4. κακὸν φέρουσι καρπὸν οἱ κακοὶ φίλοι.

1. θάνατον οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ<sup>3</sup> ὕπνον λέγουσιν.<sup>2</sup> 4
2. μὴ ἐν πολλοῖς<sup>4</sup> ὀλίγα λέγε,<sup>5</sup> ἀλλ' ἐν ὀλίγοις πολλά.
3. ἀνδρῶν<sup>6</sup> ἀπίστων ὄρκον εἰς ὕδωρ γράφε.<sup>7</sup>
4. εὐδαιμονέστατός<sup>8</sup> ἐστὶν ὁ μὴ ἔχων κακίαν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ.

<sup>1</sup> enclitic (3,3).  
λέγε, do not say.

<sup>2</sup> call.  
<sup>6</sup> of men.

<sup>3</sup> also.  
<sup>7</sup> write.

<sup>4</sup> in many words.  
<sup>8</sup> happiest.

<sup>5</sup> μὴ . . .

1. αἱ μὲν τάφροι ἔργα τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἰσὶν, οἱ δὲ ποταμοὶ ἔργα τῶν θεῶν.
2. οἱ σοφοὶ τὸν ἀνθρωπον μικρὸν κόσμον ἐν τῷ μακρῷ κόσμῳ λέγουσιν.
3. οὐ τὰ σώματος, ἀλλὰ τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς χρήματα κτήμά ἐστιν εἰς αἰεί.
2. 1. ἄνευ θεῶν τοῖς θνητοῖς ἀνθρώποις οὔτε κακὰ γίγνεται οὔτε καλὰ.
2. οἱ φίλους ἔχοντες θησαυροὺς ἔχουσιν.
3. ἡ παιδεία ἐν ταῖς μὲν εὐτυχίαις κόσμος ἐστίν, ἐν δὲ ταῖς δυστυχίαις καταφυγή.
3. 1. ἀναρίθμητα ἀγαθὰ οἱ θεοὶ παρ-έχουσι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.
2. ἐν τῇ τῶν πολιτῶν εὐσεβείᾳ καὶ ἐν τῇ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀνδρείᾳ καὶ ἐν τῇ τῶν δικαστῶν δικαιοσύνῃ ἡ τῆς πολιτείας ρώμη ἐστίν.
4. 1. πόνος ἐστίν, ὡς λέγουσι, πάσης δόξης πατήρ.
2. οἱ νόμοι ψυχῇ τῆς πολιτείας εἰσὶν.
3. θεὸν γινώσκουμεν ἐκ τῶν ἔργων.
4. Ἕλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν ;
5. 1. τῷ μὲν ξίφει φθείρεται τὸ σῶμα, τοῖς δὲ ψεύδουσιν ἡ ψυχή.
2. τῶν τῆς ψυχῆς παθῶν ἡ σοφία μόνη φάρμακόν ἐστιν.
3. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐρωτώμενος πότερον μᾶλλον ἂν Ἀχιλλεὺς ἢ Ὀμηρος βούλοιοτο εἶναι, Σὺ δ' αὐτός, ἔφη, μᾶλλον ἂν ἐθέλοις ὁ νικῶν ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ ἢ ὁ κηρύττων τοὺς νικῶντας εἶναι ;

omit

Cyrus the Younger

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, Ἄρτα- 1  
 ξέρξης καὶ Κῦρος. ἀσθενῶν δὴ Δαρείος καὶ ὑποπτεύων  
 τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου ἐβούλετο τοὺς παῖδας παρ- Darius is  
 εἶναι. Ἄρταξέρξης μὲν οὖν παρ-ῆν. Κῦρον sick, and  
 δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ Λυδίας ἧς αὐτὸν σατρά- sends for  
 πην ἐποίησεν. ἀνα-βαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος ἔχων Τισσα- Cyrus  
 φέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἶχεν ὀπλίτας  
 τριακοσίους, τὸν δ' ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Ξενίαν.

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρείος καὶ ἐβασίλευεν Ἄρτα- 2  
 ξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης δια-βάλλει τὸν Κῦρον Cyrus is  
 πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, λέγων ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύει αὐ- plotted  
 τῷ. ὁ δὲ πείθεται καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κῦρον. against, but  
 ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξ-αιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ escapes  
 τὴν ἀρχήν.

ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε, βουλευέται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ 3  
 τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. καὶ Παρύσατις ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ-  
 ῆρχε Κῦρῳ φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ Ἄρτα- He plans to  
 ξέρξην. ὅστις δ' οὖν ἦκε πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας overthrow  
 οὕτως ἐ-τίμᾳ ὥστε αὐτῷ φίλους εἶναι. καὶ ἡθροίζε στρα- his brother  
 τιὰν καὶ βαρβαρικὴν καὶ Ἑλληνικὴν.

ἄλλο δὲ στρατεύμα συλ-λέγει αὐτῷ Κλέαρχος ἐν 4  
 Χερρονήσῳ. καὶ Ἀρίστιππος ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος  
 ὦν ἄλλο αὐτῷ τρέφει στρατεύμα ἐν Θετταλία. Armies are  
 Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιωτίον καὶ Σοφαίνετον τὸν collected for  
 Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιοὺς ἐ-κέλευσεν ἀνδρας  
ἔχοντας ἐλθεῖν.

- 1 ἐπεὶ δ' ἐ-δόκει αὐτῷ ἤδη πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα παρ-αγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ ἦκεν καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίπῳ ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στρατεύμα. καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐ-πείθοντο· ἐ-πίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ· καὶ ἔχοντες τὰ ὄπλα παρ-ῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.
- 2 καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσεν τὸν Κῦρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-ε-σκευάζετο. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων τούτους ὁρμάται ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. καὶ ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίᾳς παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς. ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὀπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς εἰς Κελαώας.
- 3 ἐνταῦθα Κῦρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης· ταῦτα θηρεύων ἐ-γύμναζεν ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλεάρχος ἔχων ὀπλίτας καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τοξότας. ἅμα δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι παρ-ῆσαν ἔχοντες ὀπλίτας. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐ-ποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐ-γένοντο ὀπλίται μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχιλίοι.
- 4 ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο εἰς Πέλτας. ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ ἀγὼν ἐ-γένετο· ἐ-θεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κῦρος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἰς Κιλικίαν ἤκουσιν, οἱ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἐθέλουσι πορεύεσθαι· ὑποπτεύουσι γὰρ

Some forces  
muster at  
Sardis

Cyrus  
marches to  
Celaenae

The other  
forces join  
Cyrus. An  
enumeration

already

ἤδη τὴν ὁδὸν πρὸς Ἀρταξέρξην εἰς Βαβυλῶνα εἶναι. πρῶ-  
τος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο πορεύ-  
εσθαι· οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ <sup>At Tarsus</sup>  
ζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου. ὕστερον δὲ συνήγαγεν <sup>the soldiers</sup> ἐκκλη-  
σίαν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν. <sup>refuse to</sup>  
<sup>advance</sup>

οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται βούλονται ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι 1  
εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα· κελεύοντος δὲ Κλεάρχου ἔρχονται <sup>τινες</sup>  
πρὸς Κῦρον καὶ ἐρωτῶσι τί βούλεται. ὁ δὲ λέγει <sup>They are</sup>  
Ἀβροκόμῃ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι· <sup>persuaded to</sup>  
Πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν, ἔφη, βούλομαι ἐλθεῖν· καὶ <sup>go forward</sup>  
ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. ἀκούσαντες δὲ  
ταῦτα ἀγγέλλουσι τοῖς στρατιώταις. οἱ δὲ προσ-αιτοῦσι  
μισθόν· ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπ-ισχνεῖται <sup>ὑποσχεῖται</sup> τρία ἡμιδᾶρεικά τοῦ  
μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει <sup>διὰ</sup> ἐπὶ πύλῃς τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς 2  
Συρίας. ἦσαν δὲ δύο τείχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθ-ήκοντα.  
Κῦρος δ' οὖν τὰς τριήρεις μετ-επέμψατο, ὅπως <sup>Cyrus enters</sup>  
βιάσαιο τοὺς πολεμίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει <sup>Syria</sup>  
διὰ Συρίας ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα μένει  
ἡμέρας πέντε.

καὶ Κῦρος μετα-πεμψάμενος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν 3  
Ἑλλήνων λέγει ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς βασιλεῆν μέγαν  
εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα <sup>The object</sup>  
τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀνα-πείθειν ἔπεσθαι. οἱ <sup>of his march</sup>  
δὲ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνουνσι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ οὐ  
βούλονται πορεύεσθαι. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπ-ισχνεῖται μισθόν.  
τὸ μὲν δὴ πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ οὕτως ἐ-πίσθη.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας καὶ τῆς Ἀραβίας, 4

τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφ-ικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλας. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπ-όλλυται ὑπὸ λιμοῦ· ψιλὴ γὰρ ἦν ἅπασα ἡ χώρα. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται κρέα ἐσθίοντες δι-ε-γίνοντο. οἱ δὲ σταθμοὶ πάνυ μακροὶ ἦσαν, ὅποτε ἡ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο ἦκειν ἡ πρὸς χιλόν.

The march  
to Pylae

- 1 ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίᾳς σταθμοὺς τρεις παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέ-  
 A midnight  
review τασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας.  
 ἐ-δόκει γὰρ ἅμα ἔω ἦξειν βασιλεᾷ. μετὰ δὲ  
 τὴν ἐξέτασιν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦκουτές τινες παρὰ μεγάλου  
βασιλέως ἀπ-αγγέλλουσι Κῆρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρα-  
 τίας.

- 2 Κῦρος δὲ συγ-καλέσας τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς  
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων λέγει τάδε· ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἀν-  
 Cyrus  
addresses  
his Greek  
officers θρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς  
ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνους πολλῶν βαρβάρων  
ὑμᾶς εἶναι. ἄξια οὖν ποιεῖτε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ  
 τῆς Ἑλλάδος· ὑμεῖς δὲ ἄνδρες ὄντες πορεύσεσθε εἰς τὴν  
 Ἑλλάδα ζηλωτοὶ τοῖς οἴκοι. καὶ στέφανος ἐκάστῳ χρῦ-  
σοῦς ἔσται.

- 3 ἐντεῦθεν δὲ Κῦρος ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας  
τρεις εἰς μάχην παρ-εσκευασμένος. διὰ δὲ τοῦ πεδίου  
 Cyrus ex-  
pects the  
king τάφρος ἦν βαθεῖα. ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασι-  
λεὺς ποιεῖ, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κῦρον προσ-ελαύ-  
νοντα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐδεὶς ἐ-κώλυνεν,  
 ἔ-δοξε καὶ Κῆρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλεᾷ·  
 ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐ-πορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον.

τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ <sup>ὡς</sup>προ-φαίνεται Πέρσης ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος <sup>1</sup>  
ιδροῦντι τῷ ἵππῳ, καὶ <sup>ὡς</sup>εὐθὺς <sup>ἐπὶ</sup>πάσι βοᾷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν  
στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσ-έρχεται. ἔνθα δὴ <sup>The king is</sup>  
πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο. Κῦρος δὲ ἀν-έβη ἐπὶ <sup>advancing</sup>  
τὸν ἵππον, καὶ τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας λαβὼν τοῖς ἄλλοις  
πάσι παρ-ήγγελλεν ἐξ-οπλίζεσθαι. καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον  
ἡμέρας καὶ οὐπω φαίνονται οἱ πολέμιοι. ἡνίκα δὲ δειλὴ  
ἐ-γίγνετο, ἐ-φάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή. ὅτε δὲ  
ἐγγύτερον ἐ-γίγνοντο, αἱ λόγchai καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανείς  
ἐ-γίγνοντο. πάντες δὲ κατὰ ἔθνη ἐ-πορεύοντο.

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος παρ-ελαύνων κατα-θεᾶται τοὺς τε πολεμίους <sup>2</sup>  
καὶ τοὺς φίλους. ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος ἐρωτᾷ  
εἴ τι παρ-αγγέλλει. ὁ δὲ λέγειν κελεύει πάσιν <sup>The watch-</sup>  
ὅτι τὰ ἱερά καλά ἐστί. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου <sup>word</sup>  
ἀκούει καὶ ἐρωτᾷ τίς ὁ θόρυβός ἐστίν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος  
εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρ-έρχεται. Τί οὖν τοῦτό ἐστιν;  
ἔ-φη ὁ Κῦρος θαυμάσας. ὁ δ' ἀπ-ε-κρίνατο, Ζεὺς Σωτήρ  
καὶ Νίκη. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας, Ἀλλὰ δέχομαι τε, ἔ-φη,  
καὶ τοῦτο ἐστω. ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν ἀ-π-ήλαινε.

καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια δι-εἶχον βασιλεὺς τε <sup>3</sup>  
καὶ Κῦρος ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐ-παιανίζον τε οἱ Ἕλληνες  
καὶ ἐ-πορεύοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. ἄρχονται <sup>The barba-</sup>  
μὲν δὴ τινες δρόμῳ θεῖν, πάντες δὲ θέουσιν. ἐκ- <sup>rarians flee,</sup>  
κλίνουσι δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι. καὶ <sup>the Greeks</sup>  
ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐ-δῶκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐ-βόων <sup>pursue</sup>  
δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἐπεσθαι. καὶ  
οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ πάσχουσιν οὐδέν, πλὴν  
τοξευθῆναί τις λέγεται.

- 1 Κῦρος δ' <sup>now</sup> ὁρᾷ τοὺς Ἑλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας· ἡδόμενος δὲ καὶ προσ-κυνούμενος ἤδη ὡς
- The king moves, and Cyrus advances βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐ διώκει, ἀλλ' ἔχων τοὺς ἐξακοσίους ἱππεῖς ἐπι-μελεῖται ὃ τι ποιήσει βασιλεὺς. οἶδε γὰρ ὅτι μέσον ἔχει τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὁμως ἔξω ἦν τοῦ Κῦρου στρατεύματος. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο, ἐπ-έ-καμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλῳσιν. ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος φοβεῖται μὴ ὀπισθεν γενόμενος κατα-κόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν· ὥστε ἐλαύνει ἀντίος.
- 2 καὶ ἐμ-βαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἐξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἐξακισχιλίου· καὶ ἀπ-έ-κτεωεν αὐτοὺς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ
- Cyrus attacks the king, and is slain Ἀρταγέρσῃ τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν. ὡς δὲ ἡ τρόπῃ ἐ-γένετο, διώκουσιν οἱ Κῦρου ἐξακόσιοι, πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἀμφ' αὐτόν κατ-ε-λείφθησαν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὦν καθ-ορᾷ βασιλέᾳ καὶ τοὺς ἀμφ' ἐκείνον· καὶ εὐθὺς εἰπών, Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ, ἵεται ἐπ' αὐτόν καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. Κῦρον δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν βιαίως· καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κῦρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς πολλοὶ μὲν ἀπ-έ-θανον· Κῦρος δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀπο-θνήσκει καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτόν κέωνται ἐπ' αὐτῷ.

### The Shepherd and the Lion

- 3 βουκόλος ποτὲ μίαν τῶν βοῶν ἀπ-οὔσαν ᾗσθητο. καὶ οὐκ ἐ-δύνατο εὐρεῖν. ἤϋξατο μὲν οὖν τῷ Διὶ <sup>supplicating</sup> μόσχον θῦσαι, ἔὰν τὸν κλέπτην ἴδῃ. ἐλθὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν ὕλην



<sup>lion</sup>λέοντα ὁρᾷ <sup>die ausen</sup>κατ-εσθιοντα τὴν βοῦν· <sup>ab. i. i. g.</sup>ἐπι-τεινᾶς δὲ εἰς  
τὸν οὐρανὸν <sup>heaven</sup>τὰς <sup>hands</sup>χειράς, ὦ Ζεῦ, ἔ-φη, πρότερον μὲν  
ἠϋξάμην <sup>advent</sup>μόσχον θῦσαι, ἔαν τὸν κλέπτην εὔρω. νῦν δὲ  
ταῦρον θύσω, ἔαν τὸν κλέπτην ἐκ-φύγω.

Xanthippe

*gri. 140!*

Σωκράτει ἦν γυνὴ Ξανθίππη, χαλεπὴ οὔσα καὶ δύσκο- 1  
λος. καὶ ποτέ τις τῶν φίλων ἠρώτησε τὸν Σωκράτη τί  
τοιαύτην γυναῖκα ἔχει· χαλεπωτάτην γὰρ εἶναι τῶν οὐσῶν  
καὶ τῶν γεγεννημένων καὶ τῶν ἐσομένων. ὁ δὲ Σωκράτης,  
Ταύτην κέκτημαι, ἔ-φη, εἰδὼς ὅτι εἰ τοιαύτην ὑπ-οίσω,  
ῥαδίως τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπᾳσιν ἀνθρώποις συν-έσομαι.

Prometheus

156.1 εἰσιέν

*Jues. 156.10 first*

ὁ Προμηθεὺς <sup>first</sup>πρῶτον μὲν ἀνθρώπους καὶ θηρία ἐποίη- 2  
σεν. <sup>then</sup>ἐπείτα ὁρῶν ὅτι τὰ θηρία <sup>to all things</sup>πλειῶ ἐστίν, <sup>change</sup>ἤλλαξε τινα  
εἰς ἀνθρώπους. διὰ δὲ τοῦτο πολλοὶ ἐτι εἰσὶν οἱ τὰ μὲν  
<sup>body</sup>σώματα ἀνθρώπων, τὰς δὲ <sup>soul</sup>ψυχὰς θηρίων ἔχουσιν.

Different Creatures have Different Gifts

*delectation?*

<sup>more i. ad de</sup>ποιητὴς τις λέγει ὅτι οἱ θεοί, ποιήσαντες τὰ ζῶα, γέρας 3  
τι ἐκάστω δι-ένειμαν. καὶ τοῖς μὲν ταύροις κέρα ἔ-δосαν, <sup>paid it out</sup>  
τοῖς δὲ ἵπποις ὀπλάς, τοῖς δὲ ὄρνισι πτέρυγας, καὶ τοῖς  
ἄλλοις ἄλλο τι τοιοῦτον. ἀνθρώποις δὲ οὐδὲν τοιοῦτον  
ἔ-δосαν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς μὲν <sup>virtue</sup>ἀνδράσω ἀρετὴν, ταῖς δὲ γυναιξί  
<sup>virtue</sup>καλλος. καὶ τοῦτο ἔχουσα ἡ γυνὴ <sup>agathos</sup>πά-ντων κρατίστη  
ἐστίν. οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες πάντα νικῶσι τῇ ἀρετῇ, αἱ δὲ  
γυναῖκες νικῶσι τοὺς ἄνδρας τῷ καλλεῖ. <sup>more</sup>

*γ. μ.*

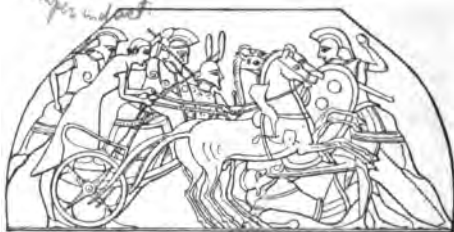
### The Ass's Shadow

νεανίας τις ὄνον ἐμισθώσατο. ἐπεὶ δὲ θερμὸς ὁ ἥλιος ἐγένετο, καταβὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄνου ἐβούλετο ὑπὸ τῇ σκιᾷ αὐτοῦ καθίξειν. ὁ δὲ μισθώσας οὐκ εἶα. ἔλεξε γὰρ ὅτι τὸν μὲν ὄνον ἐμίσθωσεν, τὴν δὲ σκιάν οὐ· ὁ δὲ νεανίας εἶπεν ὅτι ὁ μισθούμενος τὸν ὄνον μισθοῦται καὶ τὴν σκιάν. οἱ μὲν οὖν περὶ τούτου ἤριζον. μαχομένων δὲ ἐκείνων ὁ ὄνος αὐτὸς ἀπέφυγεν.

2

### The Two Wallets

*γ. μ.* ἑκάστος <sup>early</sup> ἄνθρωπος δύο <sup>wallets</sup> πήρας φέρει, τὴν μὲν <sup>in front</sup> ἐμπροσθεν, τὴν δὲ <sup>behind</sup> ὀπισθεν. καὶ ἑκατέρᾳ <sup>early</sup> κακῶν <sup>early</sup> μεστή <sup>early</sup> ἐστίν. ἡ δὲ ἐμπροσθεν τὰ <sup>mother's</sup> ἀλλότρια <sup>the other</sup> κακὰ φέρει, ἡ δὲ ἑτέρα τὰ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός. διὰ τοῦτο οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὰ ἑαυτῶν κακὰ οὐχ \* ὁρῶσι, τὰ δὲ ἀλλότρια <sup>very</sup> πάντῃ <sup>early</sup> ἀκριβῶς <sup>looked</sup> θεωῖνται.



THE BATTLE

*10-11-12* *13-14-15*

## INFLECTION

## The Form, the Accent, and the Gender of Nouns, Adjectives, and Participles

The nominative and the vocative are always alike in the plural, and 1  
generally alike in the singular, as in Latin.

In nouns and adjectives of the second declension, the nominative 2  
singular is sometimes used for the vocative: as, *φίλος*. *θεός* is always so  
used. In all declensions, the accent of the vocative singular of nouns is  
sometimes recessive: as, *ἀδελφός*, v. *ἄδελφε*; *δισπότης*, *master*, v. *δίσποτα*.

In neuter forms, the nominative, accusative, and vocative cases are 3  
alike in each number, and in the plural end in *α* short, as in Latin.

In the first declension of nouns, *α* of the ending is long except some- 4  
times in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular. If  
short in the nominative, it is short three times (25<sup>1</sup>).

In the second and third declensions, *α* of the ending is generally short. 5

In adjectives and participles of the second and first declensions, the 6  
feminine ends in *η* (feminine adjectives end in *α* after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, 18, 1),  
and is accented as nearly like the masculine as possible (cf. 25, 2). See  
the nominative and the genitive plural of *ἄξιος* and *δῆλος*, 151, 2, *παιδευό-  
μενος*, 161, 1, and *πεπαιδευμένος*, 161, 2.

In adjectives and participles of the third and first declensions, the 7  
feminine ends in *α* short, and is accented like a noun (23, 2, 25, 2). See  
*πῦρ*, 154, 1; *παιδῶν*, 157, 1, and *παιδούα*, 158, 1. In each number, the  
vocative is like the nominative.

The gender of nouns may generally be determined by the ending. But, 8  
in all declensions, the names of countries, towns, islands, and trees are  
mostly feminine, as in Latin. In the third declension, *π*-mute and *κ*-mute  
stems are masculine or feminine: as, *κλώψ* (*κλωπ*), *ὅ*; *φάλαγξ* (*φαλαγγ*), *ἡ*  
(52, 3); *ατ*-stems and most *εσ*-stems are neuter: as, *ἄρμα* (*άρματ*), 55, 1;  
*γένος* (*γενεσ*), 72, 3. *ι*-stems are almost always feminine (101<sup>2</sup>): as,  
*πόλις* (*πολι*), 101, 3.

I

The Contraction of Vowels<sup>1</sup>

I. O-sounds	II. A-sounds and E-sounds	III. E or O before Long Vowels or Diphthongs
If either sound is an o-sound, the contraction is $\omega$ ( $\varphi$ ); <sup>2</sup> but o + an i-diphthong = $\alpha$	The first sound prevails and becomes long <sup>3</sup>	E or o is absorbed; <sup>2</sup> but o + an i-diphthong = $\alpha$
$\alpha + \alpha$ $\alpha + \omega$ $\alpha + \alpha\iota$ $\alpha + \alpha\upsilon$ } = $\omega$ ( $\varphi$ ) <sup>3</sup> $\epsilon + \omega$ $o + \eta$ $o + \omega$ } $\epsilon + \alpha$ $\epsilon + \alpha\upsilon$ } = $\alpha\upsilon$ $o + \epsilon$ $o + o$ $o + \alpha\upsilon$ } = $\alpha\upsilon$ $o + \epsilon\iota$ $o + \eta^5$ $o + \alpha\iota$ } = $\alpha\iota$ <sup>3</sup>	$\alpha + \alpha$ $\alpha + \epsilon$ $\alpha + \eta^4$ $\alpha + \epsilon\iota$ $\alpha + \eta^4$ } = $\alpha$ ( $\varphi$ ) <sup>3</sup> $\epsilon + \alpha$ $\epsilon + \eta$ $\epsilon + \eta$ } = $\eta$ ( $\eta$ ) <sup>3</sup> $\epsilon + \epsilon$ $\epsilon + \epsilon\iota$ } = $\epsilon\iota$	$\epsilon + \eta$ = $\eta$ $\epsilon + \omega$ = $\omega$ $\epsilon + \epsilon\iota$ = $\epsilon\iota$ $\epsilon + \eta$ = $\eta$ $\epsilon + \alpha\iota$ = $\alpha\iota$ $\epsilon + \alpha\upsilon$ = $\alpha\upsilon$ $o + \eta$ = $\omega$ $o + \omega$ = $\omega$ $o + \alpha\upsilon$ = $\alpha\upsilon$ $o + \epsilon\iota$ $o + \eta^5$ $o + \alpha\iota$ } = $\alpha\iota$ <sup>3</sup>

- 2 The contracted syllable is long in quantity, and is accented if either of the syllables forming the contraction had an accent.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For  $\alpha\omega$ -verbs, see 64, 4; for  $\epsilon\omega$ -verbs and  $\alpha\omega$ -verbs, 66, 2, 3; for nouns and adjectives with  $\epsilon\sigma$ -stems, 72, 2-4, 7, 8; for nouns and adjectives of the first and second declensions, 106, 3, 107, 2, 4.

<sup>2</sup> The forms underscored are exceptions. <sup>3</sup>  $\iota$  is never lost except in the infinitive active (64<sup>5</sup>, 66<sup>3</sup>).

<sup>4</sup> Except that in the subjunctive of  $\mu$ -verbs,  $\alpha + \eta = \eta$ , and  $\alpha + \eta = \eta$  (119, 4).

<sup>5</sup> Except that in the subjunctive of  $\mu$ -verbs,  $o + \eta = \varphi$  (124, 5).

<sup>6</sup> A contracted ultima takes the circumflex (7<sup>5</sup>) unless the uncontracted word is oxytone (75<sup>2</sup>). The penult, if accented, is accented regularly (30, 2).

## The Euphonic Changes of the Consonants

- ν before a liquid (λ, μ, ρ) is generally assimilated: as, σὺμ-μαχος. 22<sup>2</sup>. 1
- ν before μ is sometimes changed to σ: as, πέφασ-μαι (φαν). 115, 6. 2
- “ “ “ “ dropped: as, κέκρι-μαι (κριν). 115, 6.
- ν before a π-mute (π β φ) becomes μ: as, συμ-βουλεύω. 22<sup>2</sup>. 3
- “ “ “ κ-mute (κ γ χ) “ γ-nasal: as, συγ-γενής. 22<sup>2</sup>.
- “ “ “ τ-mute (τ δ θ) remains unchanged: as, ἐν-ταῦθα. 22<sup>2</sup>.
- ν or ντ (νθ) before σ is dropped: as, ἀγῶ-σι (77, 2), γέρου-σι (55, 2). 22<sup>2</sup>. 4
- A π-mute (π β φ) before μ becomes μ: as, κέκομ-μαι (κοπ). 43<sup>2</sup>. 5
- A κ-mute (κ γ χ) before μ becomes or remains γ: as, πέπλεγ-μαι (πλεκ);  
πέπρᾶγ-μαι (πρᾶγ). 43<sup>2</sup>.
- A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before μ becomes σ: as, ἤρπασ-μαι (ἄρπαδ). 43<sup>2</sup>.
- A π-mute (π β φ) before σ unites with it to form ψ: as, πέμψω (πεμπ). 16, 4. 6
- A κ-mute (κ γ χ) before σ unites with it to form ξ: as, διῶξω (διωκ). 16, 5.
- A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before σ is dropped: as, ἀρπά-σω (ἄρπαδ). 16, 6.
- A π-mute (π β φ) before a τ-mute (τ δ θ) is made coördinate: as, ἐπέμφ-  
θην. 116<sup>4</sup>. 7
- A κ-mute (κ γ χ) before a τ-mute (τ δ θ) is made coördinate: as, ἐδιώχ-  
θην. 116<sup>4</sup>.
- A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before a τ-mute (τ δ θ) becomes σ: as, πέπεισ-ται, ἐπίσ-  
θην. 116<sup>4</sup>.
- In reduplication, an initial rough mute (φ χ θ) is made smooth: as, ἰ-  
τέ-θυκα. 33, 1. 8
- Before the rough breathing ('), a mute is made rough: as, ἰφ' ἦ. 71<sup>2</sup>.
- σ at the beginning of a word is often dropped: as, ἕξ. 26<sup>1</sup>. 9
- “ between two vowels “ “ “ : as, γίνους. 72, 2.
- “ “ “ consonants is dropped unless the consonant before it is a  
τ-mute (143, 6): as, λάλειφ-θε (λάλειπ-σθε). 116, 3.

## A SHORT METHOD OF INFLECTION

I	S.	N.	θεᾶ	φυγή	γέφυρα	θαλαττα	χώρᾱ	πετρα	dea
	V.		ᾶ	ή	α	α	ᾶ	α	a
	A.		ᾶν	ήν	αν	αν	ᾶν	αν	am
	G.		ᾶς	ής	ας	ης	ᾶς	ας	ae
	D.		ῆ	ῆ	ε	η	ε	ε	ae
	D. N. V. A.		ᾶ	ᾶ	α	α	ᾶ	α	
	G. D.		αῖν	αῖν	αῖν	αῖν	αῖν	αῖν	
	P. N. V.		αί	αί	αι	αι	αι	αι	ae
	A.		ᾶς	ᾶς	ας	ας	ᾶς	ας	ās
	G.		ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ārum
	D.		αῖς	αῖς	αις	αις	αις	αις	īs

2	S.	N.	ποταμός	παλτόν	πάροδος	λόγος	δῶρον	iugum
	V.		έ	όν	ε	ε	ον	um
	A.		όν	όν	ον	ον	ον	um
	G.		οῦ	οῦ	ου	ου	ου	ī
	D.		ῶ	ῶ	φ	φ	φ	ō
	D. N. V. A.		ώ	ώ	ω	ω	ω	
	G. D.		οῖν	οῖν	οῖν	οῖν	οῖν	
	P. N. V.		οί	ά	οι	οι	α	a
	A.		ούς	ά	ους	ους	α	a
	G.		ῶν	ῶν	ων	ων	ων	ōrum
	D.		οῖς	οῖς	οῖς	οῖς	οῖς	īs

3	S.	N.	κλώψ (ό)	διώρυξ (ή)	ἐλπῖς (ή)	σῶμα (τό)	πόλις (ή)
	V.		κλώψ	διώρυξ	ἐλπί	σῶμα	πόλι
	A.		κλώπ-α	διώρυχ-α	ἐλπίδ-α	σῶμα	πόλι-ν
	G.		ός	ος	ος	σώματ-ος	πόλε-ως
	D.		ί	ι	ι	ι	ι = πόλει
	D. N. V. A.		ε	ε	ε	ε	ε = πόλει
	G. D.		οῖν	οῖν	οῖν	οῖν	οῖν
	P. N. V.		ες	ες	ες	α	ες = πόλεις
	A.		ας	ας	ας	α	(ας) πόλεις
	G.		ῶν	ων	ων	ων	ων
	D.		κλωψί(ν)	διώρυξι(ν)	ἐλπί(ν)	σῶμα(ν)	σι(ν)

P. 9  
 P. 25  
 P. 35  
 P. 45

THE FIRST DECLENSION

Feminine Nouns (7, 2, 9, 1, 25, 1, 35, 2)

I

θεά	φυγή	γέφυρα	θάλαττα	χώρᾱ	dea
θεᾶς	ῆς	ᾶς	θαλάττης	χώρᾱς	deae
θεῆ	ῆ	ῆ	θαλάττη	χώρῃ	deae
θεᾶν	ῆν	αν	θάλατταν	χώρᾱν	deam
θεᾶ	ή	α	θάλαττα	χώρᾱ	dea
θεᾶ	ᾶ	ᾶ	θαλάττᾱ	χώρᾱ	
θεαῖν	αῖν	αῖν	θαλάτταιν	χώραιν	
θεαί	αί	αι	θάλατται	χώραι	deae
θεῶν	ῶν	ῶν	θαλαττῶν	χωρῶν	dearum
θεαῖς	αῖς	αῖς	θαλάτταις	χώραις	deis
θεᾶς	ᾶς	ᾶς	θαλάττᾶς	χώρᾶς	deas

THE FIRST DECLENSION

Masculine Nouns (45, 3)

2

Καλλῖς	Ἄρταξέρξης	πιλταστής	στρατιώτης	Ὀρόντᾱς	Πέρσης
Καλλίου	Ἄρταξέρξου	πιλταστοῦ	στρατιώτου	Ὀρόντᾱ(ου)	Πέρσου
Καλλίῃ	Ἄρταξέρξει	πιλταστῇ	στρατιώτῃ	Ὀρόντῃ	Πέρσῃ
Καλλίῳ	Ἄρταξέρξειν	πιλταστῇν	στρατιώτῃν	Ὀρόντᾱν	Πέρσῃν
Καλλίᾱ	Ἄρταξέρξει	πιλταστᾶ	στρατιώτᾱ	Ὀρόντᾱ	Πέρσα
		πιλταστᾶ	στρατιώτᾱ		Πέρσᾱ
		πιλτασταῖν	στρατιώταιν		Πέρσᾱιν
		πιλτασταί	στρατιώται		Πέρσαι
		πιλταστῶν	στρατιωτῶν		Περσῶν
		πιλτασταῖς	στρατιώταις		Πέρσαις
		πιλταστᾶς	στρατιώτᾶς		Πέρσᾶς

## THE SECOND DECLENSION

## I Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns (14, 1, 23, 1, 30, 1)

ποταμός	παλτός	πάροδος	λόγος	δάρων	servus	iugum
ποταμοῦ	παλτοῦ	παρόδου	λόγου	δάρου	servī	iugī
ποταμῷ	παλτῷ	παρόδῳ	λόγῳ	δάρῳ	servō	iugō
ποταμόν	παλτόν	πάροδον	λόγον	δάρων	servum	iugum
ποταμί	παλτόν	πάροδε	λόγε	δάρων	serve	iugum
ποταμός	παλτός	παρόδω	λόγω	δάρω		
ποταμοῖν	παλτοῖν	παρόδوين	λόγοιν	δάρων		
ποταμοί	παλτά	πάροδοι	λόγοι	δάρω	servī	iuga
ποταμών	παλτών	παρόδων	λόγων	δάρων	servōrum	iugōrum
ποταμοῖς	παλτοῖς	παρόδοις	λόγοις	δάρων	servīs	iugīs
ποταμούς	παλτά	παρόδους	λόγους	δάρω	servōs	iuga

## THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

## 2

## Contracted Nouns (106, 2, 3)

(μνά̄) μνά̄	(γέ̄) γή̄	(Ἑρμέ̄) Ἑρμή̄	(νό̄) νο̄
(μνά̄ς) μνά̄ς	(γέ̄ς) γή̄ς	(Ἑρμέ̄ου) Ἑρμέ̄ου	(νό̄ου) νο̄ου
(μνά̄φ) μνά̄φ	(γέ̄φ) γή̄φ	(Ἑρμέ̄φ) Ἑρμέ̄φ	(νό̄φ) νο̄φ
(μνά̄ν) μνά̄ν	(γέ̄ν) γή̄ν	(Ἑρμέ̄ν) Ἑρμέ̄ν	(νό̄ν) νο̄ν
(μνά̄) μνά̄	(γέ̄) γή̄	(Ἑρμέ̄) Ἑρμή̄	(νό̄ε) νο̄ε
(μνά̄) μνά̄	(γέ̄) γή̄	(Ἑρμέ̄) Ἑρμή̄	(νό̄ω) νό̄ω
(μνά̄αιν) μνά̄αιν	(γέ̄αιν) γή̄αιν	(Ἑρμέ̄αιν) Ἑρμέ̄αιν	(νό̄οιν) νο̄οιν
(μνά̄αι) μνά̄αι	(γέ̄αι) γή̄αι	(Ἑρμέ̄αι) Ἑρμέ̄αι	(νό̄οι) νο̄οι
(μνά̄ων) μνά̄ων	(γέ̄ων) γή̄ων	(Ἑρμέ̄ων) Ἑρμέ̄ων	(νό̄ων) νό̄ων
(μνά̄αις) μνά̄αις	(γέ̄αις) γή̄αις	(Ἑρμέ̄αις) Ἑρμέ̄αις	(νό̄οις) νο̄οις
(μνά̄ας) μνά̄ας	(γέ̄ας) γή̄ας	(Ἑρμέ̄ας) Ἑρμέ̄ας	(νό̄ους) νο̄ους



## THE ATTIC SECOND DECLENSION

## Nouns and Adjectives (107, 5, 6)

I

<i>temple</i>	<i>dawn</i>	<i>rabbit</i>	<i>purpation</i>	
ναός (δ)	ἴως (ῆ)	λαγός (δ)	Πεως	Πεων
ναό	ἴω	λαγώ	Πεω	Πεω
ναί	ἴφ	λαγφί	Πεφ	Πεφ
ναόν	ἴω	λαγώ(ν)	Πεων	Πεων
ναός	ἴως	λαγός	Πεως	Πεων
ναό	ἴω	λαγώ	Πεω	Πεω
ναίν	ἴφν	λαγφίν	Πεφν	Πεφν
ναί	ἴφ	λαγφί	Πεφ	Πεα
ναόν	ἴων	λαγόν	Πεων	Πεων
ναίς	ἴφς	λαγφίς	Πεφς	Πεφς
ναός	ἴως	λαγός	Πεως	Πεα

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Π-mute and K-mute Stems (52, 3)

2

κλώψ (δ)	φύλαξ (δ)	φάλαγξ (ῆ)	διώρυξ (ῆ)	ρέγ (m.)
κλωπ-ός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	διώρυχ-ος	ρέγ-ις
κλωπ-ί	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	διώρυχ-ι	ρέγ-Ι
κλωπ-α	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	διώρυχ-α	ρέγ-om
κλώψ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	διώρυξ	ρέγ
κλωπ-ι	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	διώρυχ-ι	
κλωπ-οιν	φύλακ-οιν	φάλαγγ-οιν	διώρυχ-οιν	
κλωπ-ες	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	διώρυχ-ες	ρέγ-ες
κλωπ-ων	φύλακ-ων	φάλαγγ-ων	διώρυχ-ων	ρέγ-um
κλωψί(ν)	φύλαξι(ν)	φάλαγξι(ν)	διώρυξι(ν)	ρέγ-ibus
κλωπ-ας	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	διώρυχ-ας	ρέγ-ες

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## I

## T-mute Stems (55, 1-5)

νύξ (ή)	ἐλπίς (ή)	δρνῖς (ό, ή)	ἄρμα (τό)	γέρον (ό)	γίγας (ό)	caput (n.)
νυκτ-ός	ἐλπιδ-ος	δρνιθ-ος	ἄρματ-ος	γέροντ-ος	γίγαντ-ος	capit-is
νυκτ-ί	ἐλπιδ-ι	δρνιθ-ι	ἄρματ-ι	γέροντ-ι	γίγαντ-ι	capit-ī
νύκτ-α	ἐλπιδ-α	δρνι -ν	ἄρμα	γέροντ-α	γίγαντ-α	caput
νύξ	ἐλπί	δρνῖς	ἄρμα	γέρον	γίγαν	caput
νύκτ-ε	ἐλπιδ-ε	δρνιθ-ε	ἄρματ-ε	γέροντ-ε	γίγαντ-ε	
νυκτ-οῖν	ἐλπιδ-οιν	δρνιθ-οιν	ἄρμάτ-οιν	γέρόντ-οιν	γίγάντ-οιν	
νύκτ-ες	ἐλπιδ-ες	δρνιθ-ες	ἄρματ-α	γέροντ-ες	γίγαντ-ες	capit-a
νυκτ-ῶν	ἐλπιδ-ων	δρνιθ-ων	ἄρμάτ-ων	γέρόντ-ων	γίγάντ-ων	capit-um
νυξι(ν)	ἐλπί -σι(ν)	δρνι -σι(ν)	ἄρμα -σι(ν)	γέρου -σι(ν)	γίγα -σι(ν)	capit-ibus
νύκτ-ας	ἐλπιδ-ας	δρνιθ-ας	ἄρματ-α	γέροντ-ας	γίγαντ-ας	capit-a

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## 2

## Liquid Stems (77, 1-3)

ἄγων (ό)	ἡγεμών (ό)	μήν (ό)	δαίμων (ό)	cōnsul (m.)
ἄγων-ος	ἡγεμόν-ος	μην-ός	δαίμον-ος	cōnsul-is
ἄγων-ι	ἡγεμόν-ι	μην-ί	δαίμον-ι	cōnsul-ī
ἄγων-α	ἡγεμόν-α	μήν-α	δαίμον-α	cōnsul-em
ἄγων	ἡγεμών	μήν	δαίμον	cōnsul
ἄγων-ε	ἡγεμόν-ε	μην-ε	δαίμον-ε	
ἄγων-οιν	ἡγεμόν-οιν	μην-οῖν	δαίμόν-οιν	
ἄγων-ες	ἡγεμόν-ες	μην-ες	δαίμον-ες	cōnsul-ēs
ἄγων-ων	ἡγεμόν-ων	μην-ῶν	δαίμόν-ων	cōnsul-um
ἄγω -σι(ν)	ἡγεμό -σι(ν)	μη -σί(ν)	δαίμο -σι(ν)	cōnsul-ibus
ἄγων-ας	ἡγεμόν-ας	μήν-ας	δαίμον-ας	cōnsul-ēs

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Syncopated Liquid Stems (77, 6-8)

I

πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ		άνήρ	pater
πατ ρ-ός	μητ ρ-ός	θυγατ ρ-ός	(άνερ-ος)	άνδρ-ός	pat r-is
πατ ρ-ί	μητ ρ-ί	θυγατ ρ-ί	(άνερ-ι)	άνδρ-ι	pat r-I
πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	(άνερ-α)	άνδρ-α	pat r-em
πάτερ	μήτερ	θύγατερ		άνερ	pater
πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	(άνερ-ε)	άνδρ-ε	
πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	(άνερ-οιν)	άνδρ-οιν	
πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	(άνερ-ες)	άνδρ-ες	pat r-ēs
πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	(άνερ-ων)	άνδρ-ων	pat r-um
πατρά-σι(ν)	μητρά-σι(ν)	θυγατρά-σι(ν)		άνδρά-σι(ν)	pat r-ibus
πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	(άνερ-ας)	άνδρ-ας	pat r-ēs

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Eσ-stems (72, 1-4, 8)

2

	γένος	genus	Σωκράτης		κρέας
(γένε(σ)-ος)	<u>γένους</u>	gener-is	Σωκράτους	(κρέα(σ)-ος)	κρέως
(γένε(σ)-ι)	γένει	gener-I	Σωκράτει	(κρέα(σ)-ι)	κρέαι
	γένος	genus	Σωκράτη(ην)		κρέας
	γένος	genus	Σώκρατες		κρέας
(γένε(σ)-ε)	γένει				
(γένε(σ)-οιν)	γενοῖν				
(γένε(σ)-α)	γένη	gener-a		(κρέα(σ)-α)	κρέα
γενέ -ων, γενών		gener-um		(κρέα(σ)-ων)	κρέων
(γένε(σ)-σι)	γένε-σι(ν)	gener-ibus		(κρέα(σ)-σι)	κρέα-σι(ν)
(γένε(σ)-α)	γένη	gener-a		(κρέα(σ)-α)	κρέα



## THE THIRD DECLENSION

I

## Vowel Stems (101, 3, 4)

	πόλις (ῆ)	ιχθύς (ό)	πήχυν (ό)	ἔστυ (τό)
	πόλι-ως	ιχθύ-ος	πήχ-ι-ως	ἔστυ-ως
(πόλι-ι)	πόλι	ιχθύ-ι	(πήχ-ι)	ἔστυ
	πόλι-ν	ιχθύ-ν	πήχ-υ-ν	ἔστυ
	πόλι	ιχθύ	πήχ-υ	ἔστυ
(πόλι-ε)	πόλι	ιχθύ-ε	(πήχ-ε)	ἔστυ
	πολί-οιν	ιχθύ-οιν	πήχ-ι-οιν	ἔστυ
(πόλι-εσ)	πόλις	ιχθύ-ες	(πήχ-εσ)	ἔστυ
	πόλι-ων	ιχθύ-ων	πήχ-ι-ων	ἔστυ
	πόλι-σι(ν)	ιχθύ-σι(ν)	πήχ-ι-σι(ν)	ἔστυ
	πόλις	ιχθύς	πήχ-ις	ἔστυ

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

2

## Diphthong Stems (101, 3, 5)

	βασιλεύς	ναῦς (ῆ)	βοῦς (ό, ῆ)	γραῦς
	βασιλέ-ως	νε-ός	βο-ός	γρα-ός
(βασιλέ-ι)	βασιλεῖ	νη-ί	βο-ί	γρα-ί
	βασιλέ-α	ναῦ-ν	βο-ν	γρα-ν
	βασιλεῖ	ναῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ
	βασιλέ-ε	νη-ε	βο-ε	γρα-ε
	βασιλέ-οιν	νε-οιν	βο-οιν	γρα-οιν
(βασιλέ-εσ)	βασιλεῖς	νη-ες	βο-ες	γρα-ες
	βασιλέ-ων	νε-ων	βο-ων	γρα-ων
	βασιλεῖ-σι(ν)	ναυ-σί(ν)	βου-σί(ν)	γραυ-σί(ν)
	βασιλέ-α	ναῦς	βοῦς	γραῦς

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Oxytone Adjectives (18, 1)

I

ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	μικρός	μικρή	μικρόν
ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	μικροῦ	μικρᾶς	μικροῦ
ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	μικρῷ	μικρῇ	μικρῷ
ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	μικρόν	μικρὴν	μικρόν
ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθεῖ	ἀγαθόν	μικροί	μικραί	μικρόν
ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθεῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	μικροί	μικραῖν	μικροῖν
ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	μικροί	μικραί	μικρά
ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	μικρῶν	μικρῶν	μικρῶν
ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθεῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	μικροῖς	μικραῖς	μικροῖς
ἀγαθοῦς	ἀγαθεῖς	ἀγαθά	μικροῦς	μικραῖς	μικρά

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Proparoxytone and Properispomenon Adjectives (39, 2, 141, 6)

2

ἄξιος	ἄξιον	ἄξιον	ἐήλως	ἐήλη	ἐήλων
ἄξιου	ἄξιον	ἄξιου	ἐήλου	ἐήλης	ἐήλου
ἄξιῳ	ἄξιῳ	ἄξιῳ	ἐήλῳ	ἐήλῃ	ἐήλῳ
ἄξιον	ἄξιον	ἄξιον	ἐήλων	ἐήλην	ἐήλων
ἄξιοι	ἄξιοι	ἄξιοι	ἐήλοι	ἐήλη	ἐήλων
ἄξιοι	ἄξιοι	ἄξιοι	ἐήλοι	ἐήλη	ἐήλων
ἄξιων	ἄξιων	ἄξιων	ἐήλων	ἐήλων	ἐήλων
ἄξιοις	ἄξιοις	ἄξιοις	ἐήλοις	ἐήλαις	ἐήλοις
ἄξιοις	ἄξιοις	ἄξιοις	ἐήλοις	ἐήλαις	ἐήλοις

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## I Contracted Adjectives (106, 4, 107, 1, 2)

(χρῶσεος)	(χρῶστέᾱ)	(χρῶσεον)	χρῶσους	χρῶσῃ	χρῶσούν
(χρῶσέου)	(χρῶστέᾱς)	(χρῶσέου)	χρῶσοῦ	χρῶσῆς	χρῶσοῦ
(χρῶστέψ)	(χρῶστέφ)	(χρῶστέψ)	χρῶσῆ	χρῶσῆ	χρῶσῆ
(χρῶσεον)	(χρῶστέᾱν)	(χρῶσεον)	χρῶσούν	χρῶσῆν	χρῶσούν
(χρῶσεος)	(χρῶστέᾱ)	(χρῶσεον)	χρῶσους	χρῶσῇ	χρῶσούν
(χρῶστέω)	(χρῶστέᾱ)	(χρῶστέω)	χρῶσῶ	χρῶσᾶ	χρῶσῶ
(χρῶστέοιν)	(χρῶστέᾱιν)	(χρῶστέοιν)	χρῶσέιν	χρῶσαίν	χρῶσέιν
(χρῶσεοι)	(χρῶσεαι)	(χρῶσεα)	χρῶσοι	χρῶσαι	χρῶσα
(χρῶστέων)	(χρῶστέων)	(χρῶστέων)	χρῶσῶν	χρῶσῶν	χρῶσῶν
(χρῶστέοις)	(χρῶστέαις)	(χρῶστέοις)	χρῶσοῖς	χρῶσαις	χρῶσοῖς
(χρῶστέους)	(χρῶστέᾱς)	(χρῶσεα)	χρῶσούς	χρῶσᾶς	χρῶσα

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## 2 Contracted Adjectives (106, 4, 107, 1, 2)

(ἀργύρεος)	(ἀργυρέᾱ)	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυρούς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυρούν
(ἀργυρέου)	(ἀργυρέᾱς)	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροῦ
(ἀργυρέψ)	(ἀργυρέφ)	(ἀργυρέψ)	ἀργυρῆ	ἀργυρῆ	ἀργυρῆ
(ἀργύρεον)	(ἀργυρέᾱν)	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυρούν	ἀργυρᾶν	ἀργυρούν
(ἀργύρεος)	(ἀργυρέᾱ)	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυρούς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυρούν
(ἀργυρέω)	(ἀργυρέᾱ)	(ἀργυρέω)	ἀργυρῶ	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυρῶ
(ἀργυρέοιν)	(ἀργυρέᾱιν)	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυραίν	ἀργυροῖν
(ἀργύρεοι)	(ἀργύρεαι)	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυροί	ἀργυραι	ἀργυρα
(ἀργυρέων)	(ἀργυρέων)	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
(ἀργυρέοις)	(ἀργυρέαις)	(ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραις	ἀργυροῖς
(ἀργυρέους)	(ἀργυρέᾱς)	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρούς	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυρα

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Contracted Adjectives (106, 4, 107, 1, 2)

I

(ἀπλός)	(ἀπλόῃ)	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλούς	ἀπλή	ἀπλόον
(ἀπλόου)	(ἀπλόης)	(ἀπλόου)	ἀπλού	ἀπλής	ἀπλόου
(ἀπλόφ)	(ἀπλόῃ)	(ἀπλόφ)	ἀπλόφ	ἀπλή	ἀπλόφ
(ἀπλόον)	(ἀπλόῃν)	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλόον	ἀπλήν	ἀπλόον
(ἀπλός)	(ἀπλόῃ)	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλούς	ἀπλή	ἀπλόον
(ἀπλόω)	(ἀπλόῃ)	(ἀπλόω)	ἀπλώ	ἀπλή	ἀπλώ
(ἀπλόοιν)	(ἀπλόοιν)	(ἀπλόοιν)	ἀπλόιν	ἀπλήν	ἀπλόιν
(ἀπλόοι)	(ἀπλόοι)	(ἀπλόοι)	ἀπλόι	ἀπλή	ἀπλόοι
(ἀπλόων)	(ἀπλόων)	(ἀπλόων)	ἀπλών	ἀπλήν	ἀπλών
(ἀπλόοις)	(ἀπλόοις)	(ἀπλόοις)	ἀπλόις	ἀπλής	ἀπλόις
(ἀπλόους)	(ἀπλόοις)	(ἀπλόοις)	ἀπλόους	ἀπλής	ἀπλόοις

## THE SECOND DECLENSION

## Contracted Adjectives (107, 3, 4)

2

(εὐνός)	(εὐνόον)	εὐνούς	εὐνούν
(εὐνόου)	(εὐνόου)	εὐνού	εὐνού
(εὐνόφ)	(εὐνόφ)	εὐνόφ	εὐνόφ
(εὐνόον)	(εὐνόον)	εὐνούν	εὐνούν
(εὐνός)	(εὐνόον)	εὐνούς	εὐνούν
(εὐνώω)	(εὐνώω)	εὐνώ	εὐνώ
(εὐνόοιν)	(εὐνόοιν)	εὐνόιν	εὐνόιν
(εὐνόοι)	(εὐνόοι)	εὐνόι	εὐνόοι
(εὐνόων)	(εὐνόων)	εὐνών	εὐνών
(εὐνόοις)	(εὐνόοις)	εὐνόις	εὐνόις
(εὐνόους)	(εὐνόοις)	εὐνούς	εὐνόοις

## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

I

## Adjectives with T-stems (58, 4-6)

ἰκάν	ἰκοθα	ἰκόν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πάν
ἰκόντ-ος	ἰκούσῃς	ἰκόντ-ος	παντ-ός	πᾶσῃς	παντ-ός
ἰκόντ-ι	ἰκούσῃ	ἰκόντ-ι	παντ-ί	πᾶσῃ	παντ-ί
ἰκόντ-α	ἰκοθαυ	ἰκόν	πάντ-α	πᾶσαν	πάν
ἰκάν	ἰκοθα	ἰκόν	<del>πᾶς</del>	<del>πᾶσα</del>	<del>πάν</del>
ἰκόντ-ι	ἰκούσῃ	ἰκόντ-ι			
ἰκόντ-οιν	ἰκούσαιν	ἰκόντ-οιν			
ἰκόντ-ες	ἰκοθαί	ἰκόντ-α	πάντ-ες	πᾶσαι	πάντ-α
ἰκόντ-ων	ἰκούσων	ἰκόντ-ων	πάντ-ων	πᾶσων	πάντ-ων
ἰκοθ -σι(ν)	ἰκούσαις	ἰκοθ -σι(ν)	πᾶ -σι(ν)	πᾶσαις	πᾶ -σι(ν)
ἰκόντ-ας	ἰκούσας	ἰκόντ-α	πάντ-ας	πᾶσας	πάντ-α

## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

2

Adjectives with T-stems (61<sup>1</sup>)

χαρίης	χαρίσσα	χαρίεν
χαρίεντ-ος	χαρίσσης	χαρίεντ-ος
χαρίεντ-ι	χαρίσσει	χαρίεντ-ι
χαρίεντ-α	χαρίσσαν	χαρίεν
χαρίεν	χαρίσσα	χαρίεν
χαρίεντ-ι	χαρίσσει	χαρίεντ-ι
χαρίεντ-οιν	χαρίσσαιν	χαρίεντ-οιν
χαρίεντ-ες	χαρίσσαι	χαρίεντ-α
χαρίεντ-ων	χαρίσσω	χαρίεντ-ων
χαρίε -σι(ν)	χαρίσσαις	χαρίε -σι(ν)
χαρίεντ-ας	χαρίσας	χαρίεντ-α



## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Adjectives with Liquid Stems (77, 4, 5, 93, 1)

1

εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
εὐδαίμων-ος	εὐδαίμων-ος	μέλαν-ος	μελαίνης	μέλαν-ος
εὐδαίμων-ι	εὐδαίμων-ι	μέλαν-ι	μελαίνη	μέλαν-ι
εὐδαίμων-α	εὐδαιμον	μέλαν-α	μελαιναν	μέλαν
εὐδαιμον	εὐδαιμον	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
εὐδαίμων-ε	εὐδαίμων-ε	μέλαν-ε	μελαίνᾱ	μέλαν-ε
εὐδαιμόν-οιν	εὐδαιμόν-οιν	μελάν-οιν	μελαίναιν	μελάν-οιν
εὐδαίμων-ες	εὐδαίμων-α	μέλαν-ες	μελαιναι	μέλαν-α
εὐδαιμόν-ων	εὐδαιμόν-ων	μελάν-ων	μελαινῶν	μελάν-ων
εὐδαίμο -σι(ν)	εὐδαίμο -σι(ν)	μέλα -σι(ν)	μελαίναις	μέλα -σι(ν)
εὐδαίμων-ας	εὐδαίμων-α	μέλαν-ας	μελαίνᾱς	μέλαν-α

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Adjectives with Εσ-stems (72, 5-7)

2

$\mu + \beta$ <b>συγγενής</b>		$\eta$ <b>συγγενής</b>	
(συγγενέ(σ)-ος)	συγγενοῦς	(συγγενέ(σ)-ος)	συγγενοῦς
(συγγενέ(σ)-ι)	συγγενεῖ	(συγγενέ(σ)-ι)	συγγενεῖ
(συγγενέ(σ)-α)	συγγενῇ		συγγενές
	συγγενός		συγγενός
(συγγενέ(σ)-ε)	συγγενεῖ	(συγγενέ(σ)-ε)	συγγενεῖ
(συγγενέ(σ)-οιν)	συγγενοῖν	(συγγενέ(σ)-οιν)	συγγενοῖν
(συγγενέ(σ)-ες)	συγγενεῖς	(συγγενέ(σ)-α)	συγγενῇ
(συγγενέ(σ)-ων)	συγγενῶν	(συγγενέ(σ)-ων)	συγγενῶν
(συγγενέ(σ)-σι)	συγγενέ-σι(ν)	(συγγενέ(σ)-σι)	συγγενέ-σι(ν)
	συγγενεῖς	(συγγενέ(σ)-α)	συγγενῇ

## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## I Adjectives with Vowel Stems; Comparative Adjectives (88, 1, 3, 4, 91, 2)

ἡδύς	ἡδέει α	ἡδύ	ἡδίω	ἡδίον
ἡδέ-ος	ἡδέει ας	ἡδέ-ος	ἡδίον-ος	ἡδίον-ος
(ἡδέ-ι) ἡδέει	ἡδέει ρ (ἡδέ-ι) ἡδέει	ἡδέ-ι	ἡδίον-ι	ἡδίον-ι
ἡδύ-ν	ἡδέει αν	ἡδύ	ἡδίον-α, ἡδίω	ἡδίον
ἡδύ	ἡδέει α	ἡδύ	ἡδίον	ἡδίον
(ἡδέ-ε) ἡδέει	ἡδέει α (ἡδέ-ε) ἡδέει	ἡδέ-ε	ἡδίον-ε	ἡδίον-ε
ἡδέ-οιν	ἡδέει αν	ἡδέ-οιν	ἡδίον-οιν	ἡδίον-οιν
(ἡδέ-ες) ἡδέεις	ἡδέει αι	ἡδέ-α	ἡδίον-ες, ἡδίους	ἡδίον-α, ἡδίω
ἡδέ-ων	ἡδέει ων	ἡδέ-ων	ἡδίον-ων	ἡδίον-ων
ἡδέ-σι (ν)	ἡδέει ας	ἡδέ-σι (ν)	ἡδέ-σι (ν)	ἡδέ-σι (ν)
ἡδέεις	ἡδέει ας	ἡδέ-α	ἡδίον-ας, ἡδίους	ἡδίον-α, ἡδίω

## THE THIRD, SECOND, AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## 2 Adjectives with Mixed Stems (88, 1, 2, 141, 6)

μέγας	μεγάλ η	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλ ου	μεγάλ ης	μεγάλ ου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
μεγάλ φ	μεγάλ η	μεγάλ φ	πολλῶ	πολλῇ	πολλῶ
μέγα-ν	μεγάλ ην	μέγα	πολύ-ν	πολλήν	πολύ
μέγας	μεγάλ η	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλ ω	μεγάλ α	μεγάλ ω			
μεγάλ οιν	μεγάλ αν	μεγάλ οιν			
μεγάλ οι	μεγάλ αι	μεγάλ α	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
μεγάλ ων	μεγάλ ων	μεγάλ ων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
μεγάλ οισ	μεγάλ ας	μεγάλ οισ	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
μεγάλ ουσ	μεγάλ ας	μεγάλ α	πολλοῦς	πολλᾶς	πολλὰ

## Ω-VERBS

## The Present Participle Active (57,3-5)

I

παιδεύ-ων	παιδεύ-ουσα	παιδεύ-ο-ν
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ος	παιδευ-ούσης	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ος
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ι	παιδευ-ούση	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ι
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-α	παιδεύ-ουσαν	παιδευ-ο-ν
παιδεύ-ων	παιδεύ-ουσα	παιδευ-ο-ν
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ε	παιδευ-ούσᾱ	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ε
παιδευ-ό-ντ-οιν	παιδευ-ούσαιν	παιδευ-ό-ντ-οιν
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ες	παιδεύ-ουσαι	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-α
παιδευ-ό-ντ-ων	παιδευ-ουσᾶν	παιδευ-ό-ντ-ων
παιδεύ-ου -σι(ν)	παιδευ-ούσαις	παιδεύ-ου -σι(ν)
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ας	παιδευ-ούσᾱς	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-α

## Ω-VERBS AND MI-VERBS

## The Second Aorist Participle Active (58, 1) and ὦν (75, 2)

2

λιπ-ών	λιπ-ούσα	λιπ-ό-ν	ῶν	ούσα	δ-ν
λιπ-ό-ντ-ος	λιπ-ούσης	λιπ-ό-ντ-ος	δ-ντ-ος	ούσης	δ-ντ-ος
λιπ-ό-ντ-ι	λιπ-ούση	λιπ-ό-ντ-ι	δ-ντ-ι	ούση	δ-ντ-ι
λιπ-ό-ντ-α	λιπ-ουσᾶν	λιπ-ό-ν	δ-ντ-α	ουσᾶν	δ-ν
λιπ-ών	λιπ-ούσα	λιπ-ό-ν	ῶν	ούσα	δ-ν
λιπ-ό-ντ-ε	λιπ-ούσᾱ	λιπ-ό-ντ-ε	δ-ντ-ε	ούσᾱ	δ-ντ-ε
λιπ-ό-ντ-οιν	λιπ-ούσαιν	λιπ-ό-ντ-οιν	δ-ντ-οιν	ούσαιν	δ-ντ-οιν
λιπ-ό-ντ-ες	λιπ-ούσαι	λιπ-ό-ντ-α	δ-ντ-ες	ούσαι	δ-ντ-α
λιπ-ό-ντ-ων	λιπ-ουσᾶν	λιπ-ό-ντ-ων	δ-ντ-ων	ουσᾶν	δ-ντ-ων
λιπ-ού -σι(ν)	λιπ-ούσαις	λιπ-ού -σι(ν)	ού -σι(ν)	ούσαις	ού -σι(ν)
λιπ-ό-ντ-ας	λιπ-ούσᾱς	λιπ-ό-ντ-α	δ-ντ-ας	ούσᾱς	δ-ντ-α

## Ω-VERBS

I

## The First Aorist Participle Active (57, 3, 4)

παιδευ-ουσ  
παιδευ-ουσα-ντ-ος  
παιδευ-ουσα-ντ-ι  
παιδευ-ουσα-ντ-α  
παιδευ-ουσ

παιδευ-ουσα-ντ-ι  
παιδευ-ουσα-ντ-οιν

παιδευ-ουσα-ντ-ες  
παιδευ-ουσα-ντ-ων  
παιδευ-ουσα -σι(ν)  
παιδευ-ουσα-ντ-ας

παιδευ-ουσ α  
παιδευ-ουσ ης  
παιδευ-ουσ η  
παιδευ-ουσ αν  
παιδευ-ουσ α

παιδευ-ουσ α  
παιδευ-ουσ αιν

παιδευ-ουσ αι  
παιδευ-ουσ ων  
παιδευ-ουσ αις  
παιδευ-ουσ ας

παιδευ-ουσα-ν  
παιδευ-ουσα-ντ-ος  
παιδευ-ουσα-ντ-ι  
παιδευ-ουσα-ν  
παιδευ-ουσα-ν  
παιδευ-ουσα-ντ-ι  
παιδευ-ουσα-ντ-οιν  
παιδευ-ουσα-ντ-α  
παιδευ-ουσα-ντ-ων  
παιδευ-ουσα -σι(ν)  
παιδευ-ουσα-ντ-α

## Ω-VERBS

2

## The First Aorist Participle Passive (61, 1, 2)

παιδευ-θεις  
παιδευ-θει-ντ-ος  
παιδευ-θει-ντ-ι  
παιδευ-θει-ντ-α  
παιδευ-θεις

παιδευ-θει-ντ-ι  
παιδευ-θει-ντ-οιν

παιδευ-θει-ντ-ες  
παιδευ-θει-ντ-ων  
παιδευ-θει -σι(ν)  
παιδευ-θει-ντ-ας

παιδευ-θεισα  
παιδευ-θεισ ης  
παιδευ-θεισ η  
παιδευ-θεισ αν  
παιδευ-θεισα

παιδευ-θεισα  
παιδευ-θεισ-αιν

παιδευ-θεισ-αι  
παιδευ-θεισ ων  
παιδευ-θεισ αις  
παιδευ-θεισ ας

παιδευ-θει-ν  
παιδευ-θει-ντ-ος  
παιδευ-θει-ντ-ι  
παιδευ-θει-ν  
παιδευ-θει-ν

παιδευ-θει-ντ-ι  
παιδευ-θει-ντ-οιν

παιδευ-θει-ντ-α  
παιδευ-θει-ντ-ων  
παιδευ-θει -σι(ν)  
παιδευ-θει-ντ-α

## MI-VERBS

The Present Participle Active, Ἰστέας, Διδούς (120, 1, 124, 6)

1

ἰ-στέας	ἰ-στέας α	ἰ-στέ-ν	δι-δούς	δι-δοῦσα	δι-δό-ν
ἰ-στέ-ντ-ος	ἰ-στέσ ης	ἰ-στέ-ντ-ος	δι-δό-ντ-ος	δι-δοῦσ ης	δι-δό-ντ-ος
ἰ-στέ-ντ-ι	ἰ-στέσ η	ἰ-στέ-ντ-ι	δι-δό-ντ-ι	δι-δοῦσ η	δι-δό-ντ-ι
ἰ-στέ-ντ-α	ἰ-στέσ αν	ἰ-στέ-ν	δι-δό-ντ-α	δι-δοῦσ αν	δι-δό-ν
ἰ-στέας	ἰ-στέας α	ἰ-στέ-ν	δι-δούς	δι-δοῦσα	δι-δό-ν
ἰ-στέ-ντ-ε	ἰ-στέσ α	ἰ-στέ-ντ-ε	δι-δό-ντ-ε	δι-δοῦσ α	δι-δό-ντ-ε
ἰ-στέ-ντ-οιν	ἰ-στέσ αιν	ἰ-στέ-ντ-οιν	δι-δό-ντ-οιν	δι-δοῦσ αιν	δι-δό-ντ-οιν
ἰ-στέ-ντ-ες	ἰ-στέσ αι	ἰ-στέ-ντ-α	δι-δό-ντ-ες	δι-δοῦσ αι	δι-δό-ντ-α
ἰ-στέ-ντ-ων	ἰ-στέσ ὦν	ἰ-στέ-ντ-ων	δι-δό-ντ-ων	δι-δοῦσ ὦν	δι-δό-ντ-ων
ἰ-στέ -σι(ν)	ἰ-στέσ ας	ἰ-στέ -σι(ν)	δι-δοῦ -σι(ν)	δι-δοῦσ ας	δι-δοῦ -σι(ν)
ἰ-στέ-ντ-ας	ἰ-στέσ ας	ἰ-στέ-ντ-α	δι-δό-ντ-ας	δι-δοῦσ ας	δι-δό-ντ-α

## MI-VERBS

The Present Participle Active, Δεικνύς (126, 6)

2

δεικ-νύς	δεικ-νύσ α	δεικ-νύ-ν
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ος	δεικ-νύσ ης	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ος
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ι	δεικ-νύσ η	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ι
δεικ-νύ-ντ-α	δεικ-νύσ αν	δεικ-νύ-ν
δεικ-νύς	δεικ-νύσ α	δεικ-νύ-ν
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ε	δεικ-νύσ α	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ε
δεικ-νύ-ντ-οιν	δεικ-νύσ αιν	δεικ-νύ-ντ-οιν
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ες	δεικ-νύσ αι	δεικ-νύ-ντ-α
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ων	δεικ-νύσ ὦν	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ων
δεικ-νύ -σι(ν)	δεικ-νύσ ας	δεικ-νύ -σι(ν)
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ας	δεικ-νύσ ας	δεικ-νύ-ντ-α

## Ω-VERBS

## 1 The Present Participle Active of Contracted Verbs (64, 2-4, 66, 1-4)

τῖμῶν	τῖμῶσα	τῖμῶ-ν	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦ-ν
τῖμῶ-ντ-ος	τῖμῶσ'ης	τῖμῶ-ντ-ος	φιλοῦ-ντ-ος	φιλοῦσ'ης	φιλοῦ-ντ-ος
τῖμῶ-ντ-ι	τῖμῶσ'η	τῖμῶ-ντ-ι	φιλοῦ-ντ-ι	φιλοῦσ'η	φιλοῦ-ντ-ι
τῖμῶ-ντ-α	τῖμῶσαν	τῖμῶ-ν	φιλοῦ-ντ-α	φιλοῦσαν	φιλοῦ-ν
τῖμῶν	τῖμῶσα	τῖμῶ-ν	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦ-ν
τῖμῶ-ντ-ε	τῖμῶσ'ε	τῖμῶ-ντ-ε	φιλοῦ-ντ-ε	φιλοῦσ'ε	φιλοῦ-ντ-ε
τῖμῶ-ντ-οιν	τῖμῶσ'αιν	τῖμῶ-ντ-οιν	φιλοῦ-ντ-οιν	φιλοῦσ'αιν	φιλοῦ-ντ-οιν
τῖμῶ-ντ-ες	τῖμῶσαι	τῖμῶ-ντ-α	φιλοῦ-ντ-ες	φιλοῦσαι	φιλοῦ-ντ-α
τῖμῶ-ντ-ων	τῖμῶσ'ων	τῖμῶ-ντ-ων	φιλοῦ-ντ-ων	φιλοῦσ'ων	φιλοῦ-ντ-ων
τῖμῶ -σι(ν)	τῖμῶσαις	τῖμῶ -σι(ν)	φιλοῦ -σι(ν)	φιλοῦσαις	φιλοῦ -σι(ν)
τῖμῶ-ντ-ας	τῖμῶσ'ας	τῖμῶ-ντ-α	φιλοῦ-ντ-ας	φιλοῦσ'ας	φιλοῦ-ντ-α

## Ω-VERBS AND ΜΙ-VERBS

## 2 The Perfect Participle Active (58, 2, 3, 120, 4, 202, 4)

λε-λυ-κ-ώς	λε-λυ-κυῖα	λε-λυ-κ-ός	ἐ-στώς	ἐ-στῶσα	ἐ-στός
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ος	λε-λυ-κυῖ'ας	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ος	ἐ-στῶτ-ος	ἐ-στῶσ'ης	ἐ-στῶτ-ος
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ι	λε-λυ-κυῖ'ε	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ι	ἐ-στῶτ-ι	ἐ-στῶσ'η	ἐ-στῶτ-ι
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-α	λε-λυ-κυῖ'αν	λε-λυ-κ-ός	ἐ-στῶτ-α	ἐ-στῶσαν	ἐ-στός
λε-λυ-κ-ός	λε-λυ-κυῖα	λε-λυ-κ-ός	ἐ-στός	ἐ-στῶσα	ἐ-στός
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ε	λε-λυ-κυῖ'ε	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ε	ἐ-στῶτ-ε	ἐ-στῶσ'ε	ἐ-στῶτ-ε
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-οιν	λε-λυ-κυῖ'αιν	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-οιν	ἐ-στῶτ-οιν	ἐ-στῶσ'αιν	ἐ-στῶτ-οιν
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ες	λε-λυ-κυῖ'αι	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-α	ἐ-στῶτ-ες	ἐ-στῶσαι	ἐ-στῶτ-α
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ων	λε-λυ-κυῖ'ων	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ων	ἐ-στῶτ-ων	ἐ-στῶσ'ων	ἐ-στῶτ-ων
λε-λυ-κ-ό -σι(ν)	λε-λυ-κυῖ'αις	λε-λυ-κ-ό -σι(ν)	ἐ-στῶ -σι(ν)	ἐ-στῶσαις	ἐ-στῶ -σι(ν)
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ας	λε-λυ-κυῖ'ας	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-α	ἐ-στῶτ-ας	ἐ-στῶσ'ας	ἐ-στῶτ-α

## Ω-VERBS

## The Present Participle Middle or Passive (60, 2, 141, 6)

1

παιδευ-ό-μενος	παιδευ-ο-μένη	παιδευ-ό-μενον
παιδευ-ο-μένου	παιδευ-ο-μένης	παιδευ-ο-μένου
παιδευ-ο-μένην	παιδευ-ο-μένην	παιδευ-ο-μένην
παιδευ-ό-μενον	παιδευ-ο-μένην	παιδευ-ό-μενον
παιδευ-ό-μενε	παιδευ-ο-μένη	παιδευ-ό-μενον
παιδευ-ο-μένω	παιδευ-ο-μένη	παιδευ-ο-μένω
παιδευ-ο-μένοι	παιδευ-ο-μένην	παιδευ-ο-μένοι
παιδευ-ό-μενοι	παιδευ-ο-μένην	παιδευ-ό-μενοι
παιδευ-ο-μένων	παιδευ-ο-μένην	παιδευ-ο-μένων
παιδευ-ο-μένοις	παιδευ-ο-μένην	παιδευ-ο-μένοις
παιδευ-ο-μένους	παιδευ-ο-μένην	παιδευ-ό-μενα

## Ω-VERBS

## The Perfect Participle Middle or Passive (60, 2, 141, 6)

2

πε-παιδευ-μένος	πε-παιδευ-μένη	πε-παιδευ-μένον
πε-παιδευ-μένου	πε-παιδευ-μένης	πε-παιδευ-μένου
πε-παιδευ-μένην	πε-παιδευ-μένην	πε-παιδευ-μένην
πε-παιδευ-μένον	πε-παιδευ-μένην	πε-παιδευ-μένον
πε-παιδευ-μένε	πε-παιδευ-μένη	πε-παιδευ-μένον
πε-παιδευ-μένω	πε-παιδευ-μένη	πε-παιδευ-μένω
πε-παιδευ-μένοι	πε-παιδευ-μένην	πε-παιδευ-μένοι
πε-παιδευ-μένον	πε-παιδευ-μένην	πε-παιδευ-μένον
πε-παιδευ-μένοις	πε-παιδευ-μένην	πε-παιδευ-μένοις
πε-παιδευ-μένους	πε-παιδευ-μένην	πε-παιδευ-μένα

## ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

## The Numerals (94, 2)

Cardinal Numbers	Ordinal Numbers	Numeral Adverbs
1 εἰς, μία, ἓν, <i>one</i>	πρῶ-τος, ἡ, ὄν, <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ, <i>once</i>
2 δύο, <i>two</i>	δεύ-τερος, ᾧ, ὄν, <i>second</i>	δίς, <i>twice</i>
3 τρεῖς, τρί-α	τρί-τος, ἡ, ὄν	τρίς
4 τέτταρ-ες, τέτταρ-α	τέταρ-τος, ἡ, ὄν	τετρά-κις
5 πέντε	πέμπ-τος, ἡ, ὄν	πεντά-κις
6 ἕξ	ἕκ-τος, ἡ, ὄν	ἑξά-κις
7 ἑπτά	ἑβδομος, ἡ, ὄν	ἑπτά-κις
8 ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος, ἡ, ὄν	ὀκτά-κις
9 ἑννέα	ἑνα-τος, ἡ, ὄν	ἐνά-κις
10 δέκα	δέκα-τος, ἡ, ὄν	δεκά-κις
11 ἑν-δεκα	ἐν-δέκα-τος, ἡ, ὄν	ἐν-δεκά-κις
12 δώ-δεκα	δω-δέκα-τος, ἡ, ὄν	δω-δεκά-κις
13 τρεῖς καὶ δέκα	τρί-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	τριῶ-καὶ-δεκά-κις
14 τέτταρες καὶ δέκα	τέταρ-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	τετρα-καὶ-δεκά-κις
15 πέντε-καὶ-δεκα	πέμπ-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	πεντε-καὶ-δεκά-κις
16 ἕκ-καὶ-δεκα	ἕκ-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	ἑκ-καὶ-δεκά-κις
17 ἑπτα-καὶ-δεκα	ἑβδομος καὶ δέκα-τος	ἑπτα-καὶ-δεκά-κις
18 ὀκτώ-καὶ-δεκα	ὀγδοος καὶ δέκα-τος	ὀκτώ-καὶ-δεκά-κις
19 ἑννα-καὶ-δεκα	ἑνα-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	ἐννα-καὶ-δεκά-κις
20 εἴ-κοσι(ν)	εἰ-κοστός, ἡ, ὄν	εἰ-κοσά-κις
21 εἰς καὶ εἴ-κοσι(ν), εἴκο- σι καὶ εἰς, εἴ-κοσιν εἰς	πρῶ-τος καὶ εἰ-κοστός	ἅπαξ καὶ εἰ-κοσά-κις
30 τριά-κοντα	τριά-κοστός, ἡ, ὄν	τριά-κοντά-κις
40 τετταρά-κοντα	τετταρα-κοστός, ἡ, ὄν	τετταρα-κοντά-κις
50 πενή-κοντα	πεντη-κοστός, ἡ, ὄν	πεντη-κοντά-κις
60 ἑξή-κοντα	ἑξη-κοστός, ἡ, ὄν	ἑξη-κοντά-κις
70 ἑβδομή-κοντα	ἑβδομη-κοστός, ἡ, ὄν	ἑβδομη-κοντά-κις
80 ὀγδοή-κοντα	ὀγδοη-κοστός, ἡ, ὄν	ὀγδοη-κοντά-κις
90 ἑνενή-κοντα	ἐνενη-κοστός, ἡ, ὄν	ἐνενη-κοντά-κις
100 ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός, ἡ, ὄν	ἑκατοντά-κις
200 διᾶ-κόσιοι, αἱ, α	διᾶ-κοσιοστός, ἡ, ὄν	διᾶ-κοσιά-κις
300 τριά-κόσιοι, αἱ, α	τριά-κοσιοστός, ἡ, ὄν	τριά-κοσιά-κις
400 τετρα-κόσιοι, αἱ, α	τετρα-κοσιοστός, ἡ, ὄν	τετρα-κοσιά-κις
500 πεντα-κόσιοι, αἱ, α	πεντα-κοσιοστός, ἡ, ὄν	πεντα-κοσιά-κις



Cardinal Numbers	Ordinal Numbers	Numeral Adverbs
600 ἑξα-κόσιοι, αι, α,	ἑξα-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	ἑξα-κοσιά-κις
700 ἑπτα-κόσιοι, αι, α	ἑπτα-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	ἑπτα-κοσιά-κις
800 ὀκτα-κόσιοι, αι, α	ὀκτα-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	ὀκτα-κοσιά-κις
900 ἑνα-κόσιοι, αι, α	ἑνα-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	ἑνα-κοσιά-κις
1000 χίλιοι, αι, α	χίλιοστός, ή, όν	χίλιά-κις
2000 δις-χίλιοι, αι, α	δισ-χίλιοστός, ή, όν	δισ-χίλιά-κις
3000 τρις-χίλιοι, αι, α	τρις-χίλιοστός, ή, όν	τρις-χίλιά-κις
10000 μύριοι, αι, α	μῦριοστός, ή, όν	μῦριά-κις
11000 μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι	μῦριοστός καὶ χίλιοστός	μῦριά-κις καὶ χίλιά-κις
20000 δις-μύριοι, αι, α	δισ-μῦριοστός, ή, όν	δισ-μῦριά-κις
100000 δεκα-κισ-μύριοι, αι, α	δεκα-κισ-μῦριοστός, ή, όν	δεκα-κισ-μῦριά-κις

## CARDINAL NUMBERS

Εἷς, Δύο, Τρεῖς, Τέτταρες; Οὐδεῖς (94, 4-6)

I

εἷς	μία	ἓν	οὐδ-εἷς	οὐδε-μία	οὐδ-έν
έν-ός	μιᾶς	έν-ός	οὐδ-εν-ός	οὐδε-μιᾶς	οὐδ-εν-ός
έν-ί	μιῇ	έν-ί	οὐδ-εν-ί	οὐδε-μιῇ	οὐδ-εν-ί
έν-α	μίαν	ἓν	οὐδ-έν-α	οὐδε-μίαν	οὐδ-έν
δύ-ο					
δυ-οῖν					
		γ			
τρεῖς	τρί-α	τέτταρες		τέτταρ-α	
τρι-ῶν	τρι-ῶν	τεττάρ-ων		τεττάρ-ων	
τρι-σί(ν)	τρι-σί(ν)	τέτταρ-σι(ν)		τέτταρ-σι(ν)	
τρεῖς	τρί-α	τέτταρ-ας		τέτταρ-α	



A COIN COMMEMORATING A VICTORY



THE WEDDING PROCESSION

## THE ARTICLE AND THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS

I

'Ο (9, 4), 'Εγώ, Σύ, Αὐτοῦ (85, 2, 3)

ὁ	ἡ	τό	ἐγώ	σύ			
τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	ἐμοῦ, μου	σου	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
τόν	τήν	τό	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
ὁ	ἡ	τό		σὺ			
τῶ	τῶ	τῶ	νό	σφῶ	αὐτῶ	αὐτῶ	αὐτῶ
τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν	νόν	σφῶν	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
οἱ	αἱ	τά	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς			
τῶν	τῶν	τῶν	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
τούς	τάς	τά	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

## THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ (85, 4, 5, 86, 1)

I

*of myself*  
ἐμ-αυτοῦ  
ἐμ-αυτῷ  
ἐμ-αυτόνἐμ-αυτῆς  
ἐμ-αυτῇ  
ἐμ-αυτήν*of yourself*  
σε-αυτοῦ, σουτοῦ  
σε-αυτῷ, σουτῷ  
σε-αυτόν, σουτόνσε-αυτῆς, σουτῆς  
σε-αυτῇ, σουτῇ  
σε-αυτήν, σουτήνἡμῶν αὐτῶν  
ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς  
ἡμᾶς αὐτούςἡμῶν αὐτῶν  
ἡμῖν αὐταῖς  
ἡμᾶς αὐτάςὑμῶν αὐτῶν  
ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς  
ὑμᾶς αὐτούςὑμῶν αὐτῶν  
ὑμῖν αὐταῖς  
ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

## THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

ἑαυτοῦ, οὐ (85, 4, 5, 86, 1)

*of himself*ἐ-αυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ  
ἐ-αυτῷ, αὐτῷ  
ἐ-αυτόν, αὐτόνἐ-αυτῆς, αὐτῆς  
ἐ-αυτῇ, αὐτῇ  
ἐ-αυτήν, αὐτήνἐ-αυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ  
ἐ-αυτῷ, αὐτῷ  
ἐ-αυτό, αὐτό*of himself*οὐ  
οἱ  
ἱἐ-αυτῶν, αὐτῶν  
ἐ-αυτοῖς, αὐτοῖς  
ἐ-αυτούς, αὐτούςἐ-αυτῶν, αὐτῶν  
ἐ-αυταῖς, αὐταῖς  
ἐ-αυτάς, αὐτάςἐ-αυτῶν, αὐτῶν  
ἐ-αυτοῖς, αὐτοῖς  
ἐ-αυτά, αὐτάσφῆς  
σφῶν  
σφῆσι(ν)  
σφᾶς

## THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN

ἄλλήλων (86, 3)

3

*of each other*η.  
G D.  
A.ἀλλήλοιν  
ἀλλήλω  
ἀλλήλων  
ἀλλήλοισ  
ἀλλήλουςἀλλήλαιν  
ἀλλήλα  
ἀλλήλων  
ἀλλήλαις  
ἀλλήλαςἀλλήλοιν  
ἀλλήλω  
ἀλλήλων  
ἀλλήλοισ  
ἀλλήλα

## THE INTENSIVE AND DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

I

*self*

Αὐτός, ἑαυτός (47, 1, 2, 48, 1, 2)

αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό	ἐαυτός	ἐαυτή	ἐαυτό
αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ
αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτῇ	ἐαυτῷ
αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό
αὐτό	αὐτή	αὐτό	ἐαυτό	ἐαυτή	ἐαυτό
αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν	ἐαυτοῖν	ἐαυταῖν	ἐαυτοῖν
αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά	ἐαυτοί	ἐαυταί	ἐαυτά
αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς	ἐαυτά

## THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

2

*this the following*

ὅδε, οὗτος (47, 1, 3-5, 48, 1, 2)

*this, the aforesaid*

ὅδε	ἡδε	τόδε	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
τοῦδε	τῆςδε	τοῦδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο
τάδε	τάδε	τάδε	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ
τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
οἱδε	αἱδε	τάδε	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
τοῖςδε	ταῖςδε	τοῖςδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τούςδε	τάςδε	τάδε	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

## THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS

ὅς, ὅστις (68, 2, 3, 69, 1, 2)

I

*whoever*

ὅς	ἡ	ὅ	ὅς-τις	ἡ-τις	ὅτι
οὗ	ῆς	οὗ	οὗ-τιν-ος, ὅτου	ῆς-τιν-ος	οὗ-τιν-ος, ὅτου
ὧ	ῆ	ὧ	ὧ-τιν-ι, ὅτῳ	ῆ-τιν-ι	ὧ-τιν-ι, ὅτῳ
ὅν	ῆν	ὅ	ὅν-τιν-α	ῆν-τιν-α	ὅτι
ὧ	ῶ	ὧ	ὧ-τιν-ε	ῶ-τιν-ε	ὧ-τιν-ε
οἷν	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν-τιν-οιν	οἷν-τιν-οιν	οἷν-τιν-οιν
οἷ	αἷ	ἃ	οἷ-τιν-ες	αἷ-τιν-ες	ἃ-τιν-α, ἅττα
ὧν	ῶν	ὧν	ὧν-τιν-ων, ὅτων	ῶν-τιν-ων	ὧν-τιν-ων, ὅτων
οἷς	αἷς	οἷς	οἷς-τι -σι(ν), ὅτοις	αἷς-τι -σι(ν)	οἷς-τι -σι(ν), ὅτοις
οὗς	ῶς	ἃ	οὗς-τιν-ας	ῶς-τιν-ας	ἃ-τιν-α, ἅττα

THE INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS (*enclitic*)*who*

Τίς, Τίς (68, 4-6)

*someone*

2

τίς	τί	τίς	τί
τίν-ος, τοῦ	τίν-ος, τοῦ	τίν-ός, του	τίν-ός, του
τίν-ι, τῷ	τίν-ι, τῷ	τίν-ι, τῷ	τίν-ι, τῷ
τίν-α	τί	τίν-ά	τί
τίν-ε	τίν-ε	τίν-έ	τίν-έ
τίν-οιν	τίν-οιν	τίν-οιν	τίν-οιν
τίν-ες	τίν-α	τίν-ές	τίν-ά
τίν-ων	τίν-ων	τίν-ῶν	τίν-ῶν
τί -σι(ν)	τί -σι(ν)	τι -σί(ν)	τι -σί(ν)
τίν-ας	τίν-α	τίν-άς	τίν-ά

Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Παιδεύω (παιδεύ)

	Active		Middle or Passive	
	Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
Ind.	παιδεύ-ω παιδεύ-εις παιδεύ-ει  παιδεύ-ε-τον παιδεύ-ε-τον  παιδεύ-ο-μεν παιδεύ-ε-τε παιδεύ-ουσι(ν)	ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-ν ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-ς ἐ-παιδεύ-ε(ν)  ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-τον ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-την  ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-μεν ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-τε ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-ν	παιδεύ-ο-μαι παιδεύ-ει παιδεύ-ε-ται  παιδεύ-ε-σθον παιδεύ-ε-σθον  παιδεύ-ό-μεθα παιδεύ-ε-σθε παιδεύ-ο-νται	ἐ-παιδεύ-ό-μην ἐ-παιδεύ-ου ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-το  ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-σθον ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-σθην  ἐ-παιδεύ-ό-μεθα ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-σθε ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-ντο
Sub.	παιδεύ-ω παιδεύ-ῃς παιδεύ-ῃ  παιδεύ-ῃ-τον παιδεύ-ῃ-τον  παιδεύ-ω-μεν παιδεύ-ῃ-τε παιδεύ-ωσι(ν)		παιδεύ-ο-μαι παιδεύ-ῃ παιδεύ-ῃ-ται  παιδεύ-ῃ-σθον παιδεύ-ῃ-σθον  παιδεύ-ό-μεθα παιδεύ-ῃ-σθε παιδεύ-ω-νται	
Opt.	παιδεύ-οι-μι παιδεύ-οι-ς παιδεύ-οι  παιδεύ-οι-τον παιδεύ-οι-την  παιδεύ-οι-μεν παιδεύ-οι-τε παιδεύ-οι-ν		παιδεύ-οί-μην παιδεύ-οι-ο παιδεύ-οι-το  παιδεύ-οι-σθον παιδεύ-οι-σθην  παιδεύ-οι-μεθα παιδεύ-οι-σθε παιδεύ-οι-ντο	
Imp.	παιδεύ-ε παιδεύ-ε-τω  παιδεύ-ε-τον παιδεύ-ε-των  παιδεύ-ε-τε παιδεύ-ό-ντων		παιδεύ-ου παιδεύ-ε-σθω  παιδεύ-ε-σθον παιδεύ-ε-σθων  παιδεύ-ε-σθε παιδεύ-ε-σθων	
Inf.	παιδεύ-ειν		παιδεύ-ε-σθαι	
Par.	παιδεύ-ων		παιδεύ-ό-μενος	

Ω-verbs: the Future System of  
Παιδεύω (παιδεύ)

Active	Middle
<u>Future</u>	
παιδεύ-σω	παιδεύ-σο-μαι
παιδεύ-σεις	παιδεύ-σει
παιδεύ-σει	παιδεύ-σει-ται
παιδεύ-σε-τον	παιδεύ-σε-σθον
παιδεύ-σε-τον	παιδεύ-σε-σθον
παιδεύ-σο-μεν	παιδεύ-σό-μεθα
παιδεύ-σε-τε	παιδεύ-σε-σθε
παιδεύ-σουσι (ν)	παιδεύ-σο-νται

Liquid Verbs: the Future  
System of Φαίω (φαν)

Active	Middle	
<u>Future</u>		
φαν-ῶ	φαν-οῦ-μαι	Ind.
φαν-εῖς	φαν-εῖ	
φαν-εῖ	φαν-εῖ-ται	
φαν-εῖ-τον	φαν-εῖ-σθον	
φαν-εῖ-τον	φαν-εῖ-σθον	
φαν-οῦ-μεν	φαν-οῦ-μεθα	
φαν-εῖ-τε	φαν-εῖ-σθε	
φαν-οῦσι (ν)	φαν-οῦ-νται	

παιδεύ-σοι-μι	παιδεύ-σοί-μην
παιδεύ-σοι-ς	παιδεύ-σοι-ο
παιδεύ-σοι	παιδεύ-σοι-το
παιδεύ-σοι-τον	παιδεύ-σοι-σθον
παιδεύ-σοι-την	παιδεύ-σοι-σθην
παιδεύ-σοι-μεν	παιδεύ-σοί-μεθα
παιδεύ-σοι-τε	παιδεύ-σοι-σθε
παιδεύ-σοι-ν	παιδεύ-σοι-ντο

φαν-οίη-ν	φαν-οί-μην	Opt.
φαν-οίη-ς	φαν-οί-ο	
φαν-οίη	φαν-οί-το	
φαν-οί-τον	φαν-οί-σθον	
φαν-οί-την	φαν-οί-σθην	
φαν-οί-μεν	φαν-οί-μεθα	
φαν-οί-τε	φαν-οί-σθε	
φαν-οί-ν	φαν-οί-ντο	

παιδεύ-σαιν	παιδεύ-σε-σθαι
παιδεύ-σων	παιδεύ-σό-μενος

φαν-εῖν	φαν-εῖ-σθαι	Inf.
φαν-ῶν / ῶ, /	φαν-οῦ-μενος	.Par.

Ω-verbs: the First Aorist System  
of Παιδεύω (παιδεύ)

	Active	Middle
	First Aorist	
Ind.	ἐ-παίδευ-σα ἐ-παίδευ-σα-ς ἐ-παίδευ-σε(ν)  ἐ-παίδεῦ-σα-τον ἐ-παίδευ-σά-την ἐ-παίδεῦ-σα-μεν ἐ-παίδεῦ-σα-τε ἐ-παίδευ-σα-ν	ἐ-παίδευ-σά-μην ἐ-παίδεῦ-σω ἐ-παίδεῦ-σα-το  ἐ-παίδεῦ-σα-σθον ἐ-παίδευ-σά-σθην ἐ-παίδευ-σά-μεθα ἐ-παίδεῦ-σα-σθε ἐ-παίδεῦ-σα-ντο
Sub.	παιδεύ-σω παιδεύ-σῃς παιδεύ-σῃ  παιδεύ-σῃ-τον παιδεύ-σῃ-τον παιδεύ-σω-μεν παιδεύ-σῃ-τε παιδεύ-σωσι(ν)	παιδεύ-σω-μαι παιδεύ-σῃ παιδεύ-σῃ-ται  παιδεύ-σῃ-σθον παιδεύ-σῃ-σθον παιδεύ-σά-μεθα παιδεύ-σῃ-σθε παιδεύ-σω-νται
Opt.	παιδεύ-σαι-μι παιδεύ-σαι-ς, -σεια-ς παιδεύ-σαι, -σεια(ν)  παιδεύ-σαι-τον παιδεύ-σαι-την παιδεύ-σαι-μεν παιδεύ-σαι-τε παιδεύ-σαιε-ν, -σεια-ν	παιδεύ-σαι-μην παιδεύ-σαι-ο παιδεύ-σαι-το  παιδεύ-σαι-σθον παιδεύ-σαι-σθην παιδεύ-σαι-μεθα παιδεύ-σαι-σθε παιδεύ-σαι-ντο
Imp.	παίδευ-σον παίδευ-σά-τω  παίδευ-σα-τον παίδευ-σά-των παίδευ-σα-τε παίδευ-σά-ντων	παίδευ-σαι παίδευ-σά-σθω  παίδευ-σα-σθον παίδευ-σά-σθων παίδευ-σα-σθε παίδευ-σά-σθων
Inf.	παίδεῦ-σαι	παίδεῦ-σα-σθαι
Par.	παίδεῦ-σᾶς	παίδευ-σά-μενος

Liquid Verbs: the First Aorist  
System of Φαίνω (φαν)

	Active	Middle
	First Aorist	
Ind.	ἔ-φηνα ἔ-φηνα-ς ἔ-φηνε(ν)  ἔ-φῆνα-τον ἔ-φηνά-την ἔ-φῆνα-μεν ἔ-φῆνα-τε ἔ-φηνα-ν	ἔ-φηνά-μην ἔ-φῆνω ἔ-φῆνα-το  ἔ-φῆνα-σθον ἔ-φηνά-σθην ἔ-φηνά-μεθα ἔ-φῆνα-σθε ἔ-φῆνα-ντο
Sub.	φῆνω φῆνῃς φῆνῃ  φῆνῃ-τον φῆνῃ-τον φῆνω-μεν φῆνῃ-τε φῆνωσι(ν)	φῆνω-μαι φῆνῃ φῆνῃ-ται  φῆνῃ-σθον φῆνῃ-σθον φῆνώ-μεθα φῆνῃ-σθε φῆνω-νται
Opt.	φῆναι-μι φῆναι-ς, φῆνεια-ς φῆναι, φῆνεια(ν)  φῆναι-τον φῆναι-την φῆναι-μεν φῆναι-τε φῆναιε-ν, φῆνεια-ν	φῆναι-μην φῆναι-ο φῆναι-το  φῆναι-σθον φῆναι-σθην φῆναι-μεθα φῆναι-σθε φῆναι-ντο
Imp.	φῆνον φηνά-τω  φῆνα-τον φηνά-των φῆνα-τε φηνά-ντων	φῆναι φηνά-σθω  φῆνα-σθον φηνά-σθων φῆνα-σθε φηνά-σθων
Inf.	φῆναι	φῆνα-σθαι
Par.	φῆνᾶς	φηνά-μενος



Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Δαίω (λῑπ)

Active	
Present	Imperfect
λείπ-ω	ἔ-λειπ-ο-ν
λείπ-εις	ἔ-λειπ-ε-ς
λείπ-ει	ἔ-λειπ-ε(ν)
λείπ-ε-τον	ἔ-λειπ-ε-τον
λείπ-ε-την	ἔ-λειπ-ε-την
λείπ-ο-μεν	ἔ-λειπ-ο-μεν
λείπ-ε-τε	ἔ-λειπ-ε-τε
λείπ-ουσι(ν)	ἔ-λειπ-ο-ν

λείπ-ω
λείπ-ης
λείπ-ῃ
λείπ-ῃ-τον
λείπ-ῃ-την
λείπ-ω-μεν
λείπ-ῃ-τε
λείπ-ουσι(ν)

λείπ-οι-μι
λείπ-οι-ς
λείπ-οι
λείπ-οι-τον
λείπ-οι-την
λείπ-οι-μεν
λείπ-οι-τε
λείπ-οι-ν

λείπ-ε
λείπ-ε-τω
λείπ-ε-τον
λείπ-ε-των
λείπ-ε-τε
λείπ-ε-ντων

λείπ-ειν
λείπ-ων

Ω-verbs: the Second Aorist  
System of Δαίω (λῑπ)

Active		Middle	Ind.
Second Aorist			
ἔ-λειπ-ο-ν	ἔ-λειπ-ο-ν	ἔ-λειπ-ό-μην	Ind.
ἔ-λειπ-ε-ς	ἔ-λειπ-ε-ς	ἔ-λείπ-ου	
ἔ-λειπ-ε(ν)	ἔ-λειπ-ε(ν)	ἔ-λείπ-ε-το	
ἔ-λείπ-ε-τον	ἔ-λείπ-ε-τον	ἔ-λείπ-ε-σθον	
ἔ-λειπ-ε-την	ἔ-λειπ-ε-την	ἔ-λειπ-ε-σθην	
ἔ-λείπ-ο-μεν	ἔ-λείπ-ο-μεν	ἔ-λειπ-ό-μεθα	
ἔ-λείπ-ε-τε	ἔ-λείπ-ε-τε	ἔ-λείπ-ε-σθε	
ἔ-λειπ-ο-ν	ἔ-λειπ-ο-ν	ἔ-λείπ-ο-ντο	

λείπ-ω	λείπ-ω-μαι	Sub.
λείπ-ης	λείπ-ῃ	
λείπ-ῃ	λείπ-ῃ-ται	
λείπ-ῃ-τον	λείπ-ῃ-σθον	
λείπ-ῃ-την	λείπ-ῃ-σθον	
λείπ-ω-μεν	λείπ-ό-μεθα	
λείπ-ῃ-τε	λείπ-ῃ-σθε	
λείπ-ουσι(ν)	λείπ-ω-νται	

λείπ-οι-μι	λείπ-οι-μην	Opt.
λείπ-οι-ς	λείπ-οι-ο	
λείπ-οι	λείπ-οι-το	
λείπ-οι-τον	λείπ-οι-σθον	
λείπ-οι-την	λείπ-οι-σθην	
λείπ-οι-μεν	λείπ-οι-μεθα	
λείπ-οι-τε	λείπ-οι-σθε	
λείπ-οι-ν	λείπ-οι-ντο	

λείπ-ε	λείπ-οῖ	Imp.
λείπ-ε-τω	λείπ-ε-σθω	
λείπ-ε-τον	λείπ-ε-σθον	
λείπ-ε-των	λείπ-ε-σθων	
λείπ-ε-τε	λείπ-ε-σθε	
λείπ-ε-ντων	λείπ-ε-σθων	

λείπ-ειν	λείπ-ε-σθαι	Inf.
λείπ-όν	λείπ-ό-μενος	

157, 2

Ω-verbs: the First Perfect System  
of Παιδεύω (παιδεύ)

## Active

	First Perfect	First Pluperfect
Ind.	παιδεύ-κα	ἐ-παιδεύ-κη
	παιδεύ-κα-ς	ἐ-παιδεύ-κη-ς
	παιδεύ-κει(ν)	ἐ-παιδεύ-κει(ν)
	παιδεύ-κα-τον	ἐ-παιδεύ-κει-τον
	παιδεύ-κα-τον	ἐ-παιδεύ-κει-την
	παιδεύ-κα-μεν	ἐ-παιδεύ-κει-μεν
	παιδεύ-κα-τε	ἐ-παιδεύ-κει-τε
	παιδεύ-κῃσι(ν)	ἐ-παιδεύ-κει-σαν

Sub.	παιδεύ-κω
	παιδεύ-κῃς
	παιδεύ-κῃ
	παιδεύ-κῃ-τον
	παιδεύ-κῃ-τον
	παιδεύ-κω-μεν
	παιδεύ-κῃ-τε
	παιδεύ-κῃσι(ν)

Opt.	παιδεύ-κοι-μι
	παιδεύ-κοι-ς
	παιδεύ-κοι
	παιδεύ-κοι-τον
	παιδεύ-κοι-την
	παιδεύ-κοι-μεν
	παιδεύ-κοι-τε
	παιδεύ-κοι-ν

Inf. παιδεύ-κέ-ναι

Par. παιδεύ-κός

Ω-verbs: the Second Perfect System of Πέμπω (πέμπ)

## Active

	Second Perfect	Second Pluperfect
	πέ-πομφ-α	ἐ-πέ-πομφ-ῃ
	πέ-πομφ-α-ς	ἐ-πέ-πομφ-ῃ-ς
	πέ-πομφ-ε(ν)	ἐ-πέ-πομφ-ε(ν)
	πέ-πομφ-α-τον	ἐ-πέ-πομφ-ε-τον
	πέ-πομφ-α-τον	ἐ-πέ-πομφ-ε-την
	πέ-πομφ-α-μεν	ἐ-πέ-πομφ-ε-μεν
	πέ-πομφ-α-τε	ἐ-πέ-πομφ-ε-τε
	πέ-πομφ-ῃσι(ν)	ἐ-πέ-πομφ-ε-σαν

	πέ-πόμφ-ω
	πέ-πόμφ-ῃς
	πέ-πόμφ-ῃ
	πέ-πόμφ-ῃ-τον
	πέ-πόμφ-ῃ-τον
	πέ-πόμφ-ω-μεν
	πέ-πόμφ-ῃ-τε
	πέ-πόμφ-ῃσι(ν)

	πέ-πόμφ-οι-μι
	πέ-πόμφ-οι-ς
	πέ-πόμφ-οι
	πέ-πόμφ-οι-τον
	πέ-πομφ-οι-την
	πέ-πόμφ-οι-μεν
	πέ-πόμφ-οι-τε
	πέ-πόμφ-οι-ν

πέ-πομφ-έ-ναι

πέ-πομφ-ός

Ω-verbs: the Perfect Middle System  
of Παιδεύω (παιδεύ)

Perfect	Middle or Passive Pluperfect	Future Perfect	
πε-παιδευ-μαι	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-μην	πε-παιδεύ-σο-μαι	Ind.
πε-παιδευ-σαι	ἔ-πε-παιδευ-σο	πε-παιδεύ-σαι	
πε-παιδευ-ται	ἔ-πε-παιδευ-το	πε-παιδεύ-σε-ται	
πε-παιδευ-σθον	ἔ-πε-παιδευ-σθον	πε-παιδεύ-σε-σθον	
πε-παιδευ-σθον	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-σθην	πε-παιδεύ-σε-σθον	
πε-παιδεύ-μεθα	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-μεθα	πε-παιδευ-σό-μεθα	
πε-παιδευ-σθε	ἔ-πε-παιδευ-σθε	πε-παιδεύ-σε-σθε	
πε-παιδευ-νται	ἔ-πε-παιδευ-ντο	πε-παιδεύ-σο-νται	
πε-παιδευ-μένος ὦ			Sub.
πε-παιδευ-μένος ᾗς			
πε-παιδευ-μένος ᾗ			
πε-παιδευ-μένω ᾗ-τον			
πε-παιδευ-μένω ᾗ-τον			
πε-παιδευ-μένοι ὧ-μεν			
πε-παιδευ-μένοι ᾗ-τε			
πε-παιδευ-μένοι ὧσι(ν)			
πε-παιδευ-μένος εἴη-ν		πε-παιδευ-σοί-μην	Opt.
πε-παιδευ-μένος εἴη-ς		πε-παιδεύ-σοι-ο	
πε-παιδευ-μένος εἴη		πε-παιδεύ-σοι-το	
πε-παιδευ-μένω εἴη-τον, εἰ-τον		πε-παιδεύ-σοι-σθον	
πε-παιδευ-μένω εἴη-την, εἰ-την		πε-παιδευ-σοί-σθην	
πε-παιδευ-μένοι εἴη-μεν, εἰ-μεν		πε-παιδευ-σοί-μεθα	
πε-παιδευ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εἰ-τε		πε-παιδεύ-σοι-σθε	
πε-παιδευ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, εἰε-ν		πε-παιδεύ-σοι-ντο	
πε-παιδευ-σο			Imp.
πε-παιδεύ-σθω			
πε-παιδευ-σθον			
πε-παιδεύ-σθων			
πε-παιδευ-σθε			
πε-παιδεύ-σθων			
πε-παιδεύ-σθαι		πε-παιδεύ-σε-σθαι	Inf.
πε-παιδευ-μένος		πε-παιδευ-σό-μενος	Par.

Ω-verbs: the First Passive System of  
Παιδεύω (παιδεύ)

Ω-verbs: the Second Passive System of  
Κόπτω (κοπ)

	Passive		Passive
	First Aorist	First Future	Second Aorist
Ind.	<p>ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-ν ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-ς ἐ-παιδεύ-θη ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-τον ἐ-παιδευ-θή-την ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-μεν ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-τε ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-σαν</p>	<p>παιδευ-θή-σο-μαι παιδευ-θή-σαι παιδευ-θή-σε-ται παιδευ-θή-σε-σθον παιδευ-θή-σε-σθον παιδευ-θη-σό-μεθα παιδευ-θή-σε-σθε παιδευ-θή-σο-νται</p>	<p>ἐ-κόπ-η-ν ἐ-κόπ-η-ς ἐ-κόπ-η ἐ-κόπ-η-τον ἐ-κοπ-ή-την ἐ-κόπ-η-μεν ἐ-κόπ-η-τε ἐ-κόπ-η-σαν</p>
Sub.	<p>παιδευ-θῶ (παιδευ-θε-ω) παιδευ-θῆς παιδευ-θῆ παιδευ-θή-τον παιδευ-θή-τον παιδευ-θῶ-μεν παιδευ-θή-τε παιδευ-θῶσι(ν)</p>		<p>κοπ-ῶ (κοπ-έ-ω) κοπ-ῆς κοπ-ῆ κοπ-ή-τον κοπ-ή-τον κοπ-ῶ-μεν κοπ-ή-τε κοπ-ῶσι(ν)</p>
Opt.	<p>παιδευ-θείη-ν παιδευ-θείη-ς παιδευ-θείη παιδευ-θείη-τον, -θεί-τον παιδευ-θείη-την, -θεί-την παιδευ-θείη-μεν, -θεί-μεν παιδευ-θείη-τε, -θεί-τε παιδευ-θείη-σαν, -θείε-ν</p>	<p>παιδευ-θη-σοί-μην παιδευ-θή-σοι-ο παιδευ-θή-σοι-το παιδευ-θή-σοι-σθον παιδευ-θη-σοί-σθην παιδευ-θη-σοί-μεθα παιδευ-θή-σοι-σθε παιδευ-θή-σοι-ντο</p>	<p>κοπ-είη-ν κοπ-είη-ς κοπ-είη κοπ-είη-τον, -εί-τον κοπ-είη-την, -εί-την κοπ-είη-μεν, -εί-μεν κοπ-είη-τε, -εί-τε κοπ-είη-σαν, -είε-ν</p>
Imp.	<p>παιδεύ-θη-τι παιδευ-θή-τω παιδεύ-θη-τον παιδευ-θή-των παιδεύ-θη-τε παιδευ-θεί-ντων</p>		<p>κόπ-η-θι κοπ-ή-τω κόπ-η-τον κοπ-ή-των κόπ-η-τε κοπ-έ-ντων</p>
Inf.	παιδευ-θή-ναι	παιδευ-θή-σε-σθαι	κοπ-ή-ναι
Par.	παιδευ-θείς 158, 2	παιδευ-θη-σό-μενος	κοπ-είς 158, 2

Liquid Verbs: the Perfect Middle System of  
Στάλλω (στέλλ) and Φαίνω (φαρ)

Middle or Passive

Perfect	Pluperfect	Perfect	Pluperfect	
ἔ-σταλ-μαι	ἔ-στάλ-μην	πέ-φασ-μαι	ἐ-πε-φάσ-μην	Ind.
ἔ-σταλ-σαι	ἔ-σταλ-σο	(πέ-φαν-σαι)	(ἐ-πέ-φαν-σο)	
ἔ-σταλ-ται	ἔ-σταλ-το	πέ-φαν-ται	ἐ-πέ-φαν-το	
ἔ-σταλ- θον	ἔ-σταλ- θον	πέ-φαν- θον	ἐ-πέ-φαν- θον	
ἔ-σταλ- θον	ἔ-στάλ- θην	πέ-φαν- θον	ἐ-πέ-φάν- θην	
ἔ-στάλ-μεθα	ἔ-στάλ-μεθα	πε-φάσ-μεθα	ἐ-πε-φάσ-μεθα	
ἔ-σταλ- θει	ἔ-σταλ- θει	πέ-φαν- θει	ἐ-πέ-φαν- θει	
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	ἔ-σταλ-μένοι ἦσαν	πε-φασ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	πε-φασ-μένοι ἦσαν	
ἔ-σταλ-μένος ὦ		πε-φασ-μένος ὦ		Sub.
ἔ-σταλ-μένος ἦς		πε-φασ-μένος ἦς		
ἔ-σταλ-μένος ἦ		πε-φασ-μένος ἦ		
ἔ-σταλ-μένω ἦ-τον		πε-φασ-μένω ἦ-τον		
ἔ-σταλ-μένω ἦ-τον		πε-φασ-μένω ἦ-τον		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι ὦ-μεν		πε-φασ-μένοι ὦ-μεν		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι ἦ-τε		πε-φασ-μένοι ἦ-τε		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι ὦσι(ν)		πε-φασ-μένοι ὦσι(ν)		
ἔ-σταλ-μένος εἶη-ν		πε-φασ-μένος εἶη-ν		Opt.
ἔ-σταλ-μένος εἶη-ς		πε-φασ-μένος εἶη-ς		
ἔ-σταλ-μένος εἶη		πε-φασ-μένος εἶη		
ἔ-σταλ-μένω εἶη-τον, εἰ-τον		πε-φασ-μένω εἶη-τον, εἰ-τον		
ἔ-σταλ-μένω εἶη-την, εἰ-την		πε-φασ-μένω εἶη-την, εἰ-την		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι εἶη-μεν, εἰ-μεν		πε-φασ-μένοι εἶη-μεν, εἰ-μεν		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι εἶη-τε, εἰ-τε		πε-φασ-μένοι εἶη-τε, εἰ-τε		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι εἶη-σαν, εἰ-ν		πε-φασ-μένοι εἶη-σαν, εἰ-ν		
ἔ-σταλ-σο		(πέ-φαν-σο)		Imp.
ἔ-στάλ- θω		πε-φάν- θω		
ἔ-σταλ- θον		πέ-φαν- θον		
ἔ-στάλ- θων		πε-φάν- θων		
ἔ-σταλ- θει		πέ-φαν- θει		
ἔ-στάλ- θων		πε-φάν- θων		
ἔ-στάλ- θαι		πε-φάν- θαι		Inf.
ἔ-σταλ-μένος		πε-φασ-μένος		Par.



**K-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System**  
of Πλάκω (πλέκ)

**Middle or Passive**

Perfect	Pluperfect	
(πέ-πλεκ-μαι) πέ-πλεγ-μαι	(έ-πε-πλέκ-μην) έ-πε-πλέγ-μην	Ind.
(πέ-πλεκ-σαι) πέ-πλεξαι	(έ-πέ-πλεκ-σο) έ-πέ-πλεξο	
(πέ-πλεκ-ται) πέ-πλεκ-ται	(έ-πέ-πλεκ-το) έ-πέ-πλεκ-το	
(πέ-πλεκ-σθον) πέ-πλεχ- θον	(έ-πέ-πλεκ-σθον) έ-πέ-πλεχ- θον	
(πέ-πλεκ-σθων) πέ-πλεχ- θων	(έ-πε-πλέκ-σθην) έ-πε-πλέχ- θην	
(πε-πλέκ-μεθα) πε-πλέγ-μεθα	(έ-πε-πλέκ-μεθα) έ-πε-πλέγ-μεθα	
(πέ-πλεκ-σθε) πέ-πλεχ- θε	(έ-πέ-πλεκ-σθε) έ-πέ-πλεχ- θε	
(πέ-πλεκ-νται) πε-πλεγ-μένοι εισί(ν)	(έ-πέ-πλεκ-ντο) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ή-σαν	
(πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος ώ		Sub.
(πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος ής		
(πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος ή		
(πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω ή-τον		
(πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω ή-τον		
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ώ-μεν		
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ή-τε		
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ώ-σι(ν)		
(πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος ειη-ν		Opt.
(πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος ειη-ς		
(πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος ειη		
(πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω ειη-τον, ει-τον		
(πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω ειη-την, ει-την		
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ειη-μεν, ει-μεν		
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ειη-τε, ει-τε		
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ειη-σαν, ειε-ν		
(πέ-πλεκ-σο) πέ-πλεξο		Imp.
(πε-πλέκ-σθω) πε-πλέχ- θω		
(πέ-πλεκ-σθον) πέ-πλεχ- θον		
(πε-πλέκ-σθων) πε-πλέχ- θων		
(πέ-πλεκ-σθε) πέ-πλεχ- θε		
(πε-πλέκ-σθων) πε-πλέχ- θων		
(πε-πλέκ-σθαι) πε-πλέχ- θαι		Inf.
(πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος		Par.

**T-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System**  
of Ἀράω (ἀραδ)

**Middle or Passive**

	Perfect	Pluperfect
<b>Ind.</b>	(ἤραδ-μαι) ἤρασ-μαι (ἤραδ-σαι) ἤρα -σαι (ἤραδ-ται) ἤρασ-ται (ἤραδ-σθον) ἤρα -σθον (ἤραδ-σθον) ἤρα -σθον (ἤράδ-μεθα) ἤράσ-μεθα (ἤραδ-σθε) ἤρα -σθε (ἤραδ-νται) ἤρασ-μένοι εἰσι(ν)	(ἤράδ-μην) ἤράσ-μην (ἤραδ-σο) ἤρα -σο (ἤραδ-το) ἤρασ-το (ἤραδ-σθον) ἤρα -σθον (ἤράδ-σθην) ἤρά -σθην (ἤράδ-μεθα) ἤράσ-μεθα (ἤραδ-σθε) ἤρα -σθε (ἤραδ-ντο) ἤρασ-μένοι ἦσαν
<b>Sub.</b>	(ἤραδ-μένος) ἤρασ-μένος ᾧ (ἤραδ-μένος) ἤρασ-μένος ᾗς (ἤραδ-μένος) ἤρασ-μένος ᾧ (ἤραδ-μένω) ἤρασ-μένω ᾧ-τον (ἤραδ-μένω) ἤρασ-μένω ᾧ-τον (ἤραδ-μένοι) ἤρασ-μένοι ᾧ-μεν (ἤραδ-μένοι) ἤρασ-μένοι ᾧ-τε (ἤραδ-μένοι) ἤρασ-μένοι ᾧσι(ν)	
<b>Opt.</b>	(ἤραδ-μένος) ἤρασ-μένος εἴη-ν (ἤραδ-μένος) ἤρασ-μένος εἴη-ς (ἤραδ-μένος) ἤρασ-μένος εἴη (ἤραδ-μένω) ἤρασ-μένω εἴη-τον, εἴ-τον (ἤραδ-μένω) ἤρασ-μένω εἴη-την, εἴ-την (ἤραδ-μένοι) ἤρασ-μένοι εἴη-μεν, εἴ-μεν (ἤραδ-μένοι) ἤρασ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εἴ-τε (ἤραδ-μένοι) ἤρασ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, εἴ-ν	
<b>Imp.</b>	(ἤραδ-σο) ἤρα -σο (ἤράδ-σθω) ἤρά -σθω (ἤραδ-σθον) ἤρα -σθον (ἤράδ-σθων) ἤρά -σθων (ἤραδ-σθε) ἤρα -σθε (ἤράδ-σθων) ἤρά -σθων	
<b>Inf.</b>	(ἤράδ-σθαι) ἤρά -σθαι	
<b>Par.</b>	(ἤραδ-μένος) ἤρασ-μένος	



**T-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System  
of Πείθω (πιθ)**

**Middle or Passive**

Perfect	Pluperfect	
(πέ-πειθ-μαι) πέ-πεισ-μαι	(ἐ-πε-πειθ-μην) ἐ-πε-πείσ-μην	Ind.
(πέ-πειθ-σαι) πέ-παι -σαι	(ἐ-πέ-πειθ-σο) ἐ-πέ-παι -σο	
(πέ-πειθ-ται) πέ-πεισ-ται	(ἐ-πέ-πειθ-το) ἐ-πέ-παισ-το	
(πέ-πειθ-σθον) πέ-παι -σθον	(ἐ-πέ-πειθ-σθον) ἐ-πέ-παι -σθον	
(πέ-πειθ-σθων) πέ-παι -σθων	(ἐ-πε-πειθ-σθη) ἐ-πε-πεί -σθη	
(πε-πειθ-μεθα) πε-πείσ-μεθα	(ἐ-πε-πειθ-μεθα) ἐ-πε-πείσ-μεθα	
(πέ-πειθ-σθε) πέ-παι -σθε	(ἐ-πέ-πειθ-σθε) ἐ-πέ-παι -σθε	
(πέ-πειθ-νται) πε-πείσ-μένοι εἰσι(ν)	(ἐ-πέ-πειθ-ντο) πε-πείσ-μένοι ἦ-σαν	
		Sub.
(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πείσ-μένος ὦ		
(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πείσ-μένος ᾗς		
(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πείσ-μένος ᾧ		
(πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πείσ-μένω ᾗ-τον		
(πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πείσ-μένω ᾗ-τον		
(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πείσ-μένοι ὧ-μεν		
(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πείσ-μένοι ᾗ-τε		
(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πείσ-μένοι ὧσι(ν)		
		Opt.
(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πείσ-μένος εἴη-ν		
(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πείσ-μένος εἴη-ς		
(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πείσ-μένος εἴη		
(πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πείσ-μένω εἴη-τον, εἴ-τον		
(πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πείσ-μένω εἴη-την, εἴ-την		
(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πείσ-μένοι εἴη-μαν, εἴ-μαν		
(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πείσ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εἴ-τε		
(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πείσ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, εἴ-ν		
		Imp.
(πέ-πειθ-σο) πέ-παι -ς		
(πέ-πειθ-σθω) πέ-παι -σθω		
(πέ-πειθ-σθον) πέ-παι -σθον		
(πέ-πειθ-σθων) πέ-παι -σθων		
(πέ-πειθ-σθε) πέ-παι -σθε		
(πέ-πειθ-σθων) πέ-παι -σθων		
(πε-πειθ-σθαι) πε-πεί -σθαι		Inf.
(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πείσ-μένος		Par.

**Ω-verbs: the Present System**  
**of Τιμάω (τίμα)**

		<b>Active</b>		<b>Imperfect</b>	
		<b>Present</b>			
<b>Ind.</b>	(τίμά-ω)	τίμῶ		(ἐ-τίμα-ο-ν)	ἐ-τίμασ-ν
	(τίμά-εις)	τίμάῃς		(ἐ-τίμα-ε-ς)	ἐ-τίμαῖ-ς
	(τίμά-ει)	τίμῃ		(ἐ-τίμα-ε)	ἐ-τίμα
	(τίμά-ε-τον)	τίμά-τον		(ἐ-τίμά-ε-τον)	ἐ-τίμα-τον
	(τίμά-ε-τον)	τίμά-τον		(ἐ-τίμα-ε-την)	ἐ-τίμα-την
	(τίμά-ο-μεν)	τίμά-μεν		(ἐ-τίμά-ο-μεν)	ἐ-τίμά-μεν
	(τίμά-ε-τε)	τίμά-τε		(ἐ-τίμά-ε-τε)	ἐ-τίμά-τε
	(τίμά-ουσι)	τίμάσι(ν)		(ἐ-τίμα-ο-ν)	ἐ-τίμα-ν
<b>Sub.</b>	(τίμά-ω)	τίμῶ			
	(τίμά-ης)	τίμάῃς			
	(τίμά-ῃ)	τίμῃ			
	(τίμά-ῃ-τον)	τίμά-τον			
	(τίμά-ῃ-τον)	τίμά-τον			
	(τίμά-ω-μεν)	τίμά-μεν			
	(τίμά-ῃ-τε)	τίμά-τε			
	(τίμά-ωσι)	τίμάσι(ν)			
<b>Opt.</b>	(τίμά-οι-μι)	τίμῶ-μι or	(τίμα-οί-η-ν)	τίμῃ-ν	
	(τίμά-οι-ς)	τίμῶ-ς	(τίμα-οί-η-ς)	τίμῃ-ς	
	(τίμά-οι)	τίμῶ	(τίμα-οί-η)	τίμῃ	
	(τίμά-οι-τον)	τίμῶ-τον	(τίμα-οί-η-τον)	τίμῃ-τον	
	(τίμα-οί-την)	τίμῶ-την	(τίμα-οί-η-την)	τίμῃ-την	
	(τίμά-οι-μεν)	τίμῶ-μεν	(τίμα-οί-η-μεν)	τίμῃ-μεν	
	(τίμά-οι-τε)	τίμῶ-τε	(τίμα-οί-η-τε)	τίμῃ-τε	
	(τίμά-οι-ε-ν)	τίμῶ-ν	(τίμα-οί-η-σαν)	τίμῃ-σαν	
<b>Imp.</b>	(τίμα-ε)	τίμα			
	(τίμα-έ-τω)	τίμά-τω			
	(τίμά-ε-τον)	τίμά-τον			
	(τίμα-έ-των)	τίμά-των			
	(τίμά-ε-τε)	τίμά-τε			
	(τίμα-ό-ντων)	τίμά-ντων			
<b>Inf.</b>	(τίμά-ειν)	τίμᾶν			
<b>Par.</b>	(τίμά-ων)	τίμῶν			

**Ω-verbs: the Present System**  
**of Τιμάω (τίμα)**

**Middle or Passive**

<b>Present</b>		<b>Imperfect</b>	
(τίμά-ο-μαι) τίμῶ-μαι		(ἐ-τίμα-δ-μην) ἐ-τίμῶ-μην	Ind.
(τίμά-ει) τίμῃ		(ἐ-τίμά-ον) ἐ-τίμῶ	
(τίμά-ε-ται) τίμᾷ-ται		(ἐ-τίμά-ε-το) ἐ-τίμᾷ-το	
(τίμά-ε-σθον) τίμᾷ-σθον		(ἐ-τίμά-ε-σθον) ἐ-τίμᾷ-σθον	
(τίμά-ε-σθον) τίμᾷ-σθον		(ἐ-τίμα-ε-σθην) ἐ-τίμᾷ-σθην	
(τίμα-δ-μεθα) τίμῶ-μεθα		(ἐ-τίμα-δ-μεθα) ἐ-τίμῶ-μεθα	
(τίμά-ε-σθε) τίμᾷ-σθε		(ἐ-τίμά-ε-σθε) ἐ-τίμᾷ-σθε	
(τίμά-ο-νται) τίμῶ-νται		(ἐ-τίμά-ο-ντο) ἐ-τίμῶ-ντο	
(τίμά-ω-μαι) τίμῶ-μαι			Sub.
(τίμά-η) τίμῃ			
(τίμά-η-ται) τίμᾷ-ται			
(τίμά-η-σθον) τίμᾷ-σθον			
(τίμά-η-σθον) τίμᾷ-σθον			
(τίμα-ώ-μεθα) τίμῶ-μεθα			
(τίμά-η-σθε) τίμᾷ-σθε			
(τίμά-ω-νται) τίμῶ-νται			
(τίμα-οι-μην) τίμῷ-μην			Opt.
(τίμά-οι-ο) τίμῷ-ο			
(τίμά-οι-το) τίμῷ-το			
(τίμά-οι-σθον) τίμῷ-σθον			
(τίμα-οι-σθην) τίμῷ-σθην			
(τίμα-οι-μεθα) τίμῷ-μεθα			
(τίμά-οι-σθε) τίμῷ-σθε			
(τίμά-οι-ντο) τίμῷ-ντο			
(τίμά-ον) τίμῶ			Imp.
(τίμα-ε-σθω) τίμᾷ-σθω			
(τίμά-ε-σθον) τίμᾷ-σθον			
(τίμα-ε-σθων) τίμᾷ-σθων			
(τίμά-ε-σθε) τίμᾷ-σθε			
(τίμα-ε-σθων) τίμᾷ-σθων			
(τίμά-ε-σθαι) τίμᾷ-σθαι			Inf.
(τίμα-δ-μενος) τίμῶ-μενος			Par.

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Φιλέω (φιλε)**

		Active	
		Present	Imperfect
Ind.	(φιλέ-ω)	φιλῶ	(ἐ-φίλε-ο-ν) ἐ-φίλου-ν
	(φιλέ-εις)	φιλεῖς	(ἐ-φίλε-ε-ς) ἐ-φίλει-ς
	(φιλέ-ει)	φιλεῖ	(ἐ-φίλε-ε) ἐ-φίλει
	(φιλέ-ε-τον)	φιλεῖ-τον	(ἐ-φίλε-ε-τον) ἐ-φίλει-τ-ν
	(φιλέ-ε-τον)	φιλεῖ-τον	(ἐ-φίλε-ε-την) ἐ-φίλει-την
	(φιλέ-ο-μεν)	φιλοῦ-μεν	(ἐ-φίλε-ο-μεν) ἐ-φιλοῦ-μεν
	(φιλέ-ε-τε)	φιλεῖ-τε	(ἐ-φίλε-ε-τε) ἐ-φίλει-τε
	(φιλέ-ουσι)	φιλοῦσι(ν)	(ἐ-φίλε-ο-ν) ἐ-φίλου-ν
Sub.	(φιλέ-ω)	φιλῶ	
	(φιλέ-ης)	φιλῆς	
	(φιλέ-ῃ)	φιλῇ	
	(φιλέ-η-τον)	φιλῇ-τον	
	(φιλέ-η-τον)	φιλῇ-τον	
	(φιλέ-ω-μεν)	φιλῶ-μεν	
	(φιλέ-η-τε)	φιλῇ-τε	
	(φιλέ-ωσι)	φιλῶσι(ν)	
Opt.	(φιλέ-οι-μι)	φιλοῖ-μι or	(φιλε-οίη-ν) φιλοίη-ν
	(φιλέ-οι-ς)	φιλοῖ-ς	(φιλε-οίη-ς) φιλοίη-ς
	(φιλέ-οι)	φιλοῖ	(φιλε-οίη) φιλοίη
	(φιλέ-οι-τον)	φιλοῖ-τον	(φιλε-οίη-τον) φιλοίη-τον
	(φιλε-οί-την)	φιλοῖ-την	(φιλε-οίη-την) φιλοίη-την
	(φιλέ-οι-μεν)	φιλοῖ-μεν	(φιλε-οίη-μεν) φιλοίη-μεν
	(φιλέ-οι-τε)	φιλοῖ-τε	(φιλε-οίη-τε) φιλοίη-τε
	(φιλέ-οι-εν)	φιλοῖ-εν	(φιλε-οίη-σαν) φιλοίη-σαν
Imp.	(φίλε-ε)	φίλει	
	(φιλε-έ-τω)	φιλεί-τω	
	(φιλέ-ε-τον)	φιλεί-τον	
	(φιλε-έ-των)	φιλεί-των	
	(φιλέ-ε-τε)	φιλεί-τε	
	(φιλε-ό-ντων)	φισό-ντων	
Inf.	(φιλέ-ειν)	φιλεῖν	
Par.	(φιλέ-ων)	φιλῶν	160, 1

**Ω-verbs: the Present System**  
of Φιλῶ (φιλε)

**Middle or Passive**

Present		Imperfect		
(φιλέ-ο-μαι)	φιλοῦ-μαι	(ἐ-φιλε-ό-μην)	ἐ-φίλοῦ-μην	Ind.
(φιλέ-ει)	φιλεῖ	(ἐ-φιλέ-ου)	ἐ-φίλοῦ	
(φιλέ-ε-ται)	φιλεῖ-ται	(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-το)	ἐ-φίλει-το	
(φιλέ-ε-σθον)	φιλεῖ-σθον	(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-σθον)	ἐ-φίλει-σθον	
(φιλέ-ε-σθον)	φιλεῖ-σθον	(ἐ-φιλε-έ-σθην)	ἐ-φίλει-σθην	
(φιλε-ό-μεθα)	φιλοῦ-μεθα	(ἐ-φιλε-ό-μεθα)	ἐ-φίλοῦ-μεθα	
(φιλέ-ε-σθε)	φιλεῖ-σθε	(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-σθε)	ἐ-φίλει-σθε	
(φιλέ-ο-νται)	φιλοῦ-νται	(ἐ-φιλέ-ο-ντο)	ἐ-φίλοῦ-ντο	
(φιλέ-ω-μαι)	φιλῶ-μαι			Sub.
(φιλέ-ῃ)	φιλῇ			
(φιλέ-η-ται)	φιλῇ-ται			
(φιλέ-η-σθον)	φιλῇ-σθον			
(φιλέ-η-σθον)	φιλῇ-σθον			
(φιλε-ώ-μεθα)	φιλῶ-μεθα			
(φιλέ-η-σθε)	φιλῇ-σθε			
(φιλέ-ω-νται)	φιλῶ-νται			
(φιλε-οί-μην)	φιλοῖ-μην			Opt.
(φιλέ-οι-ο)	φιλοῖ-ο			
(φιλέ-οι-το)	φιλοῖ-το			
(φιλέ-οι-σθον)	φιλοῖ-σθον			
(φιλε-οί-σθην)	φιλοῖ-σθην			
(φιλε-οί-μεθα)	φιλοῖ-μεθα			
(φιλέ-οι-σθε)	φιλοῖ-σθε			
(φιλέ-οι-ντο)	φιλοῖ-ντο			
(φιλέ-ου)	φιλοῦ			Imp.
(φιλε-έ-σθω)	φίλει-σθω			
(φιλέ-ε-σθον)	φιλεῖ-σθον			
(φιλε-έ-σθων)	φίλει-σθων			
(φιλέ-ε-σθε)	φιλεῖ-σθε			
(φιλε-έ-σθων)	φίλει-σθων			
(φιλέ-ε-σθαι)	φίλει-σθαι			Inf.
(φιλε-ό-μενος)	φίλοῦ-μενος			Par.

**Ω-verbs: the Present System**  
of Δηλόω (δηλο)

		Active	
		Present	Imperfect
Ind.	(δηλό-ω)	δηλώ	(ἐ-δήλο-ο-ν) ἐ-δήλου-ν
	(δηλό-εις)	δηλοῖς	(ἐ-δήλο-ε-ς) ἐ-δήλους
	(δηλό-ει)	δηλοῖ	(ἐ-δήλο-ε) ἐ-δήλου
	(δηλό-ε-τον)	δηλοῦ-τον	(ἐ-δηλό-ε-τον) ἐ-δηλοῦ-τον
	(δηλό-ε-τον)	δηλοῦ-τον	(ἐ-δηλο-έ-την) ἐ-δηλού-την
	(δηλό-ο-μεν)	δηλοῦ-μεν	(ἐ-δηλό-ο-μεν) ἐ-δηλοῦ-μεν
	(δηλό-ε-τε)	δηλοῦ-τε	(ἐ-δηλό-ε-τε) ἐ-δηλοῦ-τε
	(δηλό-ουσι)	δηλοῦσι(ν)	(ἐ-δήλο-ο-ν) ἐ-δήλου-ν
Sub.	(δηλό-ω)	δηλώ	
	(δηλό-ης)	δηλοῖς	
	(δηλό-η)	δηλοῖ	
	(δηλό-η-τον)	δηλώ-τον	
	(δηλό-η-τον)	δηλώ-τον	
	(δηλό-ω-μεν)	δηλώ-μεν	
	(δηλό-η-τε)	δηλώ-τε	
	(δηλό-ωσι)	δηλώσι(ν)	
Opt.	(δηλό-οι-μι)	δηλοῖ-μι or	(δηλο-οίη-ν) δηλοίη-ν
	(δηλό-οι-ς)	δηλοῖ-ς	(δηλο-οίη-ς) δηλοίη-ς
	(δηλό-οι)	δηλοῖ	(δηλο-οίη) δηλοίη
	(δηλό-οι-τον)	δηλοῖ-τον	(δηλο-οίη-τον) δηλοίη-τον
	(δηλο-οί-την)	δηλοῖ-την	(δηλο-οίη-την) δηλοίη-την
	(δηλό-οι-μεν)	δηλοῖ-μεν	(δηλο-οίη-μεν) δηλοίη-μεν
	(δηλό-οι-τε)	δηλοῖ-τε	(δηλο-οίη-τε) δηλοίη-τε
	(δηλό-οι-εν)	δηλοῖ-εν	(δηλο-οίη-σαν) δηλοίη-σαν
Imp.	(δήλο-ε)	δήλου	
	(δηλο-έ-τω)	δηλοῦ-τω	
	(δηλό-ε-τον)	δηλοῦ-τον	
	(δηλο-έ-των)	δηλοῦ-των	
	(δηλό-ε-τε)	δηλοῦ-τε	
	(δηλο-ό-ντων)	δηλοῦ-ντων	
Inf.	(δηλό-ειν)	δηλοῦν	
Par.	(δηλό-ων)	δηλῶν	

**Ω-verbs: the Present System**  
**of Δηλόω (δηλο)**

**Middle or Passive**

<b>Present</b>		<b>Imperfect</b>	
(δηλό-ο-μαι)	δηλοῦ-μαι	(ἐ-δηλο-ό-μην)	ἐ-δηλού-μην Ind.
(δηλό-ει)	δηλοῖς	(ἐ-δηλό-ου)	ἐ-δηλοῖς
(δηλό-ε-ται)	δηλοῖ-ται	(ἐ-δηλό-ε-το)	ἐ-δηλοῖ-το
(δηλό-ε-σθον)	δηλοῖ-σθον	(ἐ-δηλό-ε-σθον)	ἐ-δηλοῖ-σθον
(δηλό-ε-σθον)	δηλοῖ-σθον	(ἐ-δηλο-έ-σθην)	ἐ-δηλοῖ-σθην
(δηλο-ό-μεθα)	δηλού-μεθα	(ἐ-δηλο-ό-μεθα)	ἐ-δηλού-μεθα
(δηλό-ε-σθε)	δηλοῖ-σθε	(ἐ-δηλό-ε-σθε)	ἐ-δηλοῖ-σθε
(δηλό-ο-νται)	δηλοῖ-νται	(ἐ-δηλό-ο-ντο)	ἐ-δηλοῖ-ντο
(δηλό-ω-μαι)	δηλώ-μαι		Sub
(δηλό-η)	δηλοῖς		
(δηλό-η-ται)	δηλώ-ται		
(δηλό-η-σθον)	δηλώ-σθον		
(δηλό-η-σθον)	δηλώ-σθον		
(δηλο-ώ-μεθα)	δηλώ-μεθα		
(δηλό-η-σθε)	δηλώ-σθε		
(δηλό-ω-νται)	δηλώ-νται		
(δηλο-οί-μην)	δηλοί-μην		Opt
(δηλό-οι-ο)	δηλοί-ο		
(δηλό-οι-το)	δηλοί-το		
(δηλό-οι-σθον)	δηλοί-σθον		
(δηλο-οί-σθην)	δηλοί-σθην		
(δηλο-οί-μεθα)	δηλοί-μεθα		
(δηλό-οι-σθε)	δηλοί-σθε		
(δηλό-οι-ντο)	δηλοί-ντο		
(δηλό-ου)	δηλοῖ		Imp
(δηλο-έ-σθω)	δηλού-σθω		
(δηλό-ε-σθον)	δηλοῖ-σθον		
(δηλο-έ-σθων)	δηλού-σθων		
(δηλό-ε-σθε)	δηλοῖ-σθε		
(δηλο-έ-σθων)	δηλού-σθων		
(δηλό-ε-σθαι)	δηλοῖ-σθαι		Inf.
(δηλο-ό-μενος)	δηλού-μενος		Par.

**Mi-verbs: the Present System**  
of ἵστημι (στα)

	Active		Middle or Passive	
	Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
Ind.	ἵστη-μι ἵστη-ς ἵστη-σι(ν) ἵστα-τον ἵστα-τον ἵστα-μεν ἵστα-τε ἵστανσι(ν)	ἵστη-ν ἵστη-ς ἵστη ἵστα-τον ἵστά-την ἵστα-μεν ἵστα-τε ἵστα-σαν	ἵστα-μαι ἵστα-σαι ἵστα-ται ἵστα-σθον ἵστα-σθον ἵστά-μεθα ἵστα-σθε ἵστα-νται	ἵστά-μην ἵστα-σο ἵστα-το ἵστα-σθον ἵστά-σθην ἵστά-μεθα ἵστα-σθε ἵστα-ντο
Sub.	ἵστώ (ἱ-στώ-ω) ἵσῃς ἵσῃ ἵσῃ-τον ἵσῃ-τον ἵσώ-μεν ἵσῃ-τε ἵσῶσι(ν)		ἵστώ-μαι (ἱ-στώ-ω-μαι) ἵσῃ ἵσῃ-ται ἵσῃ-σθον ἵσῃ-σθον ἵσώ-μεθα ἵσῃ-σθε ἵσῶ-νται	
Opt.	ἵσταίη-ν ἵσταίη-ς ἵσταίη ἵσταίη-τον, ἵσταί-τον ἵσταίῃ-την, ἵσταί-την ἵσταίη-μεν, ἵσταί-μεν ἵσταίη-τε, ἵσταί-τε ἵσταίῃ-σαν, ἵσταί-ν		ἵσταί-μην ἵσταί-ο ἵσταί-το ἵσταί-σθον ἵσταί-σθην ἵσταί-μεθα ἵσταί-σθε ἵσταί-ντο	
Imp.	ἵστη ἵστά-τω ἵστα-τον ἵστά-των ἵστα-τε ἵστά-ντων		ἵστα-σο ἵστά-σθω ἵστα-σθον ἵστά-σθων ἵστα-σθε ἵστά-σθων	
Inf.	ἵστά-ναι		ἵστα-σθαι	
Par.	ἵσῶς		ἵστά-μενος	



**Mi-verbs: the Second Perfect System**      **Mi-verbs: the Present System**  
of ἴστημι (στα) without Tense Suffix      of φημί (φα)

Active		Active		
Second Perfect	Second Pluperfect	Present	Imperfect	
—— ἴστη-κα	—— εἰ-στή-κη	φη-μί	ἴ-φη-ν	Ind.
—— ἴστη-κα-ς	—— εἰ-στή-κη-ς	φῆς, φῆς	ἴ-φη-σθα, ἴ-φη-ς	
—— ἴστη-κε(ν)	—— εἰ-στή-κα(ν)	φη-σί(ν)	ἴ-φη	
ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στα-τον	φα-τόν	ἴ-φα-τον	
ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στά-την	φα-τόν	ἴ-φά-την	
ἴ-στα-μεν	ἴ-στα-μεν	φα-μέν	ἴ-φα-μεν	
ἴ-στα-τε	ἴ-στα-τε	φα-τέ	ἴ-φα-τε	
ἴ-στάσι(ν)	ἴ-στα-σαν	φᾶσι(ν)	ἴ-φά-σαν	
ἴ-στάω (ἴ-στά-ω)		φᾶ (φά-ω)		Sub.
ἴ-στής		φῆς		
ἴ-στή		φῆ		
ἴ-στή-τον		φῆ-τον		
ἴ-στή-τον		φῆ-τον		
ἴ-στά-μεν		φᾶ-μεν		
ἴ-στή-τε		φῆ-τε		
ἴ-στάσι(ν)		φᾶσι(ν)		
ἴ-σταίη-ν		φαίη-ν		Opt.
ἴ-σταίη-ς		φαίη-ς		
ἴ-σταίη		φαίη		
ἴ-σταίη-τον, ἴ-σταί-τον		φαίη-τον, φαί-τον		
ἴ-σταίη-την, ἴ-σταί-την		φαίη-την, φαί-την		
ἴ-σταίη-μεν, ἴ-σταί-μεν		φαίη-μεν, φαί-μεν		
ἴ-σταίη-τε, ἴ-σταί-τε		φαίη-τε, φαί-τε		
ἴ-σταίη-σαν, ἴ-σταίε-ν		φαίη-σαν, φαίε-ν		
ἴ-στα-θι		φά-θι, <u>φα-θί</u>		Imp.
ἴ-στά-τω		φά-τω		
ἴ-στα-τον		φά-τον		
ἴ-στά-των		φά-των		
ἴ-στα-τε		φά-τε		
ἴ-στά-ντων		φά-ντων		
<u>ἴ-στά-ναι</u>		<u>φά-ναι</u>		Inf.
<u>ἴ-στάς</u>				Par.

Μι-verbs: the Present System  
of Τίθημι (θε)

	Active		Middle or Passive	
	Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
Ind.	τί-θη-μι τί-θη-ς τί-θη-σι(ν) τί-θε-τον τί-θε-των τί-θε-μεν τί-θε-τε τί-θε-σσι(ν)	ἔ-τι-θη-ν ἔ-τι-θε-ι-ς ἔ-τι-θε-ι ἔ-τι-θε-τον ἔ-τι-θε-την ἔ-τι-θε-μεν ἔ-τι-θε-τε ἔ-τι-θε-σαν	τί-θε-μαι τί-θε-σαι τί-θε-ται τί-θε-σθον τί-θε-σθον τι-θε-μεθα τί-θε-σθε τί-θε-νται	ἔ-τι-θε-μην ἔ-τι-θε-σο ἔ-τι-θε-το ἔ-τι-θε-σθον ἔ-τι-θε-σθην ἔ-τι-θε-μεθα ἔ-τι-θε-σθε ἔ-τι-θε-ντο
Sub.	τι-θῶ (τι-θέ-ω) τι-θῆς τι-θῆ τι-θῆ-τον τι-θῆ-των τι-θῶ-μεν τι-θῆ-τε τι-θῶσι(ν)		τι-θῶ-μαι (τι-θέ-ω-μαι) τι-θῆ τι-θῆ-ται τι-θῆ-σθον τι-θῆ-σθον τι-θῶ-μεθα τι-θῆ-σθε τι-θῶ-νται	
Opt.	τι-θείη-ν τι-θείης τι-θείη τι-θείη-τον, τι-θεί-τον τι-θείη-την, τι-θεί-την τι-θείη-μεν, τι-θεί-μεν τι-θείη-τε, τι-θεί-τε τι-θείη-σαν, τι-θείε-ν		τι-θεί-μην, τι-θοί-μην τι-θεί-ο, τι-θοί-ο τι-θεί-το, τι-θοί-το τι-θεί-σθον, τι-θοί-σθον τι-θεί-σθην, τι-θοί-σθην τι-θεί-μεθα, τι-θοί-μεθα τι-θεί-σθε, τι-θοί-σθε τι-θεί-ντο, τι-θοί-ντο	
Imp.	τί-θει τι-θεί-τω τί-θε-τον τι-θεί-των τί-θε-τε τι-θεί-ντων		τί-θε-σο τι-θεί-σθω τί-θε-σθον τι-θεί-σθων τί-θε-σθε τι-θεί-σθων	
Inf.	τι-θε-ναι		τι-θε-σθαι	
Par.	τι-θείς, 155, 2		τι-θεί-μενος	

MI-Verbs: the Present and Second Aorist Systems  
of ἴημι (έ)

Active		Middle or Passive		Active	Middle	
Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect	Second Aorist		
ἴ-η-μι	ἴ-η-ν	ἴ-ε-μαι	ἴ-ε-μην	—	ἴ-κα	ἐ-μην Ind.
ἴ-η-ς	ἴ-ει-ς	ἴ-ε-σαι	ἴ-ε-σο	—	ἴ-κα-ς	ἐ-σο
ἴ-η-σι(ν)	ἴ-ει	ἴ-ε-ται	ἴ-ε-το	—	ἴ-κε(ν)	ἐ-το
ἴ-ε-τον	ἴ-ε-τον	ἴ-ε-σθον	ἴ-ε-σθον	ἐ-τον	ἐ-σθον	
ἴ-ε-τον	ἴ-ε-την	ἴ-ε-σθον	ἴ-ε-σθην	ἐ-την	ἐ-σθην	
ἴ-ε-μεν	ἴ-ε-μεν	ἴ-ε-μεθα	ἴ-ε-μεθα	ἐ-μεν	ἐ-μεθα	
ἴ-ε-τε	ἴ-ε-τε	ἴ-ε-σθε	ἴ-ε-σθε	ἐ-τε	ἐ-σθε	
ἴ-δου(ν)	ἴ-ε-σαν	ἴ-ε-νται	ἴ-ε-ντο	ἐ-σαν	ἐ-ντο	
ἴ-δ(ι-δ-ω)		ἴ-δ-μαι (ι-δ-ω-μαι)		ἴ-δ(ι-ω)	ἴ-μαι (ι-ω-μαι)	Sub.
ἴ-δῃς		ἴ-δῃ		ἴ-δῃς	ἴ-δῃ	
ἴ-δῃ		ἴ-δῃ-ται		ἴ-δῃ	ἴ-δῃ-ται	
ἴ-δῃ-τον		ἴ-δῃ-σθον		ἴ-δῃ-τον	ἴ-δῃ-σθον	
ἴ-δῃ-τον		ἴ-δῃ-σθον		ἴ-δῃ-τον	ἴ-δῃ-σθον	
ἴ-δῃ-μεν		ἴ-δῃ-μεθα		ἴ-δῃ-μεν	ἴ-δῃ-μεθα	
ἴ-δῃ-τε		ἴ-δῃ-σθε		ἴ-δῃ-τε	ἴ-δῃ-σθε	
ἴ-δου(ν)		ἴ-δῃ-νται		ἴ-δου(ν)	ἴ-δῃ-νται	
ἴ-ειν-ν		ἴ-ει-μην		εἴη-ν	ἐ-μην	Opt.
ἴ-ειν-ς		ἴ-ει-ο		εἴη-ς	ἐ-ο	
ἴ-ειη		ἴ-ει-το		εἴη	ἐ-το, <del>ἴ-ει-το</del>	
ἴ-ειη-τον, ἴ-ει-τον		ἴ-ει-σθον		εἴη-τον, ἐ-τον	ἐ-σθον	
ἴ-ειή-την, ἴ-ει-την		ἴ-ει-σθην		εἴή-την, ἐ-την	ἐ-σθην	
ἴ-ειη-μεν, ἴ-ει-μεν		ἴ-ει-μεθα		εἴη-μεν, ἐ-μεν	ἐ-μεθα	
ἴ-ειη-τε, ἴ-ει-τε		ἴ-ει-σθε		εἴη-τε, ἐ-τε	ἐ-σθε, <del>ἴ-ει-σθε</del>	
ἴ-ειη-σαν, ἴ-ει-ν		ἴ-ει-ντο		εἴη-σαν, ἐ-ν	ἐ-ντο, <del>ἴ-ει-ντο</del>	
ἴ-ει		ἴ-ε-σο		ἴ-ε	οἶ	Imp.
ἴ-ε-τω		ἴ-ε-σθω		ἴ-ε-τω	ἴ-ε-σθω	
ἴ-ε-τον		ἴ-ε-σθον		ἴ-ε-τον	ἴ-ε-σθον	
ἴ-ε-των		ἴ-ε-σθων		ἴ-ε-των	ἴ-ε-σθων	
ἴ-ε-τε		ἴ-ε-σθε		ἴ-ε-τε	ἴ-ε-σθε	
ἴ-ε-ντων		ἴ-ε-σθων		ἴ-ε-ντων	ἴ-ε-σθων	
ἴ-ε-ναι		ἴ-ε-σθαι		ἐ-ναι	ἐ-σθαι	Inf.
ἴ-ε-ις, 158, 2		ἴ-ε-μενος		εἴς 158, 2	ἐ-μενος	Par.

**Mt.verbs: the Present System**  
of Δίδωμι (δο)

<b>Active</b>		<b>Middle or Passive</b>	
	<b>Present</b>		<b>Imperfect</b>
<b>Ind.</b>	δί-δω-μι	δί-δο-μαι	ἰ-δι-δό-μην
	δί-δω-ς	δί-δο-σαι	ἰ-δί-δο-σο
	δί-δω-σι(ν)	δί-δο-ται	ἰ-δί-δο-το
	δί-δο-τον	δί-δο-σθον	ἰ-δί-δο-σθον
	δί-δο-τον	δί-δο-σθον	ἰ-δι-δό-σθην
	δί-δο-μεν	δι-δό-μεθα	ἰ-δι-δό-μεθα
	δί-δο-τε	δί-δο-σθε	ἰ-δί-δο-σθε
	δι-δό-σιν(ν)	δί-δο-νται	ἰ-δί-δο-ντο
<b>Sub.</b>	δι-δῶ (δι-δῶ-ω)	δι-δῶ-μαι (δι-δῶ-μαι)	
	δι-δῷς	δι-δῷ	
	δι-δῷ	δι-δῶ-ται	
	δι-δῶ-τον	δι-δῶ-σθον	
	δι-δῶ-τον	δι-δῶ-σθον	
	δι-δῶ-μεν	δι-δῶ-μεθα	
	δι-δῶ-τε	δι-δῶ-σθε	
	δι-δῶσι(ν)	δι-δῶ-νται	
<b>Opt.</b>	δι-δοίη-ν	δι-δοί-μην	
	δι-δοίη-ς	δι-δοί-ο	
	δι-δοίη	δι-δοί-το	
	δι-δοίη-τον, δι-δοί-τον	δι-δοί-σθον	
	δι-δοίη-την, δι-δοί-την	δι-δοί-σθην	
	δι-δοίη-μεν, δι-δοί-μεν	δι-δοί-μεθα	
	δι-δοίη-τε, δι-δοί-τε	δι-δοί-σθε	
	δι-δοίη-σαν, δι-δοί-ν	δι-δοί-ντο	
<b>Imp.</b>	δί-δου	δί-δο-σο	
	δι-δό-τω	δι-δό-σθω	
	δί-δο-τον	δί-δο-σθον	
	δι-δό-των	δι-δό-σθων	
	δί-δο-τε	δί-δο-σθε	
	δι-δό-ντων	δι-δό-σθων	
<b>Inf.</b>	δι-δό-ναι	δι-δο-σθαι	
<b>Par.</b>	δι-δούς 159.1	δι-δό-μενος	

**Mi-verbs: the Present System**  
of *Δείκνυμι* (*δεῖκ*)

<b>Active</b>		<b>Middle or Passive</b>		
<b>Present</b>	<b>Imperfect</b>	<b>Present</b>	<b>Imperfect</b>	
δεῖκ-νῦ-μι	ἰ-δεῖκ-νῦ-ν	δεῖκ-νυ-μαι	ἰ-δεῖκ-νύ-μην	Ind.
δεῖκ-νῦ-ς	ἰ-δεῖκ-νῦ-ς	δεῖκ-νυ-σαι	ἰ-δεῖκ-νυ-σο	
δεῖκ-νῦ-σι (ν)	ἰ-δεῖκ-νῦ	δεῖκ-νυ-ται	ἰ-δεῖκ-νυ-το	
δεῖκ-νυ-τον	ἰ-δεῖκ-νυ-τον	δεῖκ-νυ-σθον	ἰ-δεῖκ-νυ-σθον	
δεῖκ-νυ-των	ἰ-δεῖκ-νύ-την	δεῖκ-νυ-σθον	ἰ-δεῖκ-νύ-σθην	
δεῖκ-νυ-μεν	ἰ-δεῖκ-νυ-μεν	δεῖκ-νύ-μεθα	ἰ-δεῖκ-νύ-μεθα	
δεῖκ-νυ-τε	ἰ-δεῖκ-νυ-τε	δεῖκ-νυ-σθε	ἰ-δεῖκ-νυ-σθε	
δεῖκ-νύ-ασι (ν)	ἰ-δεῖκ-νυ-σαν	δεῖκ-νυ-νται	ἰ-δεῖκ-νυ-ντο	
δεῖκ-νύ-ω		δεῖκ-νύ-ω-μαι		Sub
δεῖκ-νύ-ης		δεῖκ-νύ-ῃ		
δεῖκ-νύ-ῃ		δεῖκ-νύ-ῃ-ται		
δεῖκ-νύ-ῃ-τον		δεῖκ-νύ-ῃ-σθον		
δεῖκ-νύ-ῃ-των		δεῖκ-νύ-ῃ-σθον		
δεῖκ-νύ-ω-μεν		δεῖκ-νυ-ώ-μεθα		
δεῖκ-νύ-ῃ-τε		δεῖκ-νύ-ῃ-σθε		
δεῖκ-νύ-ωσι (ν)		δεῖκ-νύ-ω-νται		
δεῖκ-νύ-οι-μι		δεῖκ-νυ-οί-μην		Opt.
δεῖκ-νύ-οι-ς		δεῖκ-νύ-οι-ο		
δεῖκ-νύ-οι		δεῖκ-νύ-οι-το		
δεῖκ-νύ-οι-τον		δεῖκ-νύ-οι-σθον		
δεῖκ-νυ-οί-την		δεῖκ-νυ-οί-σθην		
δεῖκ-νύ-οι-μεν		δεῖκ-νυ-οί-μεθα		
δεῖκ-νύ-οι-τε		δεῖκ-νύ-οι-σθε		
δεῖκ-νύ-οι-ν		δεῖκ-νύ-οι-ντο		
δεῖκ-νῦ		δεῖκ-νυ-σο		Imp.
δεῖκ-νύ-τω		δεῖκ-νύ-σθε		
δεῖκ-νυ-τον		δεῖκ-νυ-σθον		
δεῖκ-νύ-των		δεῖκ-νύ-σθων		
δεῖκ-νυ-τε		δεῖκ-νυ-σθε		
δεῖκ-νύ-ντων		δεῖκ-νύ-σθων		
δεῖκ-νύ-ναι		δεῖκ-νυ-σθαι		Inf.
δεῖκ-νύ-ε		δεῖκ-νύ-μενος		Par.

Mi-Verbs: the Second Aorist System of  
 ἴστημι (στα) and ἑρπιάμην (πρια)

	Active	Second Aorist	Middle
Ind.	ἴσθη-ν ἴσθη-ς ἴσθη ἴσθη-τον ἴσθη-την ἴσθη-μεν ἴσθη-τε ἴσθη-σαν		ἑρπιά-μην ἑρπια ἑρπια-το ἑρπια-σθον ἑρπιά-σθην ἑρπιά-μεθα ἑρπια-σθε ἑρπια-ντο
Sub.	στέ (στέ-ω) στής στή στή-τον στή-τον στέ-μεν στή-τε στέσι(ν)		ἑρπια-μαι (ἑρπιά-ω-μαι) ἑρή ἑρή-ται ἑρή-σθον ἑρή-σθον ἑρπιά-μεθα ἑρή-σθε ἑρπια-νται
Opt.	σταίη-ν σταίη-ς σταίη σταίη-τον, σταί-τον σταίη-την, σταί-την σταίη-μεν, σταί-μεν σταίη-τε, σταί-τε σταίη-σαν, σταίε-ν		ἑρπιαί-μην ἑρπιαί-ο ἑρπιαί-το ἑρπιαί-σθον ἑρπιαί-σθην ἑρπιαί-μεθα ἑρπιαί-σθε ἑρπιαί-ντο
Imp.	στή-θι στή-τω στή-τον στή-των στή-τε στέ-ντων		ἑρπια ἑρπιά-σθε ἑρπια-σθον ἑρπιά-σθων ἑρπια-σθε ἑρπιά-σθων
Inf.	στή-ναι		ἑρπια-σθαι
Par.	στέε		ἑρπιά-μενος

Ω-verbs with the Second Aorist of the Mi-form: Βαίνω (βα), Φθάνω (φθα),  
 Διδράσκω (δρα), Δύω (δύ), Ἀλίσκομαι (άλ, άλο), and Γιγνώσκω (γνο)

2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	Active 2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	
ἔ-βη-ν	ἔ-φθῆ-ν	ἔ-δρᾶ-ν	ἔ-δύ-ν	ἔ-ἄλω-ν	ἔ-γνώ-ν	Ind.
ἔ-βη-ς	ἔ-φθῆ-ς	ἔ-δρᾶ-ς	ἔ-δύ-ς	ἔ-ἄλω-ς	ἔ-γνώ-ς	
ἔ-βῆ	ἔ-φθῆ	ἔ-δρᾶ	ἔ-δύ	ἔ-ἄλω	ἔ-γνώ	
ἔ-βῆ-τον	ἔ-φθῆ-τον	ἔ-δρᾶ-τον	ἔ-δύ-τον	ἔ-ἄλω-τον	ἔ-γνώ-τον	
ἔ-βῆ-την	ἔ-φθῆ-την	ἔ-δρᾶ-την	ἔ-δύ-την	ἔ-ἄλω-την	ἔ-γνώ-την	
ἔ-βῆ-μεν	ἔ-φθῆ-μεν	ἔ-δρᾶ-μεν	ἔ-δύ-μεν	ἔ-ἄλω-μεν	ἔ-γνώ-μεν	
ἔ-βῆ-τε	ἔ-φθῆ-τε	ἔ-δρᾶ-τε	ἔ-δύ-τε	ἔ-ἄλω-τε	ἔ-γνώ-τε	
ἔ-βῆ-σαν	ἔ-φθῆ-σαν	ἔ-δρᾶ-σαν	ἔ-δύ-σαν	ἔ-ἄλω-σαν	ἔ-γνώ-σαν	
βῶ (βά-ω)	φθῶ (φθα-ω)	δρῶ (δρά-ω)	δύ-ω	ἄλῶ (ἄλό-ω)	γνώ (γνό-ω)	Sub.
βῆς	φθῆς	δρῆς	δύ-ης	ἄλῆς	γνῆς	
βῆ	φθῆ	δρῆ	δύ-η	ἄλῆ	γνῆ	
βῆ-τον	φθῆ-τον	δρῆ-τον	δύ-η-τον	ἄλῆ-τον	γνῆ-τον	
βῆ-την	φθῆ-την	δρῆ-την	δύ-η-την	ἄλῆ-την	γνῆ-την	
βῶ-μεν	φθῶ-μεν	δρῶ-μεν	δύ-ω-μεν	ἄλῶ-μεν	γνώ-μεν	
βῆ-τε	φθῆ-τε	δρῶ-τε	δύ-η-τε	ἄλῶ-τε	γνῶ-τε	
βῶσι(ν)	φθῶσι(ν)	δρῶσι(ν)	δύ-ωσι(ν)	ἄλῶσι(ν)	γνώσι(ν)	
βαίη-ν	φθαίη-ν	δραίη-ν	[δύῃην] etc.	ἀλοίη-ν	γνοίη-ν	Opt.
βαίη-ς	φθαίη-ς	δραίη-ς		ἀλοίη-ς	γνοίη-ς	
βαίῃ	φθαίῃ	δραίῃ		ἀλοίῃ	γνοίῃ	
βαί-τον	φθαί-τον	δραί-τον		ἀλοῖ-τον	γνοῖ-τον	
βαί-την	φθαί-την	δραί-την		ἀλοῖ-την	γνοῖ-την	
βαί-μεν	φθαί-μεν	δραί-μεν		ἀλοῖ-μεν	γνοῖ-μεν	
βαί-τε	φθαί-τε	δραί-τε		ἀλοῖ-τε	γνοῖ-τε	
βαίε-ν	φθαίε-ν	δραίε-ν		ἀλοίε-ν	γνοίε-ν	
βῆ-θι		δύ-θι			γνώ-θι	Imp.
βῆ-τω		δύ-τω			γνώ-τω	
βῆ-τον		δύ-τον			γνώ-τον	
βῆ-των		δύ-των			γνώ-των	
βῆ-τε		δύ-τε			γνώ-τε	
βά-ντων		δύ-ντων			γνό-ντων	
βῆ-ναι	φθῆ-ναι	δρᾶ-ναι	δύ-ναι	ἄλῶ-ναι	γνώ-ναι	Inf.
βῆς		δρᾶς	δύς	ἄλούς	γνούς	Par.

*June*

**Mi-verbs: the Second Aorist System of**  
**Τίθημι (θε) and Δίδωμι (δο)**

	Active	Middle	Active	Middle
	Second Aorist		Second Aorist	
Ind.	τίθη-κα τίθη-κα-ς τίθη-κε(ν)	τίθε-μην τίθου τίθε-το	δίδω-κα δίδω-κα-ς δίδω-κε(ν)	δίδω-μην δίδου δίδω-το
	τίθε-τον τίθε-την	τίθε-σθον τίθε-σθην	δίδω-τον δίδω-την	δίδω-σθον δίδω-σθην
	τίθε-μεν τίθε-τε τίθε-σαν	τίθε-μεθα τίθε-σθε τίθε-ντο	δίδω-μεν δίδω-τε δίδω-σαν	δίδω-μεθα δίδω-σθε δίδω-ντο
Sub.	θᾶ (θέ-ω) θῆς θῆ θή-τον θή-τον θᾶ-μεν θή-τε θᾶσι(ν)	θᾶ-μαι (θέ-ω-μαι) θῆ θή-ται θή-σθον θή-σθον θᾶ-μεθα θή-σθε θᾶνται	δᾶ (δό-ω) δῆς δῆ δᾶ-τον δᾶ-τον δᾶ-μεν δᾶ-τε δᾶσι(ν)	δᾶ-μαι (δό-ω-μαι) δῆ δᾶ-ται δᾶ-σθον δᾶ-σθον δᾶ-μεθα δᾶ-σθε δᾶνται
Opt.	θείη-ν θείη-ς θείη θείη-τον, θεί-τον θείη-την, θεί-την θείη-μεν, θεί-μεν θείη-τε, θεί-τε θείη-σαν, θείε-ν	θεί-μην θεί-ε θεί-το, θοί-το θεί-σθον θεί-σθην θεί-μεθα, θοί-μεθα θεί-σθε, θοί-σθε θεί-ντο, θοί-ντο	δοίη-ν δοίη-ς δοίη δοίη-τον, δοί-τον δοίη-την, δοί-την δοίη-μεν, δοί-μεν δοίη-τε, δοί-τε δοίη-σαν, δοίε-ν	δοί-μην δοί-ε δοί-το δοί-σθον δοί-σθην δοί-μεθα δοί-σθε δοί-ντο
Imp.	θί-ε θί-τω θί-τον θί-των θί-τε θί-ντων	θοῖ θί-σθω θί-σθον θί-σθων θί-σθε θί-σθων	δό-ε δό-τω δό-τον δό-των δό-τε δό-ντων	δοῖ δό-σθω δό-σθον δό-σθων δό-σθε δό-σθων
Inf.	θεῖ-ναι	θεί-σθαι	δοῖ-ναι	δό-σθαι
Par.	θείς	θεί-μενος	δοῖς	δό-μενος



## Mi-verbs: the Future and Second Perfect

Systems of Εἶδω (18)

Middle Future	<i>active</i> <i>important</i> Active		Ind.
	Second Perfect	Second Pluperfect	
εἶ-σο-μαι (εἶδ-σο-μαι)	οἶδ-α	ᾤδ-η, ᾤδ-ει-ν	Ind.
εἶ-σει	οἶσ-θα	ᾤδ-η-σθα, ᾤδ-ει-σθα	
εἶ-σει-ται	οἶδ-ει(ν)	ᾤδ-ει(ν)	
εἶ-σει-σθον	ἴσ-τον	ᾤσ-τον	
εἶ-σει-σθον	ἴσ-τον	ᾤσ-την	
εἶ-σέ-μεθα	ἴσ-μεν	ᾤσ-μεν	
εἶ-σει-σθε	ἴσ-τε	ᾤσ-τε	
εἶ-σοι-νται	ἴσ-ῶσι(ν)	ᾤδ-ει-σαν, ᾤ-σαν	
	εἶδ-ᾶ (εἶδ-έω)		Sub.
	εἶδ-ῆς		
	εἶδ-ῆ		
	εἶδ-ῆ-τον		
	εἶδ-ῆ-τον		
	εἶδ-ᾶ-μεν		
	εἶδ-ῆ-τε		
	εἶδ-ᾶσι(ν)		
	εἶδ-ει-ν		Opt.
εἶ-σοί-μην (εἶδ-σοί-μην)	εἶδ-ει-ν		
εἶ-σοι-ο	εἶδ-ει-ς		
εἶ-σοι-το	εἶδ-ει		
εἶ-σοι-σθον	εἶδ-ει-τον, εἶδ-ει-τον		
εἶ-σοί-σθην	εἶδ-ει-την, εἶδ-ει-την		
εἶ-σοί-μεθα	εἶδ-ει-μεν, εἶδ-ει-μεν		
εἶ-σοι-σθε	εἶδ-ει-τε, εἶδ-ει-τε		
εἶ-σοι-ντο	εἶδ-ει-σαν, εἶδ-ει-ν		
	ἴσ-θι		Imp.
	ἴσ-τω		
	ἴσ-τον		
	ἴσ-των		
	ἴσ-τε		
	ἴσ-των		
εἶ-σει-σθαι (εἶδ-σει-σθαι)	εἶδ-εί-ναι		Inf.
εἶ-σέ-μενος (εἶδ-σέ-μενος)	εἶδ-ᾶς 160, 2		Par.

**Mi-verbs: the Present and Future  
Systems of Εἰμί (έσ)**

	Active	
	Present	Imperfect
Ind.	(έσ-μι) εἰ-μί	ἦ-ν, ἦ
	(έσ-σι, έ-σι) εἰ	ἦσ-θα
	έσ-τι(ν)	ἦ-ν
	έσ-τόν	ἦσ-τον, ἦ-τον
	έσ-τόν	ἦσ-την, ἦ-την
	έσ-μέν	ἦ-μεν
	έσ-τέ	ἦσ-τε, ἦ-τε
(έσ-ντι)	εἰσ(ν)	ἦ-σαν

Sub.	(έσ-ω) ὦ
	(έσ-ης) ἦς
	(έσ-η) ἦ
	(έσ-η-τον) ἦ-τον
	(έσ-η-τον) ἦ-τον
	(έσ-ω-μεν) ὦ-μεν
	(έσ-η-τε) ἦ-τε
	(έσ-ωσι) ὦσι(ν)

Opt.	(έσ-ιη-ν) εἰη-ν
	(έσ-ιη-ς) εἰη-ς
	(έσ-ιη) εἰη
	(έσ-ιη-τον) εἰη-τον, εἰ-τον
	(έσ-ιη-την) εἰη-την, εἰ-την
	(έσ-ιη-μεν) εἰη-μεν, εἰ-μεν
	(έσ-ιη-τε) εἰη-τε, εἰ-τε
	(έσ-ιη-σαν) εἰη-σαν, εἰε-ν

Imp.	(έσ-θι) ἴσ-θι
	ἴσ-τω
	ἴσ-τον
	ἴσ-των
	ἴσ-τε
(έσ-ντων)	ἴσ-των

Inf.	(έσ-ναι) εἰ-ναι
------	-----------------

Par.	(έσ-ών) ὄν 157, 2
------	-------------------

**Mi-verbs: the Present  
System of Εἶμι (ι)**

	Active	
	Present	Imperfect
	εἶ-μι	ἦ-α, ἦ-ει-ν
	εἶ	ἦ-ει-ς, ἦ-ει-σθα
	εἶ-σι(ν)	ἦ-ει, ἦ-ει-ν
	ἴ-τον	ἦ-τον
	ἴ-τον	ἦ-την
	ἴ-μεν	ἦ-μεν
	ἴ-τε	ἦ-τε
(έσ-ντι)	ἴ-δισι(ν)	ἦ-σαν, ἦ-ε-σαν

	ἴ-ω
	ἴ-ης
	ἴ-η
	ἴ-η-τον
	ἴ-η-τον
	ἴ-ω-μεν
	ἴ-η-τε
	ἴ-ωσι(ν)

	ἴ-οι-μι, ἴ-οίη-ν
	ἴ-οι-ς
	ἴ-οι
	ἴ-οι-τον
	ἴ-οί-την
	ἴ-οι-μεν
	ἴ-οι-τε
	ἴ-οιε-ν

	ἴ-θι
	ἴ-τω
	ἴ-τον
	ἴ-των
	ἴ-τε
	ἴ-ό-ντων

	ἴ-ει-ναι
--	----------

	ἴ-όν 157, 2
--	-------------

**Mi-verbs: the Present System of**  
**Καίμαι (κει) and Κάθηναι (ήσ')**

		Middle		
Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect	
καί-μαι	ἔ-κει-μην	κάθ-η-μαι	ἔ-καθ-ή-μην, καθ-ή-μην	Ind.
καί-σαι	ἔ-κει-σο	κάθ-η-σαι	ἔ-κάθ-η-σο, καθ-ή-σο	
καί-ται	ἔ-κει-το	κάθ-η-ται	ἔ-κάθ-η-το, καθ-ήσ-το	
καί-σθον	ἔ-κει-σθον	κάθ-η-σθον	ἔ-κάθ-η-σθον, καθ-ή-σθον	
καί-σθον	ἔ-κει-σθην	κάθ-η-σθον	ἔ-καθ-ή-σθην, καθ-ή-σθην	
καί-μεθα	ἔ-κει-μεθα	καθ-ή-μεθα	ἔ-καθ-ή-μεθα, καθ-ή-μεθα	Sub.
καί-σθε	ἔ-κει-σθε	κάθ-η-σθε	ἔ-κάθ-η-σθε, καθ-ή-σθε	
καί-νται	ἔ-κει-ντο	κάθ-η-νται	ἔ-κάθ-η-ντο, καθ-ή-ντο	
κέ-ω-μαι		καθ-ᾶ-μαι		
κέ-η		καθ-ῆ		
κέ-η-ται		καθ-ή-ται		Opt.
κέ-η-σθον		καθ-ή-σθον		
κέ-η-σθον		καθ-ή-σθον		
κε-ώ-μεθα		καθ-ῶ-μεθα		
κέ-η-σθε		καθ-ή-σθε		
κέ-ω-νται		καθ-ᾶ-νται		Imp.
κε-οί-μην		καθ-οί-μην		
κέ-οι-ο		καθ-οί-ο		
κέ-οι-το		καθ-οί-το		
κέ-οι-σθον		καθ-οί-σθον		
κε-οί-σθην		καθ-οί-σθην		Inf.
κε-οί-μεθα		καθ-οί-μεθα		
κέ-οι-σθε		καθ-οί-σθε		
κέ-οι-ντο		καθ-οί-ντο		
καί-σο		κάθ-η-σο		Par.
καί-σθω		καθ-ή-σθω		
καί-σθον		κάθ-η-σθον		
καί-σθων		καθ-ή-σθων		
καί-σθε		κάθ-η-σθε		
καί-σθων		καθ-ή-σθων		Inf.
καί-σθαι		καθ-ή-σθαι		
καί-μενος		καθ-ή-μενος		Par.

## Ω-verbs: a Synopsis of the Six

I	The Present System	The Future System	The First Aorist System
	παῖδός-ω	παῖδέύ-σω	ἔ-παῖδεν-σα
	ἔ-παῖδεν-ο-ν		παῖδέύ-σω
	παῖδός-ω	παῖδέύ-σοι-μι	παῖδέύ-σαι-μι
	παῖδεν-ε	παῖδέύ-σαιν	παῖδεν-σον
	παῖδέν-ειν	παῖδέύ-σων	<u>παῖδεῖθ-σαι</u>
	παῖδέν-ων		παῖδέύ-σῃς
	παῖδέύ-μαι	παῖδέύ-σο-μαι	ἔ-παῖδεν-σά-μην
	ἔ-παῖδεν-ό-μην		παῖδέύ-σω-μαι
	παῖδέν-ω-μαι	παῖδεν-σοί-μην	παῖδεν-σαι-μην
	παῖδεν-οί-μην	παῖδέύ-σι-σθαι	παῖδεν-σαι
	παῖδέύ-ου	παῖδεν-σό-μενος	παῖδέύ-σα-σθαι
	παῖδέν-ε-σθαι		παῖδεν-σά-μενος
	παῖδεν-ό-μενος		

## Μι-verbs: a Synopsis of the Present

2

The Present System

ἵ-στη-μι	τί-θη-μι	ἵ-η-μι	δί-δω-μι	δείκ-νύ-μι
ἵ-στη-ν	ἔ-τί-θη-ν	ἵ-η-ν	ἔ-δί-δου-ν	ἔ-δείκ-νύ-ν
ἵ-στώ	τι-θῶ	ἔ-ῶ	δί-δῶ	δείκ-νύ-ω
ἵ-σταί-η-ν	τι-θεί-η-ν	ἔ-εί-η-ν	δί-δοί-η-ν	δείκ-νύ-οι-μι
ἵ-σση	τί-θει	ἔ-ει	δί-δου	δείκ-νύ
<u>ἵ-στά-ναι</u>	<u>τι-θεί-ναι</u>	<u>ἔ-ἴ-ναι</u>	<u>δί-δό-ναι</u>	<u>δείκ-νύ-ναι</u>
<u>ἵ-σῃς</u>	<u>τι-θείς</u>	<u>ἔ-εις</u>	<u>δί-δούς</u>	<u>δείκ-νύς</u>

ἵ-στα-μαι	τί-θει-μαι	ἵ-ε-μαι	δί-δο-μαι	δείκ-νυ-μαι
ἔ-στά-μην	ἔ-τι-θεί-μην	ἔ-ἔ-μην	ἔ-δί-δό-μην	ἔ-δείκ-νύ-μην
ἵ-στώ-μαι	τι-θῶ-μαι	ἔ-ῶ-μαι	δί-δῶ-μαι	δείκ-νύ-ω-μαι
ἵ-σταί-μην	τι-θεί-μην	ἔ-ει-μην	δί-δοί-μην	δείκ-νυ-οί-μην
ἵ-στα-σο	τί-θει-σο	ἵ-ε-σο	δί-δο-σο	δείκ-νυ-σο
ἵ-στα-σθαι	τί-θει-σθαι	ἵ-ε-σθαι	δί-δο-σθαι	δείκ-νυ-σθαι
ἵ-στά-μενος	τι-θεί-μενος	ἔ-ἔ-μενος	δί-δό-μενος	δείκ-νύ-μενος

## Systems of Παιδεύω (παιδεύω)

The First Perfect System	The Perfect Middle System	The First Passive System	I
παι-παίδευ-κα	παι-παίδευ-μαι		
ἔ-παι-παίδευ-κη	ἔ-παι-παίδευ-μην	ἔ-παιδευ-θη-ν	
παι-παίδευ-κω	παι-παίδευ-μένος ὦ	παίδευ-θῶ	
παι-παίδευ-κοι-μι	παι-παίδευ-μένος εἴη-ν	παίδευ-θείη-ν	
παι-παίδευ-κει	παι-παίδευ-σο	παιδευ-θή-τι	
<u>παι-παίδευ-κέ-ναι</u>	<u>παι-παίδευ-σθαι</u>	<u>παίδευ-θή-ναι</u>	
<u>παι-παίδευ-κώς</u>	<u>παι-παίδευ-μένος</u>	<u>παίδευ-θείς</u>	
	παι-παίδευ-σο-μαι	παίδευ-θή-σο-μαι	
	παι-παίδευ-σοί-μην	παίδευ-θή-σοί-μην	
	παι-παίδευ-σε-σθαι	παίδευ-θή-σε-σθαι	
	παι-παίδευ-σό-μενος	παίδευ-θή-σό-μενος	

## and of the Second Aorist System

## The Second Aorist System

2

ἔ-στη-ν	ἔ-θε-τον	εἰ-τον	ἔ-δο-τον
στῶ	θῶ	ῶ	δῶ
σταίη-ν	θείη-ν	εἴη-ν	δοίη-ν
στή-θι	θείς	εἶς	δός
<u>στή-ναι</u>	<u>θεί-ναι</u>	<u>εἰ-ναι</u>	<u>δοθ-ναι</u>
<u>στῆς</u>	<u>θείς</u>	<u>εἷς</u>	<u>δούς</u>
ἔ-πριά-μην	ἔ-θί-μην	εἰ-μην	ἔ-δό-μην
πρίω-μαι	θῶ-μαι	ῶ-μαι	δῶ-μαι
πριάι-μην	θεί-μην	εἴ-μην	δοί-μην
πρίω	θοῦ	οῦ	δοῦ
<u>πρία-σθαι</u>	<u>θί-σθαι</u>	<u>εἰ-σθαι</u>	<u>δό-σθαι</u>
πριά-μενος	θί-μενος	εἰ-μενος	δό-μενος

## Some Synopses

I 1 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
ἔ-φην <sup>α</sup>	ἔ-λιπ-ο-ν	ἔ-σχ-ο-ν	παρ-έ-σχ-ο-ν	εἰδ-ο-ν	
φῆνω	λίπ-ω	σχ-ῶ	παρά-σχ-ω	ἴδ-ω	
φῆναι-μι	λίπ-οι-μι	σχ-οίη-ν	παρά-σχ-οίη-ν	ἴδ-οι-μι	
φῆνον	λίπ-ε	<u>σχ-ές</u>	<u>παρά-σχ-ες</u>	<u>ἴδ-ε, ἴδ-ε</u>	
<u>φῆναι</u>	<u>λίπ-εῖν</u>	<u>σχ-εῖν</u>	<u>παρά-σχ-εῖν</u>	<u>ἴδ-εῖν</u>	
φῆνᾱς	<u>λίπ-ῶν</u>	<u>σχ-ῶν</u>	<u>παρά-σχ-ῶν</u>	<u>ἴδ-ῶν</u>	
2 1 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	
ἔ-φηνά-μην	ἔ-λιπ-ό-μην	ἔ-σχ-ό-μην	παρ-ε-σχ-ό-μην	ἔ-σπ-ό-μην	
φῆνω-μαι	λίπ-ω-μαι	σχ-ῶ-μαι	παρά-σχ-ω-μαι	σπ-ῶ-μαι	
φηνάί-μην	λίπ-οί-μην	σχ-οί-μην	παρά-σχ-οί-μην	σπ-οί-μην	
φῆναι	<u>λίπ-οῦ</u>	<u>σχ-οῦ</u>	<u>παρά-σχ-ου</u>	<u>σπ-οῦ</u>	
φῆνα-σθαι	<u>λίπ-έ-σθαι</u>	<u>σχ-έ-σθαι</u>	<u>παρά-σχ-έ-σθαι</u>	<u>σπ-έ-σθαι</u>	
φηνά-μενος	λίπ-ό-μενος	σχ-ό-μενος	παρά-σχ-ό-μενος	σπ-ό-μενος	
3 Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	2 Perfect
τίμῶ	φιλῶ	δηλῶ	εἰ-μί	εἰ-μι	οἶδ-α
ἔ-τίμω-ν	ἔ-φίλου-ν	ἔ-δήλου-ν	ῆ-ν	ῆ-α	ᾔδ-ει-ν
τίμῶ	φιλῶ	δηλῶ	ῶ	ἴ-ω	εἶδ-ῶ
τίμῳ-ν	φιλοίη-ν	δηλοίη-ν	εἴη-ν	ἴ-οι-μι	εἶδ-εἴη-ν
τίμᾱ	φίλει	δήλου	ἴσ-θι	ἴ-θι	ἴσ-θι
τίμᾱν	φιλεῖν	δηλοῦν	<u>εἶ-ναι</u>	<u>ἴ-έ-ναι</u>	<u>εἶδ-έ-ναι</u>
τίμῶν	φιλῶν	δηλῶν	<u>ῶν</u>	<u>ἴ-ῶν</u>	<u>εἶδ-ῶς</u>
4 2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
ἔ-βη-ν	ἔ-φθη-ν	ἔ-δρᾱ-ν	ἔ-δύ-ν	ἔ-ἄλω-ν	ἔ-γνων-ν
βῶ	φθῶ	δρῶ	δύ-ω	ἄλῶ	γνώ
βαίη-ν	φθαίη-ν	δραίη-ν		ἄλοίη-ν	γνοίη-ν
βῆ-θι			δύ-θι		γνώ-θι
<u>βῆ-ναι</u>	<u>φθῆ-ναι</u>	<u>δρᾶ-ναι</u>	<u>δύ-ναι</u>	<u>ἄλῶ-ναι</u>	<u>γνώ-ναι</u>
<u>βᾶς</u>		<u>δρᾶς</u>	<u>δύς</u>	<u>ἄλούς</u>	<u>γνούς</u>

## Some Synopses for Comparison

I

2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	1 Aorist
ἔ-στη-ν (στα)	ἔ-βη-ν (βα)	ἔ-φάν-η-ν (φαν-ε)	ἔ-πέμφ-θη-ν (πεμφ-θε)
στῶ	βῶ	φάν-ῶ	πεμφ-θῶ
σταίη-ν	βαίη-ν	φάν-είη-ν	πεμφ-θείη-ν
στή-θι	βή-θι	φάν-η-θι	πέμφ-θη-τι
<u>στή-ναι</u>	<u>βή-ναι</u>	<u>φάν-ῆ-ναι</u>	<u>πέμφ-θη-ναι</u>
<u>στάς</u>	<u>βάς</u>	<u>φάν-εις</u>	<u>πέμφ-θεις</u>

## Some Inflections of the Future Indicative

2

ἐλά-ω (ἐλά-σω, 72, 2, 64, 4)	βαλ-ῶ (βαλ-έσω, 205, 7)	μαχ-οῦ-μαι (μαχ-έσο-μαι, 205, 6)
ἐλάς	βαλ-είς	μαχ-εἰ
ἐλάῃ	βαλ-εἰ	μαχ-εἰ-ται
ἐλά-τον	βαλ-εἰ-τον	μαχ-εἰ-σθον
ἐλά-τον	βαλ-εἰ-τον	μαχ-εἰ-σθον
ἐλά-μεν	βαλ-οῦ-μεν	μαχ-οῦ-μεθα
ἐλά-τε	βαλ-εἰ-τε	μαχ-εἰ-σθε
ἐλάσι(ν)	βαλ-οῦσι(ν)	μαχ-οῦ-νται

Some Confusing Forms of Ἰημι (189), Ἰστημι (186, 192), Οἶδα (195), 3  
Εἰμί (196), and Εἶμι (196)

παρ-ῆν, πάρ-ει (2), παρ-ῆ, παρ-ῆ (3), παρ-ίη, παρ-ιῆ (2), παρ-είη (2), ἀφ-είη, 4  
ἀπ-είη, παρ-ῆει, παρ-ῆτε (2), ἦμεν, ἦμεν.

ἴθι, ἴσθι (2), ἴτε (2), ἴστε (2), ἴτε, παρ-ῆτε (3), παρ-ῆτε, παρ-εἴτε (2), παρ- 5  
εἴτε (2), ἦτε, ἦτε, ἦστε, ἦστε, ἦσθε, ἴσθε (2).

ἔστί, ἔστε, ἔσθη, ἔσθη, ἔσθη, ἔσται, εἴσεται, ἔσεισθαι, εἴσεισθαι, ἔσεισθε, ἔσει, 6  
σθῆ.

ἔστασαν, ἔστασαν, ἔσταςιν, ἔσταςιν, ἔσταςιν, ἔσταςιν, ἔσταςιν, ἔσταςιν, ὦσιν, ὦσιν, 7  
εἴσαν, ἦσαν, ἦσαν (2).

εἶς, εἶς, εἶς, εἶναι, εἶναι, εἶναι, εἶναι, ἔσταναι, στήναι, εἰδέναι, ἔσταναι, εἶ (2), 8  
ἔμενος, ἔμενος.

## Verbs: the Endings

		Active		Middle or Passive	
		primary	secondary	primary	secondary
1	Indicative Subjunctive Optative	1 μι <sup>1</sup>	ν <sup>1</sup>	μαι <sup>1</sup>	μην <sup>1</sup>
		2 ς	ς	σαι <sup>5</sup>	σο <sup>5</sup>
		3 σι(ν), <sup>2</sup> τι(ν) <sup>3</sup>	-(ν) <sup>2</sup>	ται	το
		2 τον	τον	σθον	σθον
		3 τον	την	σθον	σθην
		1 μεν	μεν	μεθα	μεθα
		2 τε	τε	σθε	σθε
		3 νσι(ν), ασι(ν) <sup>4</sup>	ν, σαν	νται	ντο
2	Imperative	2 θι		σο	
		3 τω		σθω	
		2 τον		σθον	
		3 των		σθων	
		2 τε		σθε	
		3 ντων		σθων	
3	Infinitive	εν(ε-εν = ειν, 142, 1), ναι <sup>6</sup>		σθαι	
4	Participle	ντς(τς in the pf.) <sup>7</sup>		μενος	
5	Verbal Adjectives			τός τέος	

<sup>1</sup> For ω-verbs, see 203, 1; for μι-verbs, 203, 2.<sup>2</sup> Before vowels, and often at the end of a sentence, ν-movable is now regularly added to words ending in σι: as, παιδεύουσι(ν), φύλαξι(ν); to verbs in the third person singular ending in ε: as, ἐπαίδευε(ν); and to ἐστί(ν), *he is*.<sup>3</sup> τι(ν) appears in ἐσ-τί(ν), *he is*. <sup>4</sup> The termination ο-νσι(ν) in ω-verbs becomes ουσι(ν); μι-verbs have the ending ασι(ν).<sup>5</sup> σ (of σαι and σο) following a tense suffix (203, 1) or a mood suffix (204, 3) is dropped, and the vowels are contracted: as, παιδεύ-αι (for παιδεύ-ε-σαι). So also ἔθου (for ἔ-θε-σο), ἔδου (for ἔ-δο-σο), and οἶ (for ἔ-σο), although the vowels ε and ο are here a part of the verb stem. <sup>6</sup> The ending αι of the first aorist infinitive active is irregular.<sup>7</sup> For participles ending in ων (ο-ντ), see οντ-stems, 55, 2. For the perfect, see 58, 3.



In the singular of  $\omega$ -verbs, the terminations  $\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\epsilon\iota$  are, <sup>1</sup> of uncertain origin. The ending  $\mu\iota$  occurs in the optative. The endings (202, 1-4) are added to the tense stems, which are formed by adding tense suffixes to the verb stem :

	Tense Stem	Tense Suffix
Present stem (active, middle, or pass.)	$\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\%$ <sup>1</sup>	$\%$ <sup>2</sup>
Future " (active or middle)	$\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\sigma\%$	$\sigma\%$
First aorist stem (active or middle)	$\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\sigma\alpha$	$\sigma\alpha$ (204, 1)
Second " " ( " " " )	$\lambda\iota\pi\text{-}\%$	$\%$ <sup>2</sup>
First perfect " (active)	$\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\kappa\alpha$	$\kappa\alpha$ ( $\kappa\epsilon$ in the plup.)
Second " " ( " )	$\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\omicron\mu\phi\text{-}\alpha$	$\alpha$ ( $\epsilon$ in the plup.) <sup>2</sup>
Perfect middle stem (middle or pass.)	$\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\nu$	—
First aorist passive stem (passive)	$\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\theta\epsilon\text{-}(\theta\eta)$	$\theta\epsilon\text{-}(\theta\eta)$ <sup>3</sup>
Second " " " ( " )	$\kappa\omicron\pi\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}(\eta)$	$\epsilon\text{-}(\eta)$ <sup>3</sup>
First future " " ( " )	$\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\theta\eta\text{-}\sigma\%$	$\theta\eta\text{-}\sigma\%$
Second " " " ( " )	$\kappa\omicron\pi\text{-}\eta\text{-}\sigma\%$	$\eta\text{-}\sigma\%$
Future perfect " " ( " )	$\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\sigma\%$	$\sigma\%$

**Mi-verbs** differ from  $\omega$ -verbs in the present and the imper- <sup>2</sup>fect active, middle, and passive, in the second aorist active and middle, and in the second perfect and the second pluperfect active, by having no tense suffix except in the subjunctive : as,

$\Omega$ -verbs :	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\iota}\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\acute{\iota}\text{-}\lambda\iota\pi\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ( $\lambda\iota\pi$ )	$\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\omicron\mu\phi\text{-}\alpha\text{-}\tau\epsilon$
Mi-verbs :	$\acute{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\acute{\iota}\text{-}\delta\omicron\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ( $\delta\omicron$ )	$\acute{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\tau\epsilon$

In some forms of the active voice of  $\mu\iota$ -verbs, the final vowel of the <sup>3</sup>stem is lengthened ( $\alpha$  or  $\epsilon$  to  $\eta$ ,  $\omicron$  to  $\omega$ ,  $\upsilon$  to  $\bar{\upsilon}$ ) : as,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\text{-}\theta\eta\text{-}\mu\iota$  ( $\theta\epsilon$ ),  $\delta\acute{\iota}\text{-}\delta\omega\text{-}\sigma\iota$  ( $\delta\omicron$ ),  $\acute{\iota}\text{-}\delta\epsilon\text{-}(\kappa\nu\bar{\upsilon})\nu$  ( $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\nu$ ). See 119, 3, 122, 1, 124, 2, 126, 3.

<sup>1</sup> Before  $\mu$  or  $\nu$  of the endings, and in the optative, the stem is  $\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\omicron$ ; elsewhere,  $\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\alpha$ . This is the formation of the present stem for verbs of the first class (207, 1). For the present stem of other verbs, see 210, 4, 211, 1, 211, 5, 215, 1, 216, 3, 217, 1, 218, 1. <sup>2</sup> This suffix is wanting in  $\mu\iota$ -verbs except in the subjunctive (203, 2). <sup>3</sup>  $\theta\eta\text{-}(\eta)$  in the three i's (the indicative, the imperative except in the third person plural, and the infinitive), and  $\theta\epsilon\text{-}(\epsilon)$  elsewhere (in the subjunctive, the optative, and the participle).

- 1 The **subjunctive** of all verbs differs from the indicative by having the lengthened suffix  $\omega/\eta$  in the present active, middle, and passive, and  $\sigma\omega/\eta$  (instead of  $\sigma\alpha$ ) in the aorist active and middle: as,

Ind.:	παιδεύ-ο-μεν	παιδεύ-ε-τε	παιδεύ-σα-μεν	παιδεύ-σα-τε
Sub.:	παιδεύ-ω-μεν	παιδεύ-η-τε	παιδεύ-σω-μεν	παιδεύ-σῃ-τε

- 2 In the first and the second aorist subjunctive passive, the long vowel  $\omega/\eta$  is added to the tense stem (παιδευ-θε- $\omega/\eta$ , κοπ-ε- $\omega/\eta$ ), final  $\epsilon$  of the tense stem is absorbed (142, 1), and  $\omega$  or  $\eta$  receives the accent (142, 2): as,

παιδευ-θῶ-μεν (for παιδευ-θέ-ω-μεν)	κοπ-ῶ-μεν (for κοπ-έ-ω-μεν)
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------

- 3 In the **optative** of all verbs, the mood suffix  $\iota$  ( $\iota\epsilon$  in the third person plural before active endings) or  $\iota\eta$  (before active endings) is added to the tense stems (203, 1): as,

Ind.:	παιδεύ-ο-μεν	ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-μεν	ἴστα-μεν
Opt.:	παιδεύ-οι-μεν	ἐπαιδεύ-σαι-μεν	ἴσταί-η-μεν, ἴσταί-μεν



AN ATTIC HELMET

### The Principal Parts of Important Verbs arranged in Eight Classes

Verbs are divided into seven classes according to the formation of the present stem from the verb stem. Verbs with mixed stems form an eighth class.

Verb stems are sometimes **syncopated**, a short vowel between two consonants being dropped. Some stems have no vowel. Preface, xi.

Verbs with stems ending in **α, ε, or ο** generally have the short final vowel of the stem lengthened in all the systems except the present: **α** is lengthened to **η** (**α** after **ε, ι, or ρ**), **ε** to **η, ο** to **ω**. A few verbs retain the short vowel in some or in all systems.

Most verbs that retain the short final vowel of the stem (205, 3), and a few others also, have **σ** before the ending in the perfect middle or passive and first aorist passive systems. Some of these verbs have stems ending in **σ** (or in **ρ**, 58<sup>2</sup>), which between vowels (72, 2), before **σ** (72<sup>2</sup>), or before **κ**, is dropped: as, **τελέ-ω** (for **τελέσ-ω**), **τελέ-σω** (for **τελέσ-σω**), etc. The other verbs have **σ** irregularly.

In the formation and the inflection of words, vowels of different length and of different sound are often **interchanged**. Preface, xi.

Many verbs (mostly with stems ending in a consonant) have **ε** added to the stem, generally before endings beginning with a consonant. In most systems the **ε** is lengthened to **η**. But see 205, 7.

Verbs with stems ending in a liquid (**λ, μ, ν, ρ**) have the future formed by adding the tense suffix **εσ%** (instead of **σ%**) to the verb stem (cf. 205, 6). Here **ε** is generally not lengthened (205, 6), but **σ** is dropped (205, 4), and the verbs are contracted (110, 3). A few liquid verbs have **ε** lengthened to **η**. Cf. 205, 6. For the first aorist, see 206, 2.

Verbs ending in **ι%** have the future formed by adding the suffix **εσ%** (instead of **σ%**) to the verb stem. **σ** is dropped, and the verbs are contracted. This is called the **Attic future**. Cf. 205, 9.

Some verbs with the future middle ending in **στομαι** retain **σ**, and are contracted like the present indicative middle of **φιλέω** (66, 2). This is called the **Doric future**. Cf. 205, 8.

- 1 Many verbs have the future middle instead of the future active.
- 2 Verbs with stems ending in a liquid ( $\lambda, \mu, \nu, \rho$ ) have the **first aorist** formed by dropping  $\sigma$  of the tense suffix (203, 1) and lengthening the preceding vowel in compensation:  $\alpha$  is lengthened to  $\eta$  ( $\alpha$  after  $\iota$  or  $\rho$ ),  $\epsilon$  to  $\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\iota$  to  $\iota\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$  to  $\upsilon\upsilon$ . Cf. 55<sup>a</sup>.
- 3 Some verbs have the **second aorist**, the **second perfect**, etc., instead of the first aorist, the first perfect, etc. (27, 4, 33, 6, 42, 6.)
- 4 A few  $\alpha$ -verbs have the second aorist inflected like that of  $\mu$ -verbs, that is, the endings are added to the verb stem without tense suffix (203, 2). For the inflections and the synopses, see 193, 200, 4.
- 5 Some verbs beginning with a vowel have **syllabic augment** instead of or in addition to **temporal augment** (21, 4). The syllabic augment ( $\epsilon$ ) before  $\epsilon$  is contracted with it into  $\epsilon\epsilon$  (142, 1).
- 6 Some verbs beginning with  $\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon$ , or  $\omicron$  followed by a single consonant are **reduplicated** in the perfect by prefixing the first two letters and lengthening the following vowel. The pluperfect has temporal augment in addition (cf. 33, 4). This is the so-called **Attic reduplication**.
- 7 Instead of reduplication in the perfect (32, 4), a few verbs have  $\alpha$  prefixed to the verb stem.
- 8 A few verbs have the present or the aorist stem reduplicated.
- 9 Verbs that are middle, or middle and passive in form, but active in meaning, are called **deponent**, as in Latin. If the aorist is middle, they are called **middle deponents**; if the aorist is passive, **passive deponents**. Rarely, a verb has both aorists. Passive deponents rarely have the future passive instead of the future middle.



CHARIOTS, FROM THE FRIEZE OF THE PARTHENON

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely 1 reduplicated with ι, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

<i>drive, lead</i> (I. i. 7) ἄγ-ω ἄξω ἤγ-αγ-ο-ν <sup>1</sup> ἤχ-α <sup>2</sup> ἤγ-μαι ἤχ-θη-ν	<i>respect</i> (III. II. 4) αἰδέ-ο-μαι <sup>3</sup> αἰδέ-σο-μαι <sup>3</sup> ἤδε-σά-μην ἤδε-ο-μαι <sup>4</sup> ἤδε-ο-θη-ν	<i>praise</i> (I. III. 7) αἰνέ-ω αἰνέ-σο <sup>5</sup> ἤνε-σα ἤνε-κα ἤνη-μαι <sup>5</sup> ἤνέ-θη-ν	<i>hear</i> (I. II. 5) ἀκού-ω ἀκού-σο-μαι <sup>5</sup> ἤκου-σα ἀκ-ήκο-α <sup>6</sup> ἤκούσ-θη-ν <sup>4</sup>	2
<i>open</i> (V. v. 20) ἀν-οίγ-ω ἀν-οίξω ἀν-εί-ψα <sup>7</sup> ἀν-εί-ψχ-α <sup>2</sup> ἀν-εί-ψγ-μαι ἀν-εί-ψχ-θη-ν	<i>rule</i> (I. i. 2) ἀρχ-ω ἄρξω ἤρξα ἤργ-μαι ἤρχ-θη-ν	<i>be troubled</i> (I. i. 8) ἄχθ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup> ἄχθ-έσο-μαι <sup>9</sup> ἤχθ-έσ-θη-ν <sup>4</sup>	<i>wish</i> (I. i. 1) βούλ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup> βουλ-ήσο-μαι <sup>9</sup> βε-βούλ-η-μαι έ-βουλ-ήθη-ν	3
<i>wet</i> (I. IV. 17) βρέχ-ω ἔ-βρεξα βέ-βρεγ-μαι έ-βρέχ-θη-ν	<i>marry (γαμ)</i> (IV. v. 24) γαμ-έω <sup>9</sup> γαμ-ώ <sup>10</sup> ἔ-γημα <sup>11</sup> γε-γάμ-ηκα <sup>9</sup> γε-γάμ-η-μαι	<i>laugh</i> (I. IX. 18) γελά-ω γελά-σο-μαι <sup>5</sup> έ-γέλα-σα έ-γελάσ-θη-ν <sup>4</sup>	<i>become (γεν)</i> (I. i. 1) γί-γν-ο-μαι <sup>12</sup> γεν-ήσο-μαι <sup>9</sup> έ-γεν-ό-μην <sup>2</sup> γέ-γον-α <sup>2</sup> γε-γέν-η-μαι	4
<i>write</i> (I. VI. 8) γράφ-ω γράψω ἔ-γραψα γέ-γραφ-α <sup>2</sup> γέ-γραμ-μαι έ-γράφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	<i>slay</i> (I. II. 8) δέρ-ω ἔ-δαιρα <sup>11</sup> δέ-δαρ-μαι έ-δάρ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	<i>receive</i> (I. VI. 8) δέχ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup> δέξο-μαι έ-δέξά-μην δέ-δεγ-μαι έ-δέχ-θη-ν	<i>bind</i> (III. IV. 35) δέ-ω δέ-σω <sup>8</sup> ἔ-δη-σα δέ-δε-κα δέ-δε-μαι έ-δέ-θη-ν	5

<sup>1</sup> 206, 8.    <sup>2</sup> 206, 3.    <sup>3</sup> 205, 3.    <sup>4</sup> 205, 4.    <sup>5</sup> 206, 1.    <sup>6</sup> 206, 6.    <sup>7</sup> 206, 5.  
<sup>8</sup> 206, 9.    <sup>9</sup> 205, 6.    <sup>10</sup> 205, 7.    <sup>11</sup> 206, 2.    <sup>12</sup> 205, 2, 206, 9.

- 1 I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely reduplicated with ι, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

2	<i>need</i> (I. i. 10) δί-ω δι-ήσω <sup>1</sup> δι-δέ-ησα δι-δέ-η-μαι δι-δε-ήθη-ν	<i>pursue</i> (I. iv. 7) διώκ-ω διώξω δι-δίωξα δι-διώχ-α <sup>2</sup> δι-διώχ-θη-ν	<i>seem</i> (δοκ) (I. ii. 1) δοκ-ίω <sup>1</sup> δόξω ἰ-δόξα — δέ-δογ-μαι ἰ-δόχ-θη-ν	<i>enter</i> (I. iii. 17) εἰσ-ω <sup>3</sup> εἰσ-σω ἰ-εἰσ-σα, ἰ-εἰσ-ν <sup>4</sup> εἰ-δῶ-κα εἰ-δῶ-μαι εἰ-δύ-θη-ν
3	<i>let</i> (I. iv. 7) εἰά-ω εἰά-σω <sup>5</sup> εἰᾶ-σα <sup>6</sup> εἰᾶ-κα εἰᾶ-μαι εἰᾶ-θη-ν	<i>be willing</i> (ἐθελ) (I. ii. 26) ἐθελ-ω ἐθελ-ήσω <sup>1</sup> ἡθελ-ησα ἡθελ-ηκα — —	<i>drag</i> (ἐλκ, ἐλκυ) (IV. ii. 28) ἐλκ-ω ἐλξω ἐλκυ-σα <sup>6</sup> ἐλκυ-κα ἐλκυσ-μαι <sup>7</sup> ἐλκύσ-θη-ν	<i>follow</i> (συν) (I. iii. 6) ἑπ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup> ἑψο-μαι ἑσπ-ό-μην <sup>9</sup> — — —
4	<i>pray</i> (I. iv. 7) εὐχ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup> εὐξο-μαι ηὐξά-μην — ηὐγ-μαι —	<i>have</i> (συχ) (I. i. 2) ἔχ-ω ἔξω, συχ-ήσω <sup>1</sup> ἰ-συχ-ο-ν <sup>10</sup> ἰ-συχ-ηκα ἰ-συχ-η-μαι —	<i>lead</i> (I. ii. 4) ἡγέ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup> ἡγή-σο-μαι <sup>5</sup> ἡγη-σά-μην — ἡγη-μαι ἡγή-θη-ν (pass.)	<i>be pleased</i> (I. ii. 18) ἡδ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup> ἡσ-θή-σο-μαι <sup>4</sup> — — — ἡσ-θη-ν
5	<i>sacrifice</i> (I. ii. 10) θῦ-ω <sup>3</sup> θύ-σω ἰ-θύ-σα τέ-θυ-κα τέ-θυ-μαι ἰ-τύ-θη-ν	<i>call</i> (I. ii. 2) καλέ-ω καλώ <sup>11</sup> ἰ-κάλε-σα κέ-κλη-κα <sup>12</sup> κέ-κλη-μαι ἰ-κλή-θη-ν	<i>order</i> (I. i. 11) κελεύ-ω κελεύ-σω ἰ-κέλευ-σα κε-κέλευ-κα κε-κέλευσ-μαι <sup>7</sup> ἰ-κελεύσ-θη-ν	<i>shut</i> (III. iii. 7) κλεί-ω κλεί-σω ἰ-κλεί-σα — κέ-κλει(σ)-μαι <sup>7</sup> ἰ-κλείσ-θη-ν

<sup>1</sup> 205, 6.    <sup>2</sup> 206, 3.    <sup>3</sup> 205, 5.    <sup>4</sup> 206, 4.    <sup>5</sup> 205, 3.    <sup>6</sup> 206, 5.    <sup>7</sup> 205, 4.  
<sup>8</sup> 206, 9.    <sup>9</sup> 205, 2, 206, 9, 70<sup>1</sup>.    <sup>10</sup> 205, 2, 70<sup>1</sup>.    <sup>11</sup> 205, 3, 7.    <sup>12</sup> 205, 2

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely **x** reduplicated with **ι**, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix **%** (203, **x**):

<i>say</i> (I. II. 8) λέγ-ω λέξω ἐ-λέξα _____ λέ-λεγ-μαι ἐ-λέχ-θη-ν	<i>collect</i> (I. I. 7) συλ—λέγ-ω συλ—λέξω συν-έ-λεξα συν-έ-λοχ-α <sup>1</sup> συν-έ-λεγ-μαι συν-έ-λέχ-θη-ν, -έ-λέγ-η-ν <sup>1</sup>	<i>loose</i> (I. I. 10) λύ-ω <sup>2</sup> λύ-σω ἐ-λύ-σα λέ-λυ-κα λέ-λυ-μαι ἐ-λύ-θη-ν	<i>fight</i> (I. v. 9) <b>2</b> μάχ-ο-μαι <sup>3</sup> μαχ-οῦ-μαι <sup>4</sup> ἐ-μαχ-εσά-μην _____ με-μάχ-η-μαι
<i>intend</i> (I. VIII. 1) μέλλ-ω μελλ-ήσω <sup>4</sup> ἐ-μελλ-ησα _____ _____ _____	<i>care for</i> (I. I. 5) ἐπι—μελ-έο-μαι <sup>3</sup> ἐπι—μελ-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup> _____ ἐπι-με-μελ-η-μαι ἐπ —ε-μελ-ήθη-ν	<i>remain</i> (I. II. 6) μέν-ω μεν-ῶ <sup>5</sup> ἔ-μεινα <sup>6</sup> με-μέν-ηκα <sup>4</sup> _____ _____	<i>distribute</i> (II. II. 15) <b>3</b> νέμ-ω νεμ-ῶ <sup>5</sup> ἔ-νειμα <sup>6</sup> νε-νέμ-ηκα <sup>4</sup> νε-νέμ-η-μαι ἐ-νεμ-ήθη-ν
<i>think</i> (I. IV. 5) οἶ-ο-μαι, οἶ-μαι <sup>3</sup> οἶ-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup> _____ _____ _____	<i>strike</i> (I. VIII. 26) παί-ω παί-σω ἔ-παι-σα πέ-παι-κα _____ _____	<i>send</i> (I. I. 2) πέμπ-ω πέμψω ἔ-πεμψα πέ-πομφ-α <sup>1</sup> πέ-πεμ —μαι ἐ-πέμφ-θη-ν	<i>fly</i> (I. v. 8) <b>4</b> πέτ-ο-μαι <sup>3</sup> πτ-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup> ἐ-πτ-ό-μην <sup>7</sup> _____ _____ _____
<i>fall</i> (πετ, πτο <sup>8</sup> ) (I. I. 7) πί-πτ-ω <sup>9</sup> πε —σοῦ-μαι <sup>10</sup> ἔ-πεσ-ο-ν <sup>1</sup> πί-πτω-κα <sup>8</sup> _____ _____	<i>choke</i> (V. VII. 25) πνίγ-ω <sup>2</sup> _____ ἔ-πνιξα _____ πέ-πνιγ-μαι ἐ-πνίγ-η-ν <sup>1</sup>	<i>draw</i> (I. v. 8) σπά-ω _____ ἔ-σπα-σα ἔ-σπα-κα ἔ-σπασ-μαι <sup>11</sup> ἔ-σπάσ-θη-ν	<i>turn</i> (I. IV. 5) <b>5</b> στρέφ-ω στρέψω ἔ-στρεψα _____ ἔ-στραμ-μαι ἔ-στρέφ-θη-ν, ἔ-στράφ-η-ν <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 206, 3.   <sup>2</sup> 205, 5.   <sup>3</sup> 206, 9.   <sup>4</sup> 205, 6.   <sup>5</sup> 205, 7.   <sup>6</sup> 206, 2.   <sup>7</sup> 205, 2,  
206, 3.   <sup>8</sup> 205, 2.   <sup>9</sup> 206, 8, 205, 2.   <sup>10</sup> 205, 9, 206, 1.   <sup>11</sup> 205, 4.

- 1 I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely reduplicated with ι, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

2	<i>finish</i> (I. v. 7)	<i>turn</i> (I. II. 19)	<i>nourish</i> (I. I. 9)	<i>rub</i> (I. v. 9)
	τελέ-ω [λῶ <sup>1</sup>	τρέπ-ω	τρέφ-ω	τρίβ-ω <sup>4</sup>
	τελέ-σω, τε-	τρέψω	θρίψω	τρίψω
	ἐ-τέλε-σα	ἐ-τρέψα	ἐ-θρίψα	ἐ-τρίψα
	τε-τέλε-κα	τέ-τροφ-α <sup>2</sup>		τέ-τριφ-α <sup>2</sup>
	τε-τέλεσ-μαι <sup>2</sup>	τέ-τραμ-μαι [η-ν <sup>3</sup>	τέ-θραμ-μαι [η-ν <sup>3</sup>	τέ-τρίμ-μαι [η-ν <sup>3</sup>
	ἐ-τέλεσ-θη-ν	ἐ-τρέφ-θη-ν, ἐ-τράπ-	ἐ-θρίφ-θη-ν, ἐ-τράφ-	ἐ-τρίφ-θη-ν, ἐ-τρίβ-
3	<i>produce</i> (I. IV. 10)	<i>use</i> (I. III. 5)	<i>push</i> (III. IV. 48)	<i>buy</i> (II. III. 27)
	φύ-ω <sup>4</sup>	χρά-ο-μαι <sup>6</sup>	ώθ-έω	ώνέ-ο-μαι <sup>6</sup>
	φύ-σο-μαι	χρή-σο-μαι <sup>7</sup>	ώ-σω	ώνή-σο-μαι <sup>7</sup>
	ἐ-φύ-σα, ἐ-	ἐ-χρη-σά-μην	ἐ-ω-σα <sup>8</sup>	
	πέ-φύ-κα [φύ-ν <sup>6</sup>			
		κέ-χρη-μαι	ἐ-ωσ-μαι	ἐ-ώνη-μαι <sup>8</sup>
	ἐ-φύ-η-ν <sup>8</sup>	ἐ-χρήσ-θη-ν <sup>2</sup> (pass.)	ἐ-ώσ-θη-ν	ἐ-ώνή-θη-ν (pass.)

- 4 II. The strong-vowel class: the present stem = the strengthened verb stem (α, ι, or υ of the verb stem becoming η, ε, or ω in all systems except the second aorist) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1; preface, XI):

5	<i>leave</i> (λιπ) (I. II. 18)	<i>persuade</i> (πειθ) (I. I. 8)	<i>melt</i> (τακ) (IV. v. 15)	<i>flee</i> (φυγ) (I. I. 7)
	λείπ-ω	πείθ-ω	τήκ-ω	φεύγ-ω [μαι <sup>10</sup>
	λείψω	πέι-σω		φεύξο-μαι, <sup>9</sup> φεύξοι-
	ἐ-λιπ-ο-ν <sup>8</sup>	ἐ-πει-σα [α <sup>8</sup>	ἐ-τηξα	ἐ-φυγ-ο-ν <sup>8</sup>
	λί-λοιπ-α <sup>8</sup>	πέ-πει-κα, πέ-ποιθ-	τέ-τηκ-α <sup>8</sup>	πέ-φευγ-α <sup>8</sup>
	λί-λειμ-μαι	πέ-πεισ-μαι		
	ἐ-λείφ-θη-ν	ἐ-πέισ-θη-ν	ἐ-τήχ-θη-ν, ἐ-τάκ-	
6	<i>run</i> (θυ) (I. VIII. 18)	<i>sail</i> (πλυ) (I. II. 21)	<i>breathe</i> (πνυ) (IV. I. 22)	<i>flow</i> (ρυ) (I. II. 7)
	θέ-ω	πλέ-ω [σοθ-μαι <sup>10</sup>	πνέ-ω [σοθ-μαι <sup>10</sup>	ρέ-ω
	θέυ-σο-μαι, <sup>9</sup>	πλέυ-σο-μαι, <sup>9</sup> πλευ-	πνεύ-σο-μαι, <sup>9</sup> πνευ-	ρύ-ήσο-μαι <sup>11</sup>
		ἐ-πλευ-σα	ἐ-πνευ-σα	
		πέ-πλευ-κα	πέ-πνευ-κα	ἐ-ρρύ-ηκα <sup>12</sup>
		πέ-πλευσ-μαι, <sup>2</sup>		
				ἐ-ρρύ-η-ν <sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 72, 2. <sup>2</sup> 205, 4. <sup>3</sup> 206, 3. <sup>4</sup> 205, 5. <sup>5</sup> 206, 4. <sup>6</sup> 206, 9. <sup>7</sup> 205, 3.  
<sup>8</sup> 206, 5. <sup>9</sup> 206, 1. <sup>10</sup> 205, 9. <sup>11</sup> 205, 6. <sup>12</sup> For ἐ-σρύ-ηκα (125<sup>1</sup>); stream.



III. The  $\tau$ -class: the present stem = the verb stem +  $\tau$  + the variable  $\iota$  tense suffix % (203, 1):<sup>1</sup>

<i>fasten</i> (ἀφ) (I. v. 10) ἀπ-τω ἀψω ῆψα — ῆμ-μαι ῆφ-θη-ν	<i>dip</i> (βαφ) (II. II. 9) βάπ-τω — ἱ-βαψα — βί-βαμ-μαι ἱ-βάφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	<i>injure</i> (βλαβ) (II. v. 17) βλάπ-τω βλάψω ἱ-βλαψα βί-βλαφ-α <sup>2</sup> βί-βλαμ-μαι [η-ν <sup>2</sup> ἱ-βλάφ-θη-ν, ἱ-βλάβ-	<i>bury</i> (ταφ) (IV. I. 19) θάπ-τω θάψω ἱ-θαψα — τί-θαμ-μαι ἱ-τάφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	2
<i>cover</i> (καλυβ) (I. II. 16) καλύπ-τω — ἱ-κάλυψα — κε-κάλυμ-μαι	<i>steal</i> (κλεπ) (IV. I. 14) κλέπ-τω κλέψω ἱ-κλεψα κί-κλοφ-α <sup>2</sup> κί-κλεμ-μαι ἱ-κλάπ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	<i>cut</i> (κοπ) (I. II. 25) κόπ-τω κόψω ἱ-κοψα κί-κοφ-α <sup>2</sup> κί-κομ-μαι ἱ-κόπ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	<i>hide</i> (κρυφ) (I. I. 6) κρύπ-τω κρύψω ἱ-κρυψα — κί-κρυμ-μαι ἱ-κρύφ-θη-ν	3
<i>throw</i> (ρίφ) (I. v. 8) ρίπ-τω ρίψω ἱ-ρριψα <sup>3</sup> ἱ-ρριφ-α <sup>2</sup> ἱ-ρριμ-μαι ἱ-ρρίφ-θη-ν, ἱ-ρρίφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	<i>dig</i> (σκαφ) (II. IV. 4) σκάπ-τω σκάψω ἱ-σκαψα ἱ-σκαφ-α <sup>2</sup> ἱ-σκαμ-μαι ἱ-σκάφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	<i>vie</i> (σκεπ) (I. III. 11) σκέπ-τω-μαι <sup>4</sup> σκέψο-μαι ἱ-σκεψά-μην — ἱ-σκεμ-μαι		4

IV. The  $\iota$ -class: the present stem = the verb stem +  $\iota$  + the variable  $\epsilon$  tense suffix % (203, 1), the addition of  $\iota$  causing important changes:<sup>5</sup> a  $\kappa$ -mute ( $\kappa \chi \gamma$ , excepting sometimes  $\gamma$ , 212, 3) +  $\iota = \tau\tau$ :

<i>change</i> (ἀλλαγ) (I. II. 1) ἀλλάττω <sup>5</sup> ἀλλάξω ἡλλαξα ἡλλαχ-α <sup>2</sup> ἡλλαγ-μαι [η-ν <sup>2</sup> ἡλλάχ-θη-ν, ἡλλάγ-	<i>proclaim</i> (κηρῦκ) (II. II. 20) κηρῦττω <sup>5</sup> κηρῦξω ἱ-κηρῦξα κε-κήρῦχ-α <sup>2</sup> κε-κήρῦγ-μαι ἱ-κηρῦχ-θη-ν	<i>dig</i> (δρυχ) (I. v. 5) δρύττω <sup>5</sup> δρύξω ῶρυξα — ὀρ-ῶρυγ-μαι ῶρύχ-θη-ν	<i>strike</i> (πληγ) <sup>6</sup> (I. v. 18) πλήττω <sup>5</sup> πλήξω ἱ-πληηξα πί-πληγ-α <sup>2</sup> πί-πληγ-μαι ἱ-πλήγ-η-ν <sup>6</sup>	6
--	--	--	---	---

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Latin *flec-tō*. <sup>2</sup> 206, 3. <sup>3</sup> 125<sup>1</sup>. <sup>4</sup> 206, 9. <sup>5</sup>  $\iota$  = Latin *i* in *ingum*; ἀλλάττω = ἀλλάγ-τω, etc.; cf. Latin *cap-iō*. <sup>6</sup> In compounds, -ει-πλήγ-η-ν.

- 1 IV. The ι-class: the present stem = the verb stem + ι + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1), the addition of ι causing important changes:<sup>1</sup> a κ-mute (κ γ χ, excepting sometimes γ, 212, 3) + ι = ττ:

2	do (πράγ) (I. i. 8) πράττω <sup>1</sup> πράξω ἱ-πράξα πί-πράχ-α, πί-πράγ- πί-πράγ-μαι ἱ-πράχ-θη-ν	disturb (ταράχ) (I. vii. 20) ταράττω ταράξω-μαι (pass.) [α <sup>2</sup> ἱ-τάραξα — τε-τάραγ-μαι ἱ-ταράχ-θη-ν	arrange (ταγ) (I. ii. 15) τάττω τάξω ἱ-τάξα τί-ταχ-α <sup>2</sup> τί-ταγ-μαι ἱ-τάχ-θη-ν	guard (φυλάκ) (I. ii. 1) φυλάττω φυλάξω ἱ-φύλαξα πι-φύλαχ-α <sup>2</sup> πι-φύλαγ-μαι ἱ-φυλάχ-θη-ν
---	--	---	--	---

- 3 δ (and sometimes γ, 212, 1) + ι = ζ:

4	collect (ἀθροῖδ) plunder (ἀρπαδ) (I. i. 2) (I. ii. 19) ἀθροῖζω <sup>1</sup> ἀρπάζω ἀθροῖ -σω ἀρπά -σω ἡθροῖ -σα ἡρπα -σα ἡθροῖ -κα ἡρπα -κα ἡθροισ-μαι ἡρπασ-μαι ἡθροίσ-θη-ν ἡρπασ-θη-ν	force (βιάδ) (I. iii. 1) βιάζο-μαι <sup>3</sup> βιά -σο-μαι ἱ-βία -σά-μην — βε-βίασ-μαι ἱ-βιάσ-θη-ν (pass.)	work (ἐργαδ) (I. ix. 20) ἐργάζο-μαι <sup>3</sup> ἐργά -σο-μαι ἐργα -σά-μην — ἐργασ-μαι ἐργασ-θη-ν (pass.)
---	--	--	--

5	wonder at (θαυμάδ) think (νομῖδ) (I. ii. 18) (I. i. 8) θαυμάζω <sup>1</sup> νομίζω θαυμά -σο-μαι <sup>4</sup> νομι -ῶ <sup>5</sup> ἱ-θαύμα -σα ἱ-νόμι -σα τε-θαύμα -κα νε-νόμι -κα — νε-νόμισ-μαι ἱ-θαυμάσ-θη-ν ἱ-νομίσ-θη-ν	supply (ποριδ) (II. i. 6) πορίζω πορι -ῶ <sup>5</sup> ἱ-πόρι -σα πι-πόρι -κα πι-πόρισ-μαι ἱ-πορίσ-θη-ν	trumpet (σαλπιγγ) (I. ii. 17) σαλπίζω — ἱ-σάλπιξα — — —
---	---	---	--

6	prepare (σκευαδ) slay (σφαγ) (I. ii. 5) (II. ii. 9) σκευάζω <sup>1</sup> σφάζω <sup>6</sup> σκευά -σο-μαι <sup>4</sup> — ἱ-σκεύα -σα ἱ-σφαξα — ἱ-σκεύασ-μαι ἱ-σφαγ-μαι ἱ-σκευασ-θη-ν ἱ-σφάγ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	split (σχιδ) (I. v. 12) σχιζω σχι -σω ἱ-σχι -σα — ἱ-σχίσ-θη-ν	save (σφδ, σω) (I. x. 8) σφίζω σά -σω ἱ-σω-σα σῖ-σω-κα σῖ-σω(σ)-μαι ἱ-σά-θη-ν
---	---	---	--

<sup>1</sup> ι = Latin i in iugum; πράττω = πράγ-ιω, ἀθροίζω = ἀθροῖδ-ιω, etc.  
<sup>2</sup> 206, 3. <sup>3</sup> 206, 9. <sup>4</sup> 206, 1. <sup>5</sup> 205, 8. <sup>6</sup> Or σφάττω (212, 1).

IV. The ι-class: the present stem = the verb stem + ι + the variable ι tense suffix % (203, 1), the addition of ι causing important changes:<sup>1</sup> λ + ι = λλ:

<i>announce</i> (ἀγγεῖλ)	<i>throw</i> (βαλ)	<i>equip, send</i> (στελ)	<i>trip up</i> (σφαλ)	2
(I. i. 6)	(I. i. 8)	(II. i. 5)	(VII. vii. 42)	
ἀγγέλλω <sup>1</sup>	βάλλω <sup>1</sup>	στέλλω <sup>1</sup>	σφάλλω <sup>1</sup>	
ἀγγεῖλ-ω <sup>2</sup>	βαλ-ω <sup>2</sup>	—	σφαλ-ω <sup>2</sup>	
ἡγγεῖλα <sup>3</sup>	ἔ-βαλ-ο-ν <sup>4</sup>	ἔ-στεῖλα <sup>3</sup>	ἔ-σφηλα <sup>3</sup>	
ἡγγεῖλ-κα	βέ-βαλ-κα <sup>5</sup>	ἔ-σταλ-κα	—	
ἡγγεῖλ-μαι	βέ-βαλ-μαι	ἔ-σταλ-μαι	ἔ-σφαλ-μαι	
ἡγγέλ-θη-ν	έ-βαλ-θη-ν	έ-στάλ-θη-ν <sup>4</sup>	έ-σφάλ-θη-ν <sup>4</sup>	

αν + ι = αιν, αρ + ι = αιρ, εν + ι = ειν, ερ + ι = ειρ, ιν + ι = ιιν, υν + ι = υιν: 3

<i>raise</i> (ἀρ)	<i>shame</i> (αἰσχυν)	<i>rouse</i> (ἐγερ)	<i>go</i> (βαρ, βα, 214, 4)	4
(I. v. 3)	(I. iii. 10)	(III. i. 12)	(I. i. 2)	
αἶρω <sup>1</sup>	αἰσχύνω	ἐγείρω	βαίνω <sup>1</sup>	
ἄρ-ω <sup>2</sup>	αἰσχυν-οθ-μαι <sup>6</sup>	ἐγερ-ω <sup>2</sup> [μην <sup>7</sup>	βή-σο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	
ἦρα <sup>3</sup>	ἦσχύνα <sup>3</sup>	ἦγειρα, <sup>8</sup> ἦγρ-ό-	ἔ-βη-ν <sup>10</sup>	
ἦρ-κα	—	ἐγρ-ἦγορ-α <sup>8</sup>	βέ-βη-κα	
ἦρ-μαι	—	ἐγ-ἦγερ-μαι	βέ-βα-μαι	
ἦρ-θη-ν	ἦσχύν-θη-ν	ἦγέρ-θη-ν	έ-βά-θη-ν	

<i>kill</i> (καν)	<i>burn</i> (καυ)	<i>bend</i> (κλιν)	<i>judge</i> (κριν)	5
(I. vi. 2)	(I. iv. 10)	(I. viii. 19)	(I. iii. 20)	
καίνω <sup>1</sup>	καίω, κᾶω	κλίνω	κρίνω	
—	καύ-σω	—	κριν-ω <sup>2</sup>	
ἔ-καν-ο-ν <sup>4</sup>	ἔ-καυ-σα	ἔ-κλῖνα <sup>3</sup>	ἔ-κρίνα <sup>3</sup>	
κέ-κον-α <sup>4</sup>	κέ-καυ-κα	—	κέ-κρι-κα <sup>11</sup>	
—	κέ-καυ-μαι	κέ-κλι-μαι <sup>11</sup> [η-ν <sup>4</sup>	κέ-κρι-μαι	
—	έ-καύ-θη-ν	έ-κλί-θη-ν, έ-κλιν-	έ-κρί-θη-ν	

<i>kill</i> (κτεν)	<i>end</i> (περαν)	<i>show</i> (σημαν)	<i>stretch</i> (τεν) <sup>1</sup>	6
(I. i. 8)	(III. i. 47)	(II. i. 2)	(I. vii. 15)	
κτείνω <sup>1</sup>	περαίνω	σημαίνω	τείνω	
κτεν-ω <sup>2</sup>	περαν-ω <sup>2</sup>	σημαν-ω <sup>2</sup>	τεν-ω <sup>2</sup>	
ἔ-κτεινα <sup>3</sup>	έ-πέρᾱνα <sup>3</sup>	έ-σήμηνα <sup>3</sup>	ἔ-τεινα <sup>3</sup>	
ἔ-κτον-α <sup>4</sup>	—	—	τέ-τα-κα <sup>11</sup>	
—	πε-πέρασ-μαι <sup>11</sup>	σε-σήμασ-μαι <sup>11</sup>	τέ-τα-μαι	
—	έ-περάν-θη-ν	έ-σημάν-θη-ν	έ-τά-θη-ν	

<sup>1</sup> 212<sup>1</sup>. <sup>2</sup> 205, 7. <sup>3</sup> 206, 2. <sup>4</sup> 206, 3. <sup>5</sup> 113<sup>4</sup>. <sup>6</sup> 206, 1. <sup>7</sup> 205, 2, 206, 3. <sup>8</sup> For ἐγ-ἦγορ-α, 206, 6, 3. <sup>9</sup> 205, 3, 206, 1. <sup>10</sup> 206, 4. <sup>11</sup> Pref., xi.

- 1 IV. The *i*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *i* + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1); the addition of *i* causing important changes:<sup>1</sup>  
*av* + *i* = *αιν*, *ap* + *i* = *αιρ*, *ev* + *i* = *ειν*, *ep* + *i* = *ερ*, *iv* + *i* = *ιν*, *vn* + *i* = *υν*:

2 <i>show</i> (φαν) (I. iii. 19)	<i>destroy</i> (φθερ) (III. iii. 5)	<i>be angry</i> (χαλεπαν) (I. iv. 12)	<i>rejoice</i> (χαρ) (V. vi. 32)
φαίνω <sup>1</sup>	φθείρω	χαλεπαίνω	χαίρω
φαν-ω <sup>2</sup>	φθερ-ω <sup>2</sup>	χαλεπαν-ω <sup>2</sup>	χαίρ-ω <sup>6</sup>
ἰ-φην <sup>3</sup>	ἰ-φθεира <sup>3</sup>	ἰ-χαλέπην <sup>3</sup>	_____
πí-φαγ-κα, <sup>4</sup> πí-φην-α <sup>5</sup>	ἰ-φθαρ-κα	_____	_____
πí-φασ-μαι [η-ν <sup>5</sup> ]	ἰ-φθαρ-μαι	_____	_____
ἰ-φάν-θη-ν, ἰ-φάν-	ἰ-φθάρ-η-ν <sup>5</sup>	ἰ-χαλεπάν-θη-ν	ἰ-χάρ-η-ν <sup>5</sup>

- 3 V. The *v*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *v* or *ve* + the variable tense suffix %:

4 <i>go</i> (βαν, βα, 213, 4) (I. 1. 2)	<i>bite</i> (δακ) (III. ii. 18)	<i>drive</i> (ελα) (I. ii. 5)	<i>be weary</i> (καμ) (III. iv. 47)
βαίνω	δάκ-νω	ελαίνω	κάμ-νω
βή-σο-μαι <sup>7</sup>	δήξο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	ελά <sup>10</sup>	καμ-οθ-μαι <sup>2</sup>
ἰ-βη-ν <sup>8</sup>	ἰ-δακ-ο-ν <sup>5</sup>	ἤλα-σα	ἰ-καμ-ο-ν <sup>5</sup>
βέ-βη-κα	_____	ἐλ-ήλα-κα <sup>11</sup>	κί-κμη-κα <sup>12</sup>
βέ-βα-μαι	δέ-δηγ-μαι	ἐλ-ήλα-μαι	_____
ἰ-βά-θη-ν	ἰ-δήχ-θη-ν	ἤλά-θη-ν	_____

5 <i>drink</i> (πι, πο) (I. ix. 25)	<i>cut</i> (τεμ) (I. x. 1)	<i>pay</i> (τι, τει) <sup>9</sup> (III. ii. 6)	<i>outstrip</i> (φθα) (I. iii. 14)
πί-νω	τέμ-νω	τί-νω	φθά-νω [μαι <sup>7</sup> ]
_____	τεμ-ω <sup>2</sup> [ο-ν <sup>5</sup> ]	τεί-σω	φθά-σω, φθή-σο-
ἰ-πι-ο-ν <sup>5</sup>	ἰ-τεμ-ο-ν, ἰ-ταμ-	ἰ-τει-σα	ἰ-φθα-σα, ἰ-φθῆ-ν <sup>3</sup>
πί-πω-κα	τέ-τμη-κα <sup>12</sup>	τέ-τει-κα	_____
πί-πο-μαι	τέ-τμη-μαι	τέ-τεισ-μαι <sup>18</sup>	_____
ἰ-πό-θη-ν	ἰ-τμή-θη-ν	ἰ-τείσ-θη-ν	_____

6 <i>come</i> (ικ) (I. i. 5)	<i>promise</i> (ὑπο-σεχ) (I. ii. 2)
ἀφ-ικ-νέο-μαι	ὑπ -ι-σх-νέο-μαι (ὑπο-σι-σεх-νέο-μαι, 70 <sup>1</sup> )
ἀφ-ίξο-μαι	ὑπο-σх-ήσο-μαι <sup>6</sup>
ἀφ-ικ-ό-μην <sup>5</sup>	ὑπ -ι-σх-ό-μην <sup>5</sup>
_____	_____
ἀφ-ίγ-μαι	ὑπ -ι-σх-η-μαι

<sup>1</sup> 212<sup>1</sup>. <sup>2</sup> 205, 7. <sup>3</sup> 206, 2. <sup>4</sup> 113<sup>5</sup>. <sup>5</sup> 206, 3. <sup>6</sup> 205, 6. <sup>7</sup> 205, 3,  
 206, 1. <sup>8</sup> 206, 4. <sup>9</sup> 205, 5. <sup>10</sup> 72, 2. <sup>11</sup> 206, 6. <sup>12</sup> 113<sup>4</sup>. <sup>18</sup> 206, 4.

V. The *v*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *av* + the variable *i* tense suffix %:

<i>perceive</i> (αἰσθ) (I. i. 7)	<i>miss</i> (ἀμαρτ) (I. v. 12)	<i>be hated</i> (ἐχθ) (II. vi. 19)	2
αἰσθ-άνο-μαι <sup>1</sup>	ἀμαρτ-άνω	ἀπ-εχθ-άνο-μαι <sup>1</sup>	
αἰσθ-ήσο-μαι <sup>2</sup>	ἀμαρτ-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	ἀπ-εχθ-ήσο-μαι <sup>2</sup>	
ῥσθ-ό-μην <sup>3</sup>	ῥμαρτ-ο-ν <sup>3</sup>	ἀπ-ηχθ-ό-μην <sup>3</sup>	
	ῥμάρτ-ηκα		
ῥσθ-η-μαι	ῥμάρτ-η-μαι	ἀπ-ήχθ-η-μαι	
	ῥμαρτ-ήθη-ν		

The present stem = the verb stem + *v* . . *av* + the variable tense suffix %: 3

<i>get by lot</i> (λαχ) (III. i. 11)	<i>take</i> (λαβ) (I. i. 2)	<i>lie hidden</i> (λαθ) (I. i. 9)	<i>learn</i> (μαθ) (I. ix. 8)	4
λαγχάνω	λαμβάνω	λανθάνω	μανθάνω	
λήξο-μαι <sup>5</sup>	λήψο-μαι <sup>5</sup>	λή-σω <sup>7</sup>	μαθ-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	
ῥ-λαχ-ο-ν <sup>3</sup>	ῥ-λαβ-ο-ν <sup>3</sup>	ῥ-λαθ-ο-ν <sup>3</sup>	ῥ-μαθ-ο-ν <sup>3</sup>	
εἰ-ληχ-α <sup>6</sup>	εἰ-ληφ-α <sup>6</sup>	λέ-ληθ-α <sup>3</sup>	με-μάθ-ηκα	
εἰ-ληγ-μαι	εἰ-λημ-μαι	λέ-λησ-μαι		
ἐ-λήχ-θη-ν	ἐ-λήφ-θη-ν			

<i>inquire</i> (πυθ) (I. v. 15)	<i>happen</i> (τυχ) (I. i. 2)		5
πυνθάνο-μαι <sup>1</sup>	τυγχάνω		
πεθ-σο-μαι <sup>2</sup>	τεύξο-μαι <sup>5</sup>		
ἐ-πυθ-ό-μην <sup>3</sup>	ῥ-τυχ-ο-ν <sup>3</sup>		
	τε-τύχ-ηκα <sup>3</sup>		
πέ-πυσ-μαι			

The present stem = the verb stem + *vu* (*vnu* after vowels): 6

<i>show</i> (δεικ) (I. i. 2)	<i>join</i> (ζυγ) (I. ii. 5)	<i>mix</i> (κερα) (I. ii. 18)	<i>hang</i> (κρεμα) (I. ii. 8)	7
δεικ-νῦ-μι	ζεύγ-νῦ-μι	κερά-ννῦ-μι	κρεμά-ννῦ-μι	
δείξω				
ῥ-δειξα	ῥ-ζευξα	ἐ-κέρα-σα	ἐ-κρέμα-σα	
δεί-δειχ-α <sup>3</sup>				
δεί-δειγ-μαι	ῥ-ζευγ-μαι [η-ν <sup>3</sup>	κέ-κρά-μαι <sup>3</sup> [θη-ν <sup>3</sup>		
ἐ-δείχ-θη-ν	ἐ-ζεύχ-θη-ν, ἐ-ζύγ-	ἐ-κεράσ-θη-ν, <sup>9</sup> ἐ-κρά-	ἐ-κρεμάσ-θη-ν <sup>9</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> 206, 9.<sup>2</sup> 205, 6.<sup>3</sup> 206, 3.<sup>4</sup> 205, 6, 206, 1.<sup>5</sup> 205, 5, 206, 1.<sup>6</sup> α- is irregular; 206, 7, 3.<sup>7</sup> 205, 5.<sup>8</sup> 205, 2, 3.<sup>9</sup> 205, 4.

1 V. The *v*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *vu* (*vuv* after vowels):

2	<i>mix</i> (μγ, μεγ) <sup>1</sup> (II. i. 2) μειγ-νῦ-μι μείξω ἔ-μειξα	<i>destroy</i> (δλ) (I. II. 25) δλλῦ-μι (δλ-νῦ-μι) δλ-ῶ <sup>2</sup> ὠλ-εσα, <sup>3</sup> ὠλ-ῶ-μην <sup>4</sup> ὀλ-ῶλ-εκα, <sup>5</sup> ὀλ-ῶλ-α <sup>4</sup>	<i>swear</i> (ὀμ, ὀμο) (II. II. 8) ὀμ-νῦ-μι, ὀμ-νέ-ω ὀμ-οῦ-μαι <sup>2</sup> ὀμο-σα <sup>6</sup> ὀμ-ῶμο-κα <sup>5</sup> ὀμ-ῶμο(σ)-μαι <sup>7</sup> ὀμῶ(σ)-θη-ν	<i>scatter</i> (σκεδα) (III. v. 2) σκεδά-νῦ-μι _____ ἐ-σκεδά-σα <sup>6</sup> _____ ἐ-σκεδάσ-μαι <sup>7</sup> ἐ-σκεδάσ-θη-ν
	μέ-μειγ-μαι ἐ-μείχ-θη-ν, ἐ-μείγ-η-ν <sup>1</sup>	_____	_____	_____

3 VI. The *σκω*-class: the present stem = the verb stem (sometimes reduplicated with *ι*, 206, 8) + *σκ* or *ισκ* + the variable tense suffix %:

4	<i>be taken</i> (ἀλ, ἀλο) <i>expend</i> (ἀν-ᾱλ, -ᾱλο) (I. iv. 7) (IV. vii. 5) ἀλ-ἴσκο-μαι ἀλώ-σο-μαι <sup>6</sup> ἐ-ἄλω-ν, ἤλω-ν <sup>8</sup> ἐ-ἄλω-κα, ἤλω-κα _____	<i>please</i> (ἀρε) (II. iv. 2) ἀρέ-σκω ἀρέ-σω <sup>6</sup> ἤρε-σα _____	<i>know</i> (γνω) (I. III. 2) γι-γνώ-σκω γνώ-σο-μαι <sup>9</sup> ἔ-γνω-ν <sup>10</sup> ἔ-γνω-κα ἔ-γνωσ-μαι <sup>7</sup> ἐ-γνώσ-θη-ν
	ἀν-ᾱλ-ἴσκω ἀν-ᾱλώ-σω <sup>6</sup> ἀν-ἤλω-σα ἀν-ἤλω-κα ἀν-ἤλω-μαι ἀν-ἡλώ-θη-ν	_____	_____

5	<i>teach</i> (δι-δαχ) (I. vii. 4)	<i>run</i> (δρα) (I. iv. 8)	<i>find</i> (εὗρ) (I. II. 25)	<i>die</i> (θαν) (I. vi. 11)
	δι-δά-σκω	ἀπο-δι-δρά-σκω	εὗρ-ἴσκω	θνήσκω
	δι-δάξω	ἀπο-δρά-σο-μαι <sup>11</sup>	εὗρ-ήσω <sup>8</sup>	θαν-οῦ-μαι <sup>3</sup>
	ἐ-δί-δαξα	ἀπ-εί-δρα-ν <sup>10</sup>	ἡῦρ-ο-ν <sup>4</sup>	ἔ-θαν-ο-ν <sup>4</sup>
	δε-δί-δαχ-α <sup>4</sup>	ἀπο-δέ-δρα-κα	ἡῦρ-ηκα	τέ-θνη-κα <sup>12</sup>
	δε-δί-δαγ-μαι	_____	ἡῦρ-η-μαι	_____
	ἐ-δι-δάχ-θη-ν	_____	ἡῦρ-έθη-ν	_____

6	<i>remind</i> (μνα) (I. vii. 5) μι-μνήσκω μνή-σω ἔ-μνη-σα _____	<i>suffer</i> (παθ, πενθ) (I. III. 4) πάσχω (πάθ-σκω) πεί-σο-μαι <sup>11</sup> (πένθ-σο-μαι) ἔ-παθ-ο-ν <sup>4</sup> [σο-μαι] πέ-πονθ-α <sup>4</sup> _____	<i>sell</i> (πρα) (VII. i. 86) (πι-πρά-σκω) _____	<i>wound</i> (τρο) (I. viii. 26) τι-τρώ-σκω τρώ-σω ἔ-τρω-σα _____
	μέ-μνη-μαι ἐ-μνήσ-θη-ν <sup>7</sup>	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____	_____

<sup>1</sup> 205, 5, 206, 3.    <sup>2</sup> 205, 7.    <sup>3</sup> 205, 6.    <sup>4</sup> 206, 3.    <sup>5</sup> 206, 6.    <sup>6</sup> 205, 3  
<sup>7</sup> 205, 4.    <sup>8</sup> 206, 5, 4.    <sup>9</sup> 205, 3, 206, 1.    <sup>10</sup> 206, 4.    <sup>11</sup> 206, 1.    <sup>12</sup> 113<sup>4</sup>

VII. The verb-stem class: the present stem = the verb stem (often 1 reduplicated with ι, 206, 8):

<i>admire</i> (άγα) (I. 1. 9)	<i>give</i> (δο) (I. 1. 6)	<i>be able</i> (δυνα) (I. 1. 4)	<i>be</i> (εσ) (I. 1. 2)	2
άγα-μαι <sup>1</sup>	δί-δω-μι	δύνα-μαι <sup>1</sup>	εί-μι	
_____	δώ-σω <sup>2</sup>	δυνή-σο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	ή -σο-μαι	
ήγα-σά-μην	ή-δω-κα, ή-δο-τον <sup>4</sup>	_____	_____	
_____	δή-δω-κα	_____	_____	
_____	δή-δο-μαι	δε-δύνη-μαι	_____	
ήγάσ-θη-ν <sup>2</sup>	ή-δό-θη-ν	ή-δυνή-θη-ν	_____	
<i>go</i> (ι) (I. II. 11)	<i>understand</i> (έπι-στα) (I. III. 12)	<i>sit</i> (ήσ) (I. III. 12)	<i>send</i> (έ) (I. III. 19)	3
εί-μι	έπι-στα-μαι	ή -μαι	ή-η-μι <sup>5</sup>	
_____	έπι-στιά-σο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	_____	ή-σω <sup>3</sup>	
_____	_____	_____	ή-κα <sup>6</sup>	
_____	_____	_____	εί-κα	
_____	_____	_____	εί-μαι	
_____	ήπι-στιά-θη-ν	_____	εί-θη-ν	
<i>stand</i> (στα) (I. 1. 8)	<i>lie</i> (κει) (I. 8, 27)	<i>hang</i> (κρεμα) (III. II. 19)	<i>assist</i> (όνα) (V. v. 2)	4
ί-στη-μι	κει-μαι	κρέμα-μαι <sup>1</sup>	όν-ινη-μι <sup>3</sup>	
στή-σω <sup>3</sup>	κει-σο-μαι	_____	όνή-σω [μην <sup>4</sup>	
ή-στη-σα, ή-στη-ν <sup>7</sup>	_____	_____	ώνη-σα, ώνη-	
ή-στη-κα	_____	_____	_____	
ή-στα-μαι	_____	_____	_____	
ή-στά-θη-ν	_____	_____	ώνή-θη-ν	
<i>fill</i> (πλα) (I. v. 10)	<i>burn</i> (πρα) (IV. IV. 14)	<i>put</i> (θε) (I. 1. 5)	<i>say</i> (φα) (I. II. 25)	5
πί-μ-πλη-μι	πί-μ-πρη-μι	τί-θη-μι	φη-μί	
πλή-σω	πρή-σω	θή-σω <sup>3</sup>	φή-σω	
ή-πλη-σα	ή-πρη-σα	ή-θη-κα, <sup>6</sup> ή-θε-τον <sup>4</sup>	ή-φη-σα	
πί-πλη-κα	_____	τί-θη-κα	_____	
πί-πλησ-μαι <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____	
ή-πλήσ-θη-ν	ή-πρήσ-θη-ν <sup>2</sup>	ή-τί-θη-ν	_____	

<sup>1</sup> 206, 9.    <sup>2</sup> 205, 4.    <sup>3</sup> 205, 3.    <sup>4</sup> 206, 3.    <sup>5</sup> For ι-έ-μι; 205, 5.    <sup>6</sup> κα  
for σα.    <sup>7</sup> 206, 3, 119<sup>3</sup>.    <sup>8</sup> For όν-όνη-μι.





## SYNTAX

## Nouns and Prepositions

The chief force of the prepositions may be learned from the cases **I** with which they are used :<sup>1</sup>

1. The **genitive** is the *whence* case (motion from, of source or of cause).
2. The **dative** is the *where* case (no motion, or motion within).<sup>2</sup>
3. The **accusative** is the *whither* case (motion toward).

1. Prepositions with the **genitive** = *out of, from* : as,

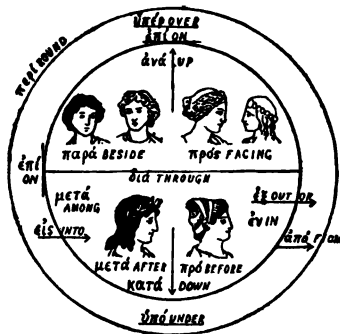
οἶνος ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος, *wine out of the date from the date palm.*

2. Prepositions with the **dative** = *in, on, at, with* : as,

ἐν τῇ ἀγορῇ, *in the market.*

3. Prepositions with the **accusative** = *into, to, on, against* : as,

εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν, *into the market.*



<sup>1</sup> The Greeks had a keen sense of the relations of space and of cause. These relations are difficult for us to appreciate, because English has lost many of them, but they deserve careful study.

<sup>2</sup> Like the locative-ablative in Latin; the dative is also instrumental; the other uses of the dative are about the same as in Latin.

1 The genitive, besides being used with prepositions meaning *out of*, *from*, etc., is often used with prepositions meaning *on*, *to*, etc., to define the starting point, the point of contact, or the source or cause of the action contained in the verb. See 220, 4, 221, 1, 3.

2 The accusative, besides being used with prepositions meaning *into*, *to*, etc., is often used with prepositions meaning *up*, *down*, etc., to express some adverbial relation of *cause*, *manner*, etc. See 221, 1-3.

3 *παρά*, *by the side of*, *beside*, in friendly relation :

With G., *from beside*, *from* : as,

*παρά τοῦ στρατηγοῦ*, *from beside the general* (from his quarters).

With D., *beside*, *with* : as,

*παρά τῷ στρατηγῷ*, *with the general* (at his quarters).

With A., *to the side of*, *beside*, *to*, *along by* : as,

*ἔγει τοὺς ἀγγέλους παρά τὸν στρατηγόν*, *he conducts the messengers to the general's quarters* (they will be welcome).

*παρά τὴν ὁδόν*, *along by the road* (by the side of).

*παρά τοὺς νόμους*, *along by or contrary to the laws* (by the side of, substituting your own way for the prescribed way; cf. *κατά*, 221, 3).

4 *ἐπὶ*, *on*, in friendly or in hostile relation :

With G., which defines the starting point, etc. (220, 1), *on*, *at*, *toward* : as,

*ἐπ' ἀγκυρᾶς*, *at anchor* (starting point).

*ἐπὶ τῆς γέφυρας*, *on the bridge* (point of contact).

*ἐπὶ Ἰωνίᾳ*, *toward Ionia* (a desire to reach Ionia causes the action).

With D., *on*, *at*, *near*, in vital connection with : as,

*πόλαι ἐπὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν*, *gates on the walls*.

*κώμη ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ*, *a village on the sea*.

*ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ*, *near or in the power of his brother* (within his reach).

*ἐπὶ τούτῳ*, *on this condition*.

With A., *on*, *to*, the object being inactive (cf. *πρὸς*, 221, 1) : as,

*στρατεύεται ἐπὶ ταῖς κώμας*, *he marches on the villages*.

*στρατεύεται ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν*, *he marches to the river*.

**πρός**, *face to face, opposite*, in reciprocal relation, either friendly or hostile, **1**  
the object being active (cf. **ἐπὶ**, 220, 4):

With **Γ.**, *from a position facing, before, consistent with*: as,

**πρός θεῶν**, *before Heaven* (that punishes the wrongdoer).

**πρός τοῦ Κύρου τρόπον**, *consistent with Cyrus's character* (his character explains how you may expect him to act).

With **Δ.**, *facing, before*: as,

**πρός τῷ ποταμῷ**, *before the river* (affording protection or water).

**πρός τούτοις**, *in the face of this, in addition to this*.

With **Α.**, *to a position facing, before, consistent with, against*: as,

**πρός χιλόν**, *before fodder* (which affords nourishment).

**ἄγουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγοὺς**, *they lead the fellow before the generals* (for punishment).

**πρὸς βασιλῆα**, *against the king* (who will fight back).

**ἀνά**, *up*, the way being more or less unknown (cf. **κατά**, 221, 3): **2**

With **Α.**, *up, through, to the extent of*: as,

**ἀνὰ τὸ ὄρος**, *up the mountain* (region unexplored).

**ἀνὰ τὴν χώραν**, *through the country* (which is unknown).

**φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος**, *they flee pellmell* (to the extent of strength).

**κατά**, *down*, the way being known (cf. **ἀνά**, 221, 2); **κατά** gets its shade of **3**  
meaning *over, under, etc.*, from the context:

With **Γ.**, which defines the starting point, etc. (220, 1), *down*: as,

**κατὰ τῆς πέτρᾱς**, *down over the rock* (starting point).

**κατὰ τῆς γῆς**, *down under the earth* (starting point).

**λέγει κατ' αὐτοῦ**, *he speaks against him* (cause of action).

With **Α.**, which defines the field of action, *down, along* (= *keeping the course of*), *according to, by*: as,

**κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν**, *down the river*.

**κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν**, *along the road*.

**διώκομεν κατὰ κράτος**, *we pursue on the double-quick* (reserving our power, as in the mile run; cf. **ἀνά**, 221, 2).

**κατὰ τοὺς νόμους**, *according to the laws* (cf. **παρά**, 220, 3).

**κατὰ ἔθνη**, *by nations*.

- 1** In the uses of the **genitive** the idea of possession, source, or separation is more or less prominent:

1. *Source or separation*: 52<sup>4</sup>, 56, 2, sentence 8.
2. *The whole*, of which a part is taken (partitive genitive): 108<sup>3</sup>.
3. *Material*: *κώμη μιστῇ σίτου*, a village full of grain. 19<sup>4</sup>.
4. With verbs meaning *aim at, make trial of, hit or miss, touch, take hold of, gain*, etc., to denote the source or cause of the action expressed by the verbs: 109, 4, sentence 3.
5. With words expressing *comparison* (*ἢ, than*, being omitted): 93<sup>3</sup>.
6. With verbs meaning *begin, rule, lead*, etc., as with nouns meaning *beginning, ruler, leader*, etc. (objective genitive): 36, 2, sentence 5.
7. *Time within which*: *τῆς νυκτός*, during the night. 78, 2, sentence 5.
8. *Measure*: *τριῶν μηνῶν μισθός*, three months' pay.
9. *Price or value*: *φίλος ἕξις πολλοῦ*, a friend worth much.

- 2** The uses of the **dative** include some uses of the Latin ablative:

1. With words expressing *friendliness or hostility, association or opposition*, as with verbs meaning *favor, injure, please, displease, war with*, etc. 17<sup>1</sup>.
2. *Dative of advantage or disadvantage*: 118, 5, sentence 4.
3. *Dative of the possessor*, with *εἶμι* or *γίγνομαι*: 76, sentence 6.
4. With verbs compounded with prepositions used with the dative: 22<sup>3</sup>.
5. *Cause, manner, or means (instrument)*: 105, 2, sentence 11.
6. *Dative of degree of difference*: *ὑστερον ἡμέραις πέντε*, later by five days, five days later.
7. *Dative of the agent*: 37, 4, 116, 6.
8. *Time at which*: *τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ*, the same day. 102<sup>2</sup>.

- 3** The uses of the **accusative** are about the same as in Latin:

1. *Extent of time or of space*: 54, 2, sentence 8.
2. Two accusatives with verbs meaning *make, call, consider*, etc.: 71<sup>1</sup>.
3. Two accusatives with verbs meaning *ask, teach, deprive, conceal*, etc.: see *αἰτέω*, 67, 1.
4. *Accusative of specification* specifies in what particular a statement is true: *ἀδικῶ αὐτὸν πάντα*, I am wronging him in everything.
5. *Adverbial*: *τόνδε τὸν τρόπον*, in the following way (cf. 89, 1, sentence 8).

- 4** For the article with adjectives, see 39, 3-6, 40, 1, 2. For the pronouns, see 47, 6, 48, 1, 2, 85, 2-5, 86, 1, 2.

## Indirect Discourse

Indirect discourse has three forms:

1. With verbs meaning *think* or *say*, the infinitive is used, with its subject accusative (28, 3); but the subject of the infinitive is omitted if it is the same as the subject of the principal verb: as,

λέγουσι Κύρον τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύσειν, ἔαν (μὴ) στρατεύσῃται (224, 1),  
*They say that Cyrus will (not) break the truce if he does (not) march.*

ἔφη τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύσειν, { ἔαν (μὴ) στρατεύσῃται  
 { εἰ (μὴ) στρατεύσαιτο <sup>1</sup> },

*He said that he { shall  
 { should } (not) break the truce if he { does  
 { did } (not) march.*

2. With verbs expressing an act of perception<sup>2</sup> and with ἀγγέλλω, 2  
*announce*, the accusative of the participle is used instead of the infinitive (223, 1); but the subject of the participle is omitted if it is the same as the subject of the principal verb, and the participle with any word limiting it is then put in the nominative: as,

ἀκούουσι Κύρον τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύσαντα ἂν, εἰ (μὴ) στρατεύσαιτο,<sup>3</sup>  
*They hear that Cyrus would (not) break the truce if he should (not) march.*

Κύρος ἠγγεῖλε τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύσας ἂν, εἰ (μὴ) στρατεύσαιτο,  
*C. announced that he should (not) break the truce if he should (not) march.*

3. After ὅτι, *that*, or ὡς, *how*, the verbs are either kept in their original 3  
 moods, or they may be changed to the same tenses of the optative:<sup>1</sup> as,

ἔλεξαν ὅτι } Κύρος (οὐκ) { ἤθροισε  
 ἔλεγον ὡς } { ἀθροίσαι <sup>1</sup> } στρατιάν,

*They said that  
 They were telling how } Cyrus did (not) collect an army.*

<sup>1</sup> When the principal verb is secondary (21<sup>1</sup>), a primary tense of the indicative (21<sup>1</sup>) or any tense of the subjunctive may be changed to the same tense of the optative (cf. 97, 6); ἂν of ἔαν (= εἰ + ἂν) is then dropped. Greek, therefore, if it has any sequence, has a sequence of moods, and not of tenses.

<sup>2</sup> For example, see (ὁράω, 114, 3), hear (ἀκούω, 109, 3), perceive (αἰσθάνομαι, 109, 3), learn (πυνθάνομαι, 109, 3), know (οἶδα, 114, 3). Such verbs may take instead a ὅτι-clause or a ὡς-clause (223, 3).

<sup>3</sup> Verbs meaning to see, hear, learn, know, perceive, answer (also εἰπεῖν and εἰπον) prefer a ὅτι or a ὡς clause.



### Conditional Relative Sentences

A relative pronoun or a relative (conjunctive) adverb may take the place of *εἰ* in any conditional sentence (224, 1-5); the sentence is then called a conditional relative sentence: as,

ὅς ἂν<sup>1</sup> (μὴ) στρατεύηται, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λῦσει,  
Whoever<sup>2</sup> does (not) keep marching will (not) break the truce.

ἐπὶ ἂν<sup>3</sup> (μὴ) στρατεύσῃται,<sup>4</sup> τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λῦσει,  
Whenever<sup>5</sup> he does (not) march, he will (not) break the truce.

ἕως ἂν<sup>6</sup> (μὴ) στρατεύηται,<sup>4</sup> τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λῦσει,  
So long as<sup>6</sup> he does (not) march, he will (not) break the truce.

ὅς ἂν<sup>1</sup> (μὴ) { στρατεύηται  
στρατεύσῃται }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λῦσει, 2  
Whoever<sup>2</sup> does (not) { keep marching  
march }, { always  
never } breaks the truce.

ἐπεὶ (μὴ) στρατεύσαιο, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λῦσειεν ἂν, 3  
Whenever<sup>5</sup> he should (not) march, he would (not) break the truce.

ὅς (μὴ) { στρατεύοιτο  
στρατεύσαιτο }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) ἔλυσεν, 4  
Whoever<sup>2</sup> did (not) { keep marching  
march }, { always  
never } broke the truce.

ὅς (μὴ) ἐστρατεύσατο, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) ἔλυσεν ἂν, 5  
Whoever<sup>2</sup> had (not) marched would (not) have broken the truce.

<sup>1</sup> *ἔάν* (84, 1) = *εἰ* + *ἂν*; *ὅς* takes the place of *εἰ*, and *ἂν* remains. <sup>2</sup> *Whoever* = *if anybody*. <sup>3</sup> *ἐπὶ ἂν* = *ἐπεὶ* + *ἂν* (84<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>4</sup> Time that is past is definite, and is expressed by the indicative, introduced by *ἐπεὶ*, when (100, 2), *ἕως*, while, until (118, 4), *ἕως*, until (118, 4), *ἄχρι*, until, *μέχρι*, until (118, 4), or *πρίν*, until (118, 4): as,

*ἐπεὶ ἐστρατεύσατο*, when he had marched. 52<sup>1</sup>.

*ἕως ἐστρατεύετο*, while he was marching.

*μέχρι ἐστρατεύσατο*, until he marched.

<sup>5</sup> *Whenever* = *if ever* (84<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>6</sup> *ἕως ἂν* = during the time that, all the time that, so long as.

## The Participle

- 1 Participles are attributive, circumstantial, or supplementary.<sup>1</sup>
- 2 Participles are said to be attributive if they are used like attributive adjectives (39, 3-5, 40, 1): as,
- ὁ βασιλεύων Ἀρταξέρξης, *the enthroned Artaxerxes.*  
οἱ βουλόμενοι, *those that wish.*  
τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους,<sup>2</sup> *any that do not wish.*
- 3 Participles are said to be circumstantial if they connect an attendant circumstance to the principal verb, or if they express time, cause, manner, means, condition, concession, or purpose:<sup>3</sup> as,
1. Attendant circumstance:  
πέμψας ἐκέλευσεν, *he sent and ordered.*
  2. Time:  
διαρπάσαντες πορεύονται, *after pillaging they will advance.*
  3. Cause:  
στρατιᾶν ἀθροίζομεν βουλόμενοι στρατεύσασθαι, *we are collecting an army because we wish to march.*
  4. Manner:  
στρατιᾶν ἀθροίζει ἐπικρυπτόμενος,<sup>4</sup> *he collects an army secretly.*
  5. Means:  
κρέα ἐσθίοντες διαγίγνονται, *by eating flesh they get through.*
  6. Condition:  
οὐ στρατεύσεται μὴ στρατιᾶν ἀθροίσας,<sup>2</sup> *he will not march unless he has collected an army.*
  7. Concession:  
στρατιᾶν ἀθροίσας οὐ στρατεύεται, *although he has collected an army, he does not march.*

<sup>1</sup> Participles are far more common in Greek than in English, and they are generally best translated by a clause or a phrase. For the tenses, see 58, 7.

<sup>2</sup> The conditional participle, if negative, takes μή, not (12, 3): τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους = *any or all that do not wish, if there are any that do not wish.*

<sup>3</sup> These meanings are not so distinct in Greek as in English, and often shade into each other.

<sup>4</sup> ἐπικρυπτόμενος, *concealing it, secretly* (cf. 59<sup>a</sup>).



8. *Purpose :*

στρατεύεται ὡς <sup>1</sup> διαρπάσων, <sup>2</sup> *he is marching to plunder.*

If the circumstantial participle (226, 3) does not refer to some word in the subject or the predicate of the sentence, it stands in the **genitive absolute**:<sup>3</sup> as.

Κύρου κελεύοντος στρατεύονται οὗτοι, *when Cyrus commands, these men march.*

ὡς <sup>1</sup> Κύρου ἄκοντος <sup>4</sup> οὐ στρατεύονται, *because Cyrus is not willing,*  
*they do not march.*

Participles are said to be **supplementary** if they complete the predicate; they agree with the subject or the object of the principal verb: as,

**1. Not in indirect discourse:**

**παύεται στρατευόμενος, *he stops marching.***

παύω αὐτὸν στρατευόμενον, *I make him stop marching.*

ἔλαθε,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{στρατεύομενος} \\ \text{στρατεύσάμενος} \end{array} \right\}$ , *he*  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{was marching} \\ \text{marched} \end{array} \right\}$  *secretly.*

ἔτυχεν  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{στρατευόμενος} \\ \text{στρατεύσμενος} \end{array} \right\}$ , *he happened*  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{to be marching.} \\ \text{to march.} \end{array} \right\}$

ἔφθασε <sup>δ</sup>  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{στρατευόμενος} \\ \text{στρατευσάμενος} \end{array} \right\}$ , *he*  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{was marching} \\ \text{marched} \end{array} \right\}$  *first.*

**2. In indirect discourse (223, 2):**

πυνθάνομαι αὐτὸν στρατευόμενον, *I learn that he is marching.*

οἶδα αὐτὸν ἀδίκησαντα, *I know that he did wrong.*

οἶδα ἀδίκησας, *I know that I did wrong.*

<sup>1</sup> See *ibid.*, 59, 1.

<sup>2</sup> The future participle is used regularly to express *purpose*.

<sup>3</sup> As in the ablative absolute in Latin. Greek sometimes uses impersonal forms in the accusative absolute: as, οὐ σπαρασσόντων ἔξω διαπράσσει, *they do not advance, although it is possible to pillage.* <sup>4</sup> 58, 4.

<sup>5</sup> When used with *λανθάνω*, *escape notice*, *τυγχάνω*, *happen*, or *φθάνω*, *outstrip*, 100, 3, the participle contains the principal thought. The present participle here denotes the *continuance* of an action or a state, while the aorist participle denotes its mere *occurrence*. The participle is often best translated as a finite verb, the principal verb (*λανθάνω*, etc.) being translated by some other word or phrase.

## Purpose Clauses

1. The infinitive (as in English): as,  
*ἐπέμψεν αὐτοὺς διαρπάσαι, he sent them to pillage.*
2. Clauses introduced by *ἵνα, ὥς, or ὅπως, that, or by ἵνα μὴ, ὥς μὴ, ὅπως μὴ, or μὴ, that not* (80, 2, 97, 6): as,  
*(οὐ) στρατεύεται, ἵνα (μὴ) διαρπάξῃ,*  
*He is (not) marching that he may (not) keep pillaging.*  
*(οὐκ) ἱστρατεύετο, ἵνα (μὴ) { διαρπάξῃ },*  
*He was (not) marching that he { may } (not) keep pillaging. (97, 6.)*
3. Relative pronouns or relative (conjunctive) adverbs with the future indicative: as,  
*(οὐ) στρατιᾶν ἀθροίζει ἥτις (μὴ) διαρπάσει,*  
*He is (not) collecting an army which shall (not) pillage.*  
*(οὐκ) ἄγει αὐτοὺς ὅθεν (μὴ) ἔσται ἐξελθεῖν,*  
*He is (not) leading them to where it shall (not) be possible to come out.*
4. The future participle (227<sup>2</sup>): as,  
*(οὐ) στρατεύεται (οὐ) διαρπάσων, he does (not) march (not) to pillage.*

## Object Clauses

5. 1. With verbs expressing *effort*, the object is expressed by *ὅπως, how, that, or by ὅπως μὴ, how not, that not, with the future indicative*: as,  
*(οὐ) βουλεύεται ὅπως (μὴ) διαρπάσει,*  
*He is (not) planning how he shall (not) pillage.*
6. 2. With verbs expressing *fear*, the object is expressed by *μὴ, that, or by μὴ οὐ, that not, with the subjunctive* (80, 5) *or the optative* (97, 6): as,  
*(οὐκ) ἐφοβούμην μὴ (οὐ) { στρατεύηται },*  
*{ στρατεύοιτο }*  
*I was (not) fearing that he { may } (not) be marching. (97, 6.)*

## GREEK WORD LISTS

1. ἀγαθὴ	8. Ἑλληνική	+ 15. κακή	22. σπονδαί	1
2. ἀγορᾶ	9. ἔχει	16. καλή	+ 23. στολή	
3. ἀρετή	10. ἔχουσι	17. μικρᾶ	+ 24. τροπή	
+ 4. ἀρχή	11. ἦν	18. νευρᾶ	25. φυγή	
+ 5. βουλή	12. ἦσαν	+ 19. οὐρᾶ	26. φυλακή	
6. γενεᾶ	13. θεᾶ	20. Περσική	+ 27. ψυχή	
7. δέ	14. καί	+ 21. πομπή	28. ὦ	
29. ἀδελφός	36. θεός	+ 43. οὖν	50. σκηνή	2
30. ἀθροίζω	- 37. κλειύω	44. οὕτως	+ 51. στενή	
31. ἀρπάζω	38. λοχ-ηγός	45. παλτόν	52. στρατεύω	
32. εἰ	+ 39. λύω	46. παρά	53. στρατ-ηγός	
33. εἰς	+ 40. μή	47. πέμπω	54. στρατιᾶ	
34. ἐν	41. ὁδός	48. ποταμός	+ 55. τρέπω	
35. ἐξ	42. οὐ	+ 49. ποτόν	+ 56. ὦδε	
57. ἀγαθός	Θ+ 64. ἐνταῦθα	71. λέγω	78. πείθω	3
+ 58. ἄγω	0 65. θύω	72. λείπω	79. Περσικός	
0+ 59. ἀπό	66. ἰσχυρός	0 73. μακρός	80. πιστεύω	
60. ἀρπάζω	67. καί . . . καί	+ 74. μὲν	81. πράττω	
61. γάρ	68. κακός	0+ 75. μεστός	+ 82. σύν	
62. γράφω	69. καλός	76. μικρός	0+ 83. φανερός	
63. Ἑλληνικός	70. κλέπτω	0 77. μισθός	0+ 84. φοβερός	
85. ἄγγελος	92. δι-αρπάζω	99. κίνδυνος	106. στρατό-πειδον	4
86. ἄνθρωπος	93. ἐκ-λείπω	100. Κλέαρχος	107. συμ-βουλεύω	
87. ἀπο-λείπω	94. ἐλαύνω	101. λείπω	108. σύμ-μαχος	
88. ἀπο-πέμπω	95. ἐξ-ελαύνω	102. Μίλητος	109. ταλαντον	
89. βάρβαρος	- 96. ἐπεί	103. παράδεισος	110. τρόπαιον	
90. βασιλεία	97. ἔφη	104. πάρ-οδος	111. ὑπο-ζύγιον	
91. διά	98. Κελαιναί	105. πόλεμος	112. φιλό-σοφος	
- 113. ἄμα	118. γράφω	123. θάλαττα	128. πείθω	5
114. ἄμαξα	119. ἐμ-πόριον	124. καί	- 129. σπεύδω	
115. ἀρμάμαξα	120. ἐπί	125. λέγω	130. σφίζω	
116. βασιλεία	121. ἐπι-βουλή	126. λείπω	- 131. τράπεζα	
117. γέφυρα	122. ἐπι-στολή	- 127. νομίζω	132. ὑπ-οπτεύω	

## ENGLISH WORD LISTS

- |          |                       |                    |                     |                  |
|----------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| <b>I</b> | 1. good               | 8. Greek           | 15. bad             | 22. truce        |
|          | 2. market             | ○ — 9. he has      | 16. beautiful       | 23. robe         |
|          | + 3. goodness         | ○ — 10. they have  | • 17. small         | • 24. rout       |
|          | + 4. province         | ○ 11. he was       | ○ 18. bowstring     | 25. flight       |
|          | ○ 5. plan             | ○ 12. they were    | + 19. rear          | 26. guard        |
|          | 6. race               | 13. goddess        | 20. Persian         | + 27. soul       |
|          | 7. but, and           | 14. and            | 21. procession      | + 28. O          |
| <b>2</b> | 29. brother           | 36. god            | + 43. now           | 50. tent         |
|          | 30. collect           | ○ * 37. order      | * 44. so, thus      | + 51. narrow     |
|          | ○ 31. plunder         | • 38. captain      | 45. javelin         | 52. make war     |
|          | ○ 32. if              | 39. loose          | 46. beside          | ○ 53. general    |
|          | ○ 33. into            | 40. not            | 47. send            | 54. army         |
|          | 34. in                | 41. road           | 48. river           | 55. turn         |
|          | 35. out of            | 42. not            | + 49. drink         | 56. thus         |
| <b>3</b> | 57. good              | 64. here, there    | 71. say             | 78. persuade     |
|          | 58. lead              | 65. sacrifice      | 72. leave           | 79. Persian      |
|          | 59. off from          | 66. strong         | 73. long            | 80. trust        |
|          | 60. plunder           | 67. both . . . and | 74. — (19, 1)       | 81. do           |
|          | 61. for               | 68. bad            | 75. full            | 82. with         |
|          | 62. write             | 69. beautiful      | 76. small           | — 83. visible    |
|          | 63. Greek             | 70. steal          | 77. pay             | — 84. fearful    |
| <b>4</b> | 85. messenger         | 92. pillage        | 99. danger          | 106. camp        |
|          | 86. man               | 93. abandon        | 100. Clearchus      | 107. advise      |
|          | 87. abandon           | 94. march          | 101. leave          | 108. ally        |
|          | 88. send off          | 95. march out of   | 102. Miletus        | 109. talent      |
|          | 89. barbarian         | 96. when, since    | 103. park           | 110. trophy      |
|          | 90. palace            | 97. he said        | 104. pass           | 111. yoke animal |
|          | 91. through           | 98. Celaenae       | 105. war            | 112. philosopher |
| <b>5</b> | 113. at the same time | 118. write         | 123. sea            | 128. persuade    |
|          | 114. wagon            | 119. emporium      | 124. and, also, too | 129. hasten      |
|          | 115. carriage         | 120. on            | 125. say            | 130. save        |
|          | 116. queen            | 121. plot          | 126. leave          | 131. table       |
|          | 117. bridge           | 122. letter        | 127. think          | 132. suspect     |

133. βίος	139. κατα-λείπω	145. οἶνος	151. αἶτος	1
134. Δᾱρείος	140. κωλύω	146. ὄπλα	152. τάφος	
135. δένδρον	141. Κῦρος	+ 147. παῖω	153. τελευτή	
136. δῶρον	142. λίθος	148. πάλιν	+ 154. τόξον	
137. ἵππος	143. νῆσος	149. πεδῖον	155. φίλος	
+ 138. κατ-άγω	144. νόμος	150. πλοῖον	156. χρόνος	
+ 157. αἰρέω	164. ἐπι-βουλεύω	171. κρήνη	+ 178. πύλη	2
158. ἀ-λήθεια	+ 165. ζώνη	172. κόμη	+ 179. σιγή	
159. ἄρχω	166. ἡμέρᾱ	+ 173. μάχη	180. τότε	
160. βία	167. θέα	174. οἰκία	181. ὑπό	
161. γνῶμη	168. θηρεύω	+ 175. δαειρος	182. φόβος	
162. δίκη	169. θηρίον	+ 176. πείρα	183. χῶρᾱ	
163. δόξα	170. θύρᾱ	+ 177. πολλάκις	184. ἄρᾱ	
185. ἀ-δικος	192. ἀ-σῖτος	199. εὐ-πορος	206. πείθω	3
186. ἀ-θύμος	+ 193. ἀ-τιμάζω	+ 200. ἡδύς	207. πρέττω	
187. ἀ-μήχανος	194. ἀ-φύλακτος	201. κατα-κόπτω	208. πρό-θύμος	
+ 188. ἀν-αριθμητος	195. δεξιός	202. λῦω	+ 209. πρὸς	
+ 189. ἀ-πειρος	196. δούσ-πορος	203. ὁ, ἡ, τό	+ 210. τέκνον	
190. ἀ-πορία	+ 197. ἐκ-πλήττω	+ 204. ὄρθιος	211. φίλιος	
191. ἀ-πορος	+ 198. ἐπιτήδεια	205. πατρίος	212. ὥς	
213. Ἀβροκόμᾱς	220. Γωβρύᾱς	227. Μαρσύᾱς	234. πηλαστής	4
214. ἀγοράζω	221. ἐκείνος	228. Μίδᾱς	+ 235. πιστεύω	
215. Ἀθηναῖος	222. ἕξ	229. ὁ-δε	+ 236. πλησίον	
216. ἀλλά	223. Εὐφράτης	230. ὀπλίτης	237. στρατιάτης	
+ 217. ἄλλος	224. ὅς	231. Ὀρόντᾱς	238. στρατιώτης	
218. Ἀρταξέρξης	225. κωμ-άρχης	232. οὗτος	+ 239. συμ-πρέττω	
219. αὐτός	226. κωμήτης	233. παρασάγγης	240. τοξότης	
241. ἀγοράζω	248. δῆλος	255. ἱκανός	262. Πισίδαι	5
242. ἄξιος	249. δια-κόπτω	256. Κίλιξ	263. πορεύω	
243. βουλεύω	250. δια-τρίβω	257. κλώψ	264. στρατιεύω	
+ 244. βούλομαι	251. δι-ἄρνηξ	258. μετά	265. συμ-βουλεύω	
+ 245. γίγνομαι	252. Δόλοψ	259. μετα-πέμπω	266. φάλαγξ	
246. γυνή	253. ἥδη	260. ὅπως	267. φύλαξ	
247. δῆ	254. Θρηξ	261. παύω	268. φυλάττω	

- |          |                           |                           |                          |                         |
|----------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>I</b> | 133. <i>life</i>          | 139. <i>leave behind</i>  | 145. <i>wine</i>         | 151. <i>grain, food</i> |
|          | 134. <i>Darius</i>        | 140. <i>hinder</i>        | 146. <i>arms</i>         | 152. <i>tomb</i>        |
|          | 135. <i>tree</i>          | 141. <i>Cyrus</i>         | 147. <i>strike</i>       | 153. <i>end</i>         |
|          | 136. <i>gift</i>          | 142. <i>stone</i>         | 148. <i>back, again</i>  | 154. <i>bow</i>         |
|          | 137. <i>horse</i>         | 143. <i>island</i>        | 149. <i>plain</i>        | 155. <i>friend</i>      |
|          | 138. <i>lead back</i>     | 144. <i>law</i>           | 150. <i>boat</i>         | 156. <i>time</i>        |
| <b>2</b> | 157. <i>take</i>          | 164. <i>plot against</i>  | 171. <i>spring</i>       | 178. <i>gate</i>        |
|          | 158. <i>truth</i>         | 165. <i>girdle</i>        | 172. <i>village</i>      | 179. <i>silence</i>     |
|          | 159. <i>begin, rule</i>   | 166. <i>day</i>           | 173. <i>battle</i>       | 180. <i>then</i>        |
|          | 160. <i>force</i>         | 167. <i>sight</i>         | 174. <i>house</i>        | 181. <i>under, by</i>   |
|          | 161. <i>purpose</i>       | 168. <i>hunt</i>          | 175. <i>destruction</i>  | 182. <i>fear</i>        |
|          | 162. <i>justice</i>       | 169. <i>animal</i>        | 176. <i>trial</i>        | 183. <i>country</i>     |
|          | 163. <i>opinion</i>       | 170. <i>door</i>          | 177. <i>many times</i>   | 184. <i>hour</i>        |
| <b>3</b> | 185. <i>unjust</i>        | 192. <i>without food</i>  | 199. <i>easy to pass</i> | 206. <i>persuade</i>    |
|          | 186. <i>dispirited</i>    | 193. <i>dishonor</i>      | 200. <i>gladly</i>       | 207. <i>do</i>          |
|          | 187. <i>impracticable</i> | 194. <i>unguarded</i>     | 201. <i>cut down</i>     | 208. <i>eager</i>       |
|          | 188. <i>innumerable</i>   | 195. <i>right</i>         | 202. <i>loose</i>        | 209. <i>facing</i>      |
|          | 189. <i>inexperienced</i> | 196. <i>hard to pass</i>  | 203. <i>the</i>          | 210. <i>child</i>       |
|          | 190. <i>difficulty</i>    | 197. <i>amaze</i>         | 204. <i>steep</i>        | 211. <i>friendly</i>    |
|          | 191. <i>impassable</i>    | 198. <i>provisions</i>    | 205. <i>ancestral</i>    | 212. <i>as, when</i>    |
| <b>4</b> | 213. <i>Abrocomas</i>     | 220. <i>Gobryas</i>       | 227. <i>Marsyas</i>      | 234. <i>peltast</i>     |
|          | 214. <i>buy</i>           | 221. <i>that</i>          | 228. <i>Midas</i>        | 235. <i>trust</i>       |
|          | 215. <i>Athenian</i>      | 222. <i>six</i>           | 229. <i>this</i>         | 236. <i>near</i>        |
|          | 216. <i>but</i>           | 223. <i>Euphrates</i>     | 230. <i>hoplite</i>      | 237. <i>satrap</i>      |
|          | 217. <i>other</i>         | 224. <i>sacrifice</i>     | 231. <i>Orontas</i>      | 238. <i>soldier</i>     |
|          | 218. <i>Artaxerxes</i>    | 225. <i>village chief</i> | 232. <i>this</i>         | 239. <i>help do</i>     |
|          | 219. <i>self</i>          | 226. <i>villager</i>      | 233. <i>parasang</i>     | 240. <i>bowman</i>      |
| <b>5</b> | 241. <i>buy</i>           | 248. <i>evident</i>       | 255. <i>able</i>         | 262. <i>Pisidians</i>   |
|          | 242. <i>worthy of</i>     | 249. <i>cut through</i>   | 256. <i>Cilician</i>     | 263. <i>make go</i>     |
|          | 243. <i>counsel</i>       | 250. <i>delay</i>         | 257. <i>thief</i>        | 264. <i>make war</i>    |
|          | 244. <i>wish</i>          | 251. <i>ditch</i>         | 258. <i>among</i>        | 265. <i>plan with</i>   |
|          | 245. <i>be born</i>       | 252. <i>Dolopian</i>      | 259. <i>send for</i>     | 266. <i>phalanx</i>     |
|          | 246. <i>woman</i>         | 253. <i>already</i>       | 260. <i>how</i>          | 267. <i>guard</i>       |
|          | 247. <i>now</i>           | 254. <i>Thracian</i>      | 261. <i>make stop</i>    | 268. <i>guard</i>       |

269. ἔκων	276. γόνυ	283. νόξ	290. στράτευμα	I
270. ἄ-πᾶς	277. δόρυ	284. ὄρνις	291. ὕδωρ	
271. ἀπ-έρχομαι	278. ἐκόν	285. παῖς	292. φρέαρ	
272. ἄρμα	279. ἑλπίς	286. Παρόστατις	293. φυγάς	
273. ἄσπις	280. ἔρχομαι	287. πᾶς	294. χάρις	
274. γέρον	281. κινδυνεύω	288. πατρίς	295. χρήματα	
275. γίγᾶς	282. μυριάς	289. πρᾶγμα	296. ὥς	

297. βασιλεύω	301. ἐρωτάω	305. παρα-σκευάζω	309. συ-σκευάζω	2
298. βιάζομαι	302. μέντοι	306. πειράω	310. τιμάω	
299. ἴαω	303. νικάω	307. στρατο-πιδεύω	311. Χερρό-νησος	
300. Ἑλλάς	304. ὁρμάω	308. συμ-βουλεύω	312. χράομαι	

313. ἀ-δικέω	318. δοκέω	323. ὄσ-τις	328. τις, τί	3
314. αἰτέω	319. ἔπομαι	324. ποιέω	329. τρέφω	
315. ἀξιόω	320. ἤκω	325. πολέμειω	330. φιλέω	
316. δέω	321. οἰκέω	326. σάτυρος	331. φοβέω	
317. δηλόω	322. ὅς, ἥ, ὅ	327. τίς, τί	332. ὅσ-τε	

333. ἀνά	341. ἥ, ἡ	349. ξένος	357. πούς	4
334. ἄνω	342. κέραι	350. ὄρος	358. πᾶς	
335. αὖ	343. κράτος	351. οὐ-κ-έτι	359. στρατ-ηγέω	
336. γένος	344. κρέας	352. οὐ-ποτε	360. συγ-γενής	
337. ἔθνος	345. μάλλον	353. πάρ-ειμι	361. Σωκράτης	
338. εἶσω	346. μη-κ-έτι	354. πλήρης	362. Τισσαφέρνης	
339. ἔτι	347. μή-ποτε	355. ποτί	363. τρι-ήρης	
340. εὖρος	348. νόμος	356. Πρόξενος	364. φεύγω	

365. ἀγών	372. δύο	379. ἴνα	386. ὁ-θεν	5
366. ἀνήρ	373. εἰμί	380. κατα-πέμπω	387. ὁπισ-θεν	
367. ἀπ-άγω	374. Ἑλλήν	381. κυκλόω	388. ὅπως	
368. γυμνικός	375. ἐξ-έρχομαι	382. μή	389. πατήρ	
369. δαίμων	376. εὐ-δαίμων	383. μήν	390. φοβέω	
370. δᾶρεικός	377. ἡγεμών	384. μήτηρ	391. χεῖρ	
371. δαίδω	378. θυγάτηρ	385. νῦν	392. ὥς	

- |   |                   |                     |                   |                     |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1 | 269. not willing  | 276. knee           | 283. night        | 290. army           |
|   | 270. entire       | 277. spear          | 284. bird         | 291. water          |
|   | 271. come away    | 278. willing        | 285. child        | 292. well           |
|   | 272. chariot      | 279. hope           | 286. Parysatis    | 293. exile          |
|   | 273. shield       | 280. come           | 287. all          | 294. favor          |
|   | 274. old man      | 281. run a risk     | 288. native land  | 295. goods, money   |
|   | 275. giant        | 282. ten thousand   | 289. fact         | 296. as, because    |
| 2 | 297. be king      | 301. ask a question | 305. prepare for  | 309. get things to- |
|   | 298. force        | 302. however        | 306. try          | 310. honor [gether  |
|   | 299. let          | 303. conquer        | 307. camp         | 311. Chersonesus    |
|   | 300. Hellas       | 304. start          | 308. plan with    | 312. use            |
| 3 | 313. be unjust    | 318. think, seem    | 323. whoever      | 328. a, a certain   |
|   | 314. ask          | 319. follow [best   | 324. make         | 329. nourish        |
|   | 315. think right  | 320. arrive         | 325. war          | 330. love           |
|   | 316. want         | 321. inhabit        | 326. satyr        | 331. frighten       |
|   | 317. make evident | 322. who            | 327. who          | 332. so as, as to   |
| 4 | 333. up           | 341. or, than       | 349. guest friend | 357. foot           |
|   | 334. up           | 342. horn           | 350. mountain     | 358. how            |
|   | 335. again        | 343. might          | 351. no longer    | 359. be general     |
|   | 336. race         | 344. flesh          | 352. never        | 360. akin           |
|   | 337. nation       | 345. more           | 353. be beside    | 361. Socrates       |
|   | 338. inside       | 346. no longer      | 354. full         | 362. Tissaphernes   |
|   | 339. still        | 347. never          | 355. once         | 363. trireme        |
|   | 340. width        | 348. custom         | 356. Proxenus     | 364. flee           |
| 5 | 365. contest      | 372. two            | 379. that         | 386. whence         |
|   | 366. man          | 373. be             | 380. send down    | 387. behind         |
|   | 367. lead off     | 374. Greek          | 381. encircle     | 388. in what way    |
|   | 368. athletic     | 375. come out       | 382. not          | 389. father         |
|   | 369. divinity     | 376. prosperous     | 383. month        | 390. frighten       |
|   | 370. daric        | 377. guide          | 384. mother       | 391. hand           |
|   | 371. fear         | 378. daughter       | 385. now          | 392. in what way    |



393. αἷτιος	401. δαπανάω	409. ἐμ-αυτοῦ	417. μισθός	1
394. ἀλλήλων	402. δίκαια	410. ἐμός	418. ὁμο-λογέω	
395. ἄν, ἤν	403. δυνατός	411. ἐπεί	419. οὐ	
396. ἀντί	404. ἔδωκεν	412. ἐπειδὴ	420. σε-αυτοῦ	
397. αὐτοῦ	405. ἐ-αυτοῦ	413. ἐπι-μελέομαι	421. σὺ, ὑμεῖς	
398. βαβυλών	406. ἐγώ, ἡμεῖς	414. ἡμέτερος	422. συν-αντάω	
399. βοάω	407. ἑκαστος	415. καλέω	423. ὑμεῖς	
400. γυμνάζω	408. ἐκεῖ	416. καὶ	424. ὑμέτερος	
425. αἰσχροί	432. ἡδίων	439. μέλας	446. πολὺς	2
426. ἀ-ληθής	433. ἡδύς	440. νέος	447. συμ-πορεύομαι	
427. ἀ-σφαλής	434. Κιλικία	441. περί	448. τάφος	
428. βαθύς	435. Κόλυσσα	442. πικρός	449. ταχύς	
429. βραχύς	436. λόχος	443. πιστός	450. τέ . . . καί	
430. ἐχθρός	437. μάλα	444. πλησίος	451. τοξεύω	
431. ἔχω	438. μάγας	445. πολέμιος	452. φίλος	
453. αἰρέω	458. ἐντεθ-θεν	463. μη-δ-είς	468. πείθω	3
454. αἰσίζομαι	459. εὐρίσκω	464. οἶκα-δε	469. πίπτω	
455. διω-χόμενοι	460. Καππαδοκία	465. οἶκο-θεν	470. πρό-τερος	
456. ἐθέλω	461. Δυδία	466. οὐδ-δ-είς	471. πρώτος	
457. ἐκ-πίπτω	462. Μαίανδρος	467. πάσχω	472. σταθμός	
473. ἀνά-βασις	479. ἐπειδή	485. ναός	491. Σάρδεις	4
474. βασιλεύς	480. ἱππεύς	486. ὁπότε	492. τάξις	
475. διά-βασις	481. ἰχθύς	487. πάνυ	493. τιμωρέω	
476. δύναμις	482. Κολοσσαί	488. Πελοπόν-νησος	494. ὑπέρ	
477. ἔνεκα	483. μάντις	489. πόλις	495. χιλιός	
478. ἐπεί	484. Μένων	490. πράξις	496. ὠφέλιος	
497. ἀκούω	504. γὰρ	511. κράνος	518. σὺμ-πλεω	5
498. ἄκρον	505. ἐπι-σῆτισμός	512. μνάει	519. τόπος	
499. ἀπλός	506. εὖ-νοος	513. νεός	520. φέρω	
500. ἀπο-πλέω	507. ἴσως	514. νόος	521. φοινίκιος	
501. ἀπό-πλοος	508. ὤλεως	515. ὅτι	522. χαλεπός	
502. ἀργύρεος	509. κακό-νοος	516. πλός	523. χάλκιος	
503. ἀργύριον	510. κήρυξ	517. στέφανος	524. χρύσιος	

- |          |                            |                           |                          |                            |
|----------|----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>I</b> | 393. <i>responsible</i>    | 401. <i>be at expense</i> | 409. <i>of myself</i>    | 417. <i>hire</i>           |
|          | 394. <i>of each other</i>  | 402. <i>ten</i>           | 410. <i>my</i>           | 418. <i>admit</i>          |
|          | 395. <i>if</i>             | 403. <i>able</i>          | 411. <i>whenever</i>     | 419. <i>of himself</i>     |
|          | 396. <i>over against</i>   | 404. <i>if</i>            | 412. <i>whenever</i>     | 420. <i>of yourself</i>    |
|          | 397. <i>of him</i>         | 405. <i>of himself</i>    | 413. <i>care for</i>     | 421. <i>you</i>            |
|          | 398. <i>Babylon</i>        | 406. <i>I, we</i>         | 414. <i>our</i>          | 422. <i>meet</i>           |
|          | 399. <i>cry out</i>        | 407. <i>each</i>          | 415. <i>call</i>         | 423. <i>you</i>            |
|          | 400. <i>exercise</i>       | 408. <i>there</i>         | 416. <i>and if</i>       | 424. <i>your</i>           |
| <br>     |                            |                           |                          |                            |
| <b>2</b> | 425. <i>shameful</i>       | 432. <i>sweeter</i>       | 439. <i>black</i>        | 446. <i>much</i>           |
|          | 426. <i>true, truthful</i> | 433. <i>sweet</i>         | 440. <i>new</i>          | 447. <i>advance with</i>   |
|          | 427. <i>safe</i>           | 434. <i>Cilicia</i> [an   | 441. <i>round</i>        | 448. <i>ditch</i>          |
|          | 428. <i>deep</i>           | 435. <i>Cilician wom-</i> | 442. <i>bitter</i>       | 449. <i>swift</i>          |
|          | 429. <i>short</i>          | 436. <i>company</i>       | 443. <i>faithful</i>     | 450. <i>both . . . and</i> |
|          | 430. <i>hostile</i>        | 437. <i>much</i>          | 444. <i>near</i>         | 451. <i>shoot</i>          |
|          | 431. <i>have</i>           | 438. <i>great</i>         | 445. <i>hostile</i>      | 452. <i>friendly</i>       |
| <br>     |                            |                           |                          |                            |
| <b>3</b> | 453. <i>take</i>           | 458. <i>from here</i>     | 463. <i>not one</i>      | 468. <i>persuade</i>       |
|          | 454. <i>be taken</i>       | 459. <i>find</i>          | 464. <i>homeward</i>     | 469. <i>fall</i>           |
|          | 455. <i>two thousand</i>   | 460. <i>Cappadocia</i>    | 465. <i>from home</i>    | 470. <i>earlier</i>        |
|          | 456. <i>be willing</i>     | 461. <i>Lydia</i>         | 466. <i>not one</i>      | 471. <i>first</i>          |
|          | 457. <i>fall out</i>       | 462. <i>Maeander</i>      | 467. <i>suffer</i>       | 472. <i>day's march</i>    |
| <br>     |                            |                           |                          |                            |
| <b>4</b> | 473. <i>going up</i>       | 479. <i>when</i>          | 485. <i>ship</i>         | 491. <i>Sardis</i>         |
|          | 474. <i>king</i>           | 480. <i>horseman</i>      | 486. <i>whenever</i>     | 492. <i>division</i>       |
|          | 475. <i>crossing</i>       | 481. <i>fish</i>          | 487. <i>very</i>         | 493. <i>avenge</i>         |
|          | 476. <i>force</i>          | 482. <i>Colossae</i>      | 488. <i>Peloponnesus</i> | 494. <i>over</i>           |
|          | 477. <i>because of</i>     | 483. <i>soothsayer</i>    | 489. <i>city</i>         | 495. <i>fodder</i>         |
|          | 478. <i>when</i>           | 484. <i>Menon</i>         | 490. <i>undertaking</i>  | 496. <i>aid</i>            |
| <br>     |                            |                           |                          |                            |
| <b>5</b> | 497. <i>hear</i>           | 504. <i>earth</i>         | 511. <i>helmet</i>       | 518. <i>full</i>           |
|          | 498. <i>summit</i>         | 505. <i>forage</i>        | 512. <i>mina</i>         | 519. <i>region</i>         |
|          | 499. <i>simple</i>         | 506. <i>well-disposed</i> | 513. <i>temple</i>       | 520. <i>carry</i>          |
|          | 500. <i>sail off</i>       | 507. <i>dawn</i>          | 514. <i>mind</i>         | 521. <i>purple</i>         |
|          | 501. <i>voyage away</i>    | 508. <i>propitious</i>    | 515. <i>that</i>         | 522. <i>hardly</i>         |
|          | 502. <i>silver</i>         | 509. <i>ill-disposed</i>  | 516. <i>voyage</i>       | 523. <i>bronze</i>         |
|          | 503. <i>money</i>          | 510. <i>herald</i>        | 517. <i>crown</i>        | 524. <i>golden</i>         |

525. ἀγγέλλω	530. ἀπο-κτείνω	535. ἐκ-βάλλω	540. πυνθάνομαι	1
526. αἰσθάνομαι	531. ἀφ-ικνέομαι	536. λαμβάνω	541. πῶς	
527. ἀκούω	532. βάλλω	537. λανθάνω	542. συλ-λαμβάνω	
528. ἀπ-αγγέλλω	533. δια-βάλλω	538. μᾶλλον	543. τυγχάνω	
529. ἀπο-θνήσκω	534. εἰς-βάλλω	539. πόλις	544. φθάνω	

545. αἰσχύνομαι	550. βαίνω	555. θνήσκω	560. ὁράω	2
546. ἀπο-διδράσκω	551. δια-βαίνω	556. κατα-βαίνω	561. ὁ-τε	
547. ἀπο-κρίνομαι	552. εἶδω	557. κρίνω	562. πολέμιος	
548. Ἀπόλλων	553. εἶκω	558. μένω	563. σύν-οἶδα	
549. ἀπο-φεύγω	554. ἐκ-δέρω	559. οἶδα	564. χαλεπαίνω	

565. ἀγαμαι	570. ἐξ-έτασις	575. ποιητέος	580. συγ-γίγνομαι	3
566. ἀ-διά-βατος	571. ἔσπε	576. πορεύω	581. συλ-λέγω	
567. δια-βατέος	572. ἡδομαι	577. πορευτέος	582. τάττω	
568. δια-βατός	573. μέχρι	578. πρίν	583. τοι-οὔτος	
569. δια-σπάω	574. πεζῇ	579. πρό	584. ψεύδω	

585. ἀνα-παύομαι	591. δύναμαι	597. ἴσως	603. πλήν	4
586. ἀν-ίστημι	592. ἐπι-σταμαι	598. ἴδιος	604. προσ-τίθημι	
587. ἀξίνη	593. ἐπι-τίθημι	599. ἴημι	605. τεῖχος	
588. ἀφ-ίστημι	594. ἰστιάς	600. κατά	606. τρέχω	
589. γινώσκω	595. εὐθέως	601. κατα-τίθημι	607. φημί	
590. δι-ελαύνω	596. ἐφ-ίστημι	602. λόφος	608. ᾤσ-περ	

609. αἶψα	616. δίδωμι	623. ἐπι-δείκνυμι	630. οἶομαι	5
610. ἀπ-εἰμι	617. δίκαιος	624. εὐ-ήθεια	631. δυνῶμι	
611. ἀπο-δείκνυμι	618. δύνω	625. καθ-ημαι	632. προ-δίδωμι	
612. ἀπο-δίδωμι	619. εἶμι	626. κατα-δύνω	633. πρό-εἰμι	
613. ἀπ-όλλυμι	620. εἶρω	627. κείμαι	634. προσ-δίδωμι	
614. Ἀριαῖος	621. ἐμ-βαίνω	628. λίμος	635. τρόπος	
615. δείκνυμι	622. ἔπ-εἰμι	629. μήν	636. ὑπ-ήκοος	

637. ταῦτα	640. οὗτος	643. ἱκανός	646. ἵνα	6
638. ταῦτά	641. οὕτως	644. ἱκαστος	647. ἵνεκα	
639. αὐτός	642. ᾤσ-τε	645. ἱκεῖνος	648. ἡνίκα	

- |   |                             |                          |                             |                          |
|---|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 | 525. <i>announce</i>        | 530. <i>kill off</i>     | 535. <i>exile</i>           | 540. <i>inquire</i>      |
|   | 526. <i>perceive</i>        | 531. <i>come</i>         | 536. <i>take, capture</i>   | 541. <i>how</i>          |
|   | 527. <i>hear</i>            | 532. <i>throw</i>        | 537. <i>escape notice</i>   | 542. <i>seize</i>        |
|   | 528. <i>report</i>          | 533. <i>slander</i>      | 538. <i>intend</i>          | 543. <i>happen</i>       |
|   | 529. <i>be put to death</i> | 534. <i>invade</i>       | 539. <i>city</i>            | 544. <i>outstrip</i>     |
| 2 | 545. <i>shame</i>           | 550. <i>go</i>           | 555. <i>die</i>             | 560. <i>see</i>          |
|   | 546. <i>escape</i>          | 551. <i>cross</i>        | 556. <i>go down</i>         | 561. <i>and not</i>      |
|   | 547. <i>answer</i>          | 552. <i>see</i>          | 557. <i>decide</i>          | 562. <i>hostile</i>      |
|   | 548. <i>Apollo</i>          | 553. <i>be like</i>      | 558. <i>stay</i>            | 563. <i>know with</i>    |
|   | 549. <i>escape</i>          | 554. <i>slay</i>         | 559. <i>know</i>            | 564. <i>be angry</i>     |
| 3 | 565. <i>admire</i>          | 570. <i>review</i>       | 575. <i>to be made</i>      | 580. <i>meet</i>         |
|   | 566. <i>not crossable</i>   | 571. <i>up to, until</i> | 576. <i>journey</i>         | 581. <i>collect</i>      |
|   | 567. <i>to be crossed</i>   | 572. <i>be pleased</i>   | 577. <i>to be traversed</i> | 582. <i>arrange</i>      |
|   | 568. <i>crossable</i>       | 573. <i>until</i>        | 578. <i>before, until</i>   | 583. <i>such as this</i> |
|   | 569. <i>draw apart</i>      | 574. <i>on foot</i>      | 579. <i>in front of</i>     | 584. <i>deceive</i>      |
| 4 | 585. <i>rest</i>            | 591. <i>be able</i>      | 597. <i>while, until</i>    | 603. <i>but, except</i>  |
|   | 586. <i>set up</i>          | 592. <i>understand</i>   | 598. <i>own, private</i>    | 604. <i>put opposite</i> |
|   | 587. <i>az</i>              | 593. <i>put on</i>       | 599. <i>send</i>            | 605. <i>wall</i>         |
|   | 588. <i>revolt</i>          | 594. <i>standing</i>     | 600. <i>down</i>            | 606. <i>run</i>          |
|   | 589. <i>know</i>            | 595. <i>immediately</i>  | 601. <i>put down</i>        | 607. <i>say</i>          |
|   | 590. <i>march through</i>   | 596. <i>set on</i>       | 602. <i>hill</i>            | 608. <i>just as</i>      |
| 5 | 609. <i>ever</i>            | 616. <i>give</i>         | 623. <i>exhibit</i>         | 630. <i>think</i>        |
|   | 610. <i>go away</i>         | 617. <i>just</i>         | 624. <i>silliness</i>       | 631. <i>swear</i>        |
|   | 611. <i>appoint</i>         | 618. <i>enter</i>        | 625. <i>sit</i>             | 632. <i>betray</i>       |
|   | 612. <i>pay</i>             | 619. <i>go</i>           | 626. <i>make sink</i>       | 633. <i>go forward</i>   |
|   | 613. <i>utterly destroy</i> | 620. <i>say [bark</i>    | 627. <i>lie</i>             | 634. <i>give besides</i> |
|   | 614. <i>Ariaeus</i>         | 621. <i>go into, em-</i> | 628. <i>hunger</i>          | 635. <i>character</i>    |
|   | 615. <i>point out</i>       | 622. <i>advance</i>      | 629. <i>truly</i>           | 636. <i>subject to</i>   |
| 6 | 637. <i>these</i>           | 640. <i>this</i>         | 643. <i>able</i>            | 646. <i>that</i>         |
|   | 638. <i>the same</i>        | 641. <i>thus</i>         | 644. <i>each</i>            | 647. <i>because of</i>   |
|   | 639. <i>self</i>            | 642. <i>so as, as to</i> | 645. <i>that</i>            | 648. <i>when</i>         |

## The Formation of Words

In the formation of nouns, three ideas are prominent, the actor, the action, and the result.

The actor, that is, the agent or the person connected with something, is either masculine or feminine :

1. Masculine : *-της, -τηρ, -τωρ, -εύς*, like *-er* and *-or* in English : as, *ποιη-τής*, maker, poet ; *οικέ-της*, manservant ; *κρι-τής*, decider, judge (*κρίνω, κρίν*, 113, 3) ; *πολι-της*, citizen ; *Σικελιώ-της*, Siciliot<sup>1</sup> (*Σικελιά*, Sicily) ; *ιερ-εύς*, priest (*ιερός*) ; *ιππ-εύς*, horseman ; *Μεγαρ-εύς*, Megarian.<sup>2</sup>
2. Feminine : *-ια, -ταιρα, -τρис, -τις* : as, *βασί-α*, queen ; *ὄρχησ-τρис*, dancing girl (*ὄρχήσ-τρα*,<sup>3</sup> dancing place) ; *προφή-τις*, prophetess ; *Σικελιώ-τις*, woman of Sicily (*Σικελιά*, Sicily).

The action is commonly expressed by the feminine termination *-σις* : as, *ποιή-σις*, making, poesy ; *κρί-σις*, deciding, judging (*κρίνω, κρίν*, 113, 3) ; *πράξις*, doing (*πράττω, πράγ*) ; *γένε-σις*, birth (*γίγνομαι, γεν*) ; *ἀνά-βα-σις*.

The result is expressed by the neuter termination *-μα* (*ματ*, 55<sup>1</sup>) : as, *πράγ-μα*, deed (*πράττω, πράγ*) ; *κρί-μα*, judgment (*κρίνω, κρίν*, 113, 3).

Quality is expressed by the feminine terminations *-της*,<sup>4</sup> *-ια*,<sup>5</sup> and *-σύνη* : as, *λαμπρό-της*, brightness (*λαμπρός*) ; *ἀδικ-ια*, injustice ; *ἀλήθεια*,<sup>6</sup> truth ; *δικαιο-σύνη*, justice.

Place is expressed by the neuter terminations *-ιον* and *-τήριον* :<sup>7</sup> as, *ἐμπόρ-ιον*, trading place (*ἐν, πόρος*) ; *δικασ-τήριον*, court.

Diminutives have the terminations *-ιον* and *-ισκος* (feminine *-ισκη*) :<sup>8</sup> as, *παιδ-ιον*, child (*παῖς, παιδ*) ; *παιδ-ισκη*, young girl.

In adjectives, the termination *-ικός* is often best translated *fit to* : as, *βασιλ-ικός*, royal ; *μουσ-ικός*, musical ; *ἀρχ-ικός*, fit to rule.

For the prefixes *ἀν*,<sup>9</sup> *ἐν*,<sup>10</sup> and *δυσ*,<sup>11</sup> see 40, 3.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. argonaut, Judas Iscariot.    <sup>2</sup> Cf. New-Yorker.    <sup>3</sup> Where the chorus danced in the theatre ; from which we get orchestra.    <sup>4</sup> Cf. Latin *-tās*.    <sup>5</sup> Cf. Latin *iūstitia*.    <sup>6</sup> For *ἀ-λήθεσ-ja*.    <sup>7</sup> Cf. dormitory.    <sup>8</sup> Cf. manikin, gosling.    <sup>9</sup> Cf. un-kind.    <sup>10</sup> Cf. well-born, bene-diction.    <sup>11</sup> Cf. ill-disposed, ill-fated.

## Grimm's Law

- 1 The English language and most European languages belong to what is called the Indo-European<sup>1</sup> family.

After crossing out of Asia, our ancestors spread over Europe. Some went to the south, others to the north, and still others to the west. Different conditions of climate changed the people and their language, particularly in the pronunciation of the letters known as *mutes* (4, 1, 3, 4).<sup>2</sup>

Whatever words the nations of Europe brought with them from Asia are called *related*, or *cognate*, words, because originally they were the same. Cognate words in Greek, Latin, and English are mostly regular in their changes, as shown by the German scholar Grimm.

- 2 I. The smooth mutes become rough:<sup>3</sup>

π (πατήρ)	p ( <i>pater</i> )	becomes	f ( <i>father</i> )
τ (τρέις)	t ( <i>trēs</i> )	"	th ( <i>three</i> )
κ (κύων)	c ( <i>canis</i> )	"	h ( <i>hound</i> )

- 3 II. The middle mutes become smooth:<sup>3</sup>

β (τύρβη)	b ( <i>turba</i> )	becomes	p ( <i>thorp</i> )
δ (δέκα)	d ( <i>decem</i> )	"	t ( <i>ten</i> )
γ (γόνυ)	g ( <i>genū</i> )	"	k ( <i>knee</i> )

- 4 III. The rough mutes become middle:<sup>3</sup>

φ (φέρω)	f ( <i>ferō</i> )	becomes	b ( <i>bear</i> )
θ (θύρᾱ)	f ( <i>foris</i> )	"	d ( <i>door</i> )
χ (χῆν)	h ( <i>hānser</i> , now <i>ānser</i> )	"	g ( <i>goose</i> )

<sup>1</sup> Or Indo-Germanic, or Aryan.

<sup>2</sup> Other consonants generally remain unchanged. Borrowed words keep the Greek form even in the mutes: as, ὀρθο-γραφία, *orthography*.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the mutes move forward two places in regular rotation:



## GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

Ἀβροκόμας, ἄ, *Abrocomas*, a commander in the Persian army. 145, 2.  
 ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, *good, noble, brave*.  
*Agatha*. 91, 2. 151, 1.  
 ἀγαμαι (ἀγα), ἡγάσασθην, ἡγάσθην, mid. or pass. dep., *admire*. 217, 1, 2.  
 ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγεῖω, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγελκα, ἡγγεμαι, ἡγγέλθην, *announce*. ἄγγελος. 223, 2. 213, 1, 2.  
 ἄγγελος, ου, *messenger*. Latin *angelus*; *angel, evangelist*. 146, 1.  
 ἀγορά, ᾧς, *market*. *agora*. 145, 1.  
 ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ), ἀγοράσσομαι, ἡγόρασα, ἡγόρακα, ἡγόρασμαι, ἡγοράσθην, *go to market, buy*; mid., *buy for yourself*. ἀγορά. 212, 1, 3.  
 ἄγριος, ᾧς, ὄν, *of the fields, wild*. Latin *agrestis, ager*. 151, 2.  
 ἄγω, ᾧς, 2 a. ἡγαγον, 2 p. ἡγα, ἡγαμαι, ἡγήθην, *drive, lead*. *pedagogue*. 207, 1, 2.  
 ἀγών, ὦνος, ὅς, *contest, games*. ἄγω; *agony*. 148, 2.  
 ἀδελφός, οὗ, *brother*. *Philadelphia*. 146, 1.  
 ἀ-διά-βατος, ὄν, *not crossable*. ἀν-, βαίνω. 39, 2.  
 ἀ-δικέω, ἀ-δικήσω, ἡ-δίκησα, ἡ-δίκηκα, ἡ-δίκημαι, ἡ-δίκηθην, *be unjust, do wrong, wrong*. ἄ-δικος. 66, 1.  
 ἀ-δικῆ, ᾧς, *injustice*. ἄ-δικος. 145, 1.  
 ἄ-δικος, ὄν, *unjust*. δίκη. 39, 2.  
 ἀεί, adv., *ever, always*; εἰς ἀεί, *for ever*.  
 Ἀθηναῖος, ὄν, *Athenian*. 146, 1.  
 ἀθροίζω (ἀθροῖδ), ἀθροίσω, ἡθροισα,

ἡθροικα, ἡθροισμαι, ἡθροίσθην, *collect*. 212, 1, 3, 4.  
 ἄ-θυμος, ὄν, *dispirited*. ἀν-, θυμός. 39, 2.  
 αἰδέομαι, αἰδέσσομαι, ἡδεσάμην, ἡδεσμαι, ἡδέσθην, mid. or pass. dep., *respect*. 207, 1, 2.  
 αἰνέω, αἰνέσω, ἤνεσα, ἤνεκα, ἤνημαι, ἤνέθην, *praise*. 207, 1, 2.  
 αἰρέω (αἶρε, εἰλ), αἰρήσω, 2 a. εἰλον, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην, *take, catch, seize*, the passive voice being supplied by ἀλλίσκομαι; mid., *choose*; pass., *be taken, be chosen*. *diaeresis, heresy*. 218, 1, 2.  
 αἶρω (ἄρ), ἄρῶ, ἡρα, ἡрка, ἡρμαι, ἡρήθην, *raise*. 213, 1, 3, 4.  
 αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ), αἰσθήσομαι, 2 a. ἡσθόμην, ἡσθῆμαι, *perceive, learn*. *aesthetic*. 223, 2. 215, 1, 2.  
 αἰσχρός, ᾧς, ὄν, *shameful*. 151, 1. 91, 1.  
 αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν), αἰσχυνόμαι, ἡσχυνα, ἡσχύνθην, *disfigure, dishonor, shame*; αἰσχύνομαι, αἰσχυνόμαι, ἡσχύνθην, pass. dep., *be ashamed*. 213, 1, 3, 4.  
 αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἡτήσα, ἡτήκα, ἡτήμαι, ἡτήθην, with two α.'s, *ask* a person for a thing, or a thing of a person, like Latin *rogō*. 66, 1.  
 αἰτιος, ᾧς, ὄν, *responsible*; with α., *responsible for*. 151, 2.  
 ἀκοντίζω. *strike with javelin, strike*.  
 ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἡκουσα, 2 p. ἀκήκοα, ἡκούσθην, *hear*. *acoustic*. 223, 2. 207, 1, 2.

ἀκριβῶς, adv., *exactly, precisely.*

ἄκρον, ου, *summit, height.* acropolis, acme, Ἀκρον. 146, 1.

ἄκων, ουσα, *ον, not willing.* ἀν-, ἰκῶν. 154, 1. 39, 2.

ἀ-λήθεια, ἄς, *truth.* ἀν-, λάθρα, *secretly.* 145, 1. 239, 5.

ἀ-ληθής, ἔς, *true, truthful.* ἀ-λήθεια. 155, 2. 90, 1.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ, ἄλο), ἀλώσομαι, 2 a. ἔδλων or ἔλων, ἔδλωκα or ἔλωκα, *be taken, be seized,* the active voice being supplied by αἰρέω. 216, 3, 4.

ἀλλά, conj., *but, strongly adversative;* as expletive, *well.*

ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάξω, ἡλλαξα, 2 p. ἡλλαχα, ἡλλαγμαι, ἡλλάχθην, 2 a. ἡλλάγην, *change.* ἕλλος. 211, 5, 6.

ἀλλήλων, ων, ων, *of each other.* parallel. 165, 3.

ἄλλος, η, ο, *other,* inflected like ἐκεῖνος, 166, 1. Latin *alius*; *allopathy.*

ἀλλότριος, ἄ, ον, *another's.* ἕλλος; Latin *alienus.* 151, 2.

ἄ-λῦπος, ον, *painless.* ἀν-, λῦπη. 39, 2.

ἄμα, adv., *at the same time;* ἄμα ἑφ, *at dawn;* ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at day-break.* same. 26<sup>1</sup>.

ἄμαξα, ης, *wagon.* ἄμα, ἄξων, *axle;* Latin *axis*; *axle, agile.* 145, 1.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ), ἁμαρτήσομαι, 2 a. ἡμαρτον, ἡμαρτηκα, ἡμαρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην, *miss.* 215, 1, 2.

ἁμείνων, comp. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2.

ἀ-μήχανος, ον, *impracticable.* mechanic, machine. 39, 2.

ἀμφί, prep., *on both sides of:*

With *ε*., which expresses the source or cause of the action, *about.*

With *α*., *about.* amphitheatre, amphibious.

ἀν-, inseparable prefix, *not. un-* 39<sup>2</sup>. ἄν, postpos. adv., with no English equivalent. Its force is shown in giving color to the different classes of conditional sentences to which it is attached. See ἔάν.

ἀνά, prep. with *α*., *up.* analysis. 221, 2.

ἀνα-βαίνω, *go up.* 213, 1, 3, 4.

ἀνά-βασις, εως, *going up, march up.*

ἀνά, βαίνω. 150, 1.

ἀν-ἁλίσκω (ἀν-ἄλ, ἀν-ἄλο), ἀν-ἁλώσω,

ἀν-ἥλωσα, ἀν-ἥλωκα, ἀν-ἥλωμαι,

ἀν-ἥλώθην, *expend.* 216, 3, 4.

ἀνα-παύομαι, *rest.* ἀνά, παύω.

ἀνα-πείθω, *persuade up to a thing.*

ἀνά, πείθω. 210, 4, 5.

ἀν-ἀριθμητος, ον, *innumerable.* ἀν-,

ἀριθμός; *arithmetic.* 39, 2.

ἀνδρεῖα, ἄς, *manliness, valor.* ἀνήρ. 145, 1.

ἄνευ, adv. with *ε*., *without.*

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *man* (= Latin *vir*);

ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, *fellow soldiers.*

polyandry, Andrew. 149, 1.

ἄνθρωπος, ου, *man* (= Latin *homō*).

ἀνήρ, ὄφθομαι; *philanthropy, optic.* 146, 1.

ἀν-ίστημι, *make stand up, stand up.*

ἀνά, ἵστημι. 119, 2. 119<sup>3</sup>.

ἀν-οίγω, ἀν-οίξω, ἀν-έφθα, ἀν-έφγωμαι,

ἀν-έφχθην, *open up.* 207, 1, 3.

ἀντί, prep., *over against,* denoting a correspondence or an equivalent:

With *ε*., *instead of.* antidote, antarctic, answer.

ἀντίος, ἄ, ον, *against.* ἀντί. 151, 2.

ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζομαι, *prepare yourself for over against, prepare your-*



*self to meet.* ἀντί, παρά, σκευάζω. 212, 1, 3, 6.

ἄνω, adv., up. ἀνά.

ἀξίνη, ης, ax. 145, 1.

ἄξιος, α, ον, worth, worthy of. axiom. 151, 2.

ἀξιόω, ἀξιόσω, ἡξιόσω, ἡξιόκα, ἡξιόμαι, ἡξιόθην, *think right, ask as your right, claim.* ἄξιος. 66, 1.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *bring a message from, report.* ἀπό, ἀγγέλλω. 213, 1, 2.

ἀπ-άγω, *lead off, lead away.* ἀπό, ἄγω. 207, 1, 2.

ἄ-πᾶς, πᾶσα, αν, *all together, entire.*

ἄ-, *together* (cf. δμα), πᾶς; πανο-  
ply, pantheism. 154, 1. 39, 2.

ἀπ-θανον, 2 a. of ἀπο-θνήσκω.

ἄπ-ειμι, *be away.* ἀπό, εἰμι. 196.

ἄπ-ειμι, *go away.* ἀπό, εἰμι. 196.

ἄ-πειρος, ον, *inexperienced.* ἄν-,  
πεῖρα. 39, 2.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, *ride off, ride away, march away.* ἀπό, ἐλαύνω. 214, 3, 4.

ἀπ-ελθεῖν, ἀπ-ελθών, 2 a. to ἀπ-έρχο-  
μαι. 218, 1, 3.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, *come away, go away.*  
ἀπό, ἔρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.

ἀπ-εχθάνομαι (ἐχθ), ἀπ-εχθήσομαι,  
2 a. ἀπ-ηχθόμεν, ἀπ-ήχθημαι, *be hated.* 215, 1, 2.

ἀπ-ήλθον, 2 a. to ἀπ-έρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.

ἄ-πιστος, ον, *faithless.* ἄν-, πιστεύω.  
39, 2.

ἀπλός, η, ον, *simple.* 153, 1.

ἀπό, prep. with g., *off from, from.*

Latin ab with ablative; off, apos-  
tle, apology, apostrophe. 240, 2.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, *point out, appoint.*  
ἀπό, δείκνυμι. 126, 2.

ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρα), ἀπο-δράσομαι,

2 a. ἀπ-έδρᾶν, ἀπο-δέδρακα, *escape by stealth, like a thief.* 216, 3, 5.

ἀπο-δίδωμι, *give back, pay.* ἀπό,  
δίδωμι. 124, 1.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, *die off, be put to death, fall (in battle), the active voice being supplied by ἀπο-κτείνω.* ἀπό,  
θνήσκω. 216, 3, 5.

ἀπο-κόπτω, *cut off.* ἀπό, κόπτω. 211, 3

ἀπο-κρίνω (κριν), *separate;* ἀπο-κρί-  
νομαι, ἀπο-κρινοῦμαι, ἀπ-ἐκρινάμεν,  
ἀπο-κέκριμαι, mid. dep., *answer.*  
213, 1, 3, 5.

ἀπο-κτείνω, *kill off, put to death, the passive voice being supplied by ἀπο-θνήσκω.* ἀπό, κτείνω. 213, 1, 3, 6.

ἀπο-λείπω, *leave by going away from, abandon.* ἀπό, λείπω; *apoplexy, eclipse, leave.* 210, 4, 5. 240, 2.

ἀπ-όλλυμι, *utterly destroy;* mid.,  
*perish.* ἀπό, ὀλλυμι. 216, 1, 2.

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, Apollo. α., Ἀπόλ-  
λωνα or Ἀπόλλω; v., Ἀπολλων.  
141, 2. 148, 2.

ἀπο-πέμπω, *send off, send away.* ἀπό,  
πέμπω. 209, 1, 4.

ἀπο-πλέω, *sail off, sail away.* ἀπό,  
πλέω. 66, 1. 67<sup>1</sup>. 210, 4, 6.

ἀπό-πλοος, ον, *voyage away.* ἀπο-  
πλέω. 146, 2.

ἀ-πορέω, *be at a loss.* ἄ-πορος. 66, 1.

ἀ-πορίᾱ, ᾱς, *difficulty, want, lack.*  
ἄ-πορος. 145, 1.

ἄ-πορος, ον, *impassable.* ἄν-, πόρος;  
Bosporus, Oxford. 39, 2. 240, 2.

ἀπο-φεύγω, *escape by flight.* ἀπό,  
φεύγω. 210, 4, 5.

ἀπ-τω, ἄψω, ἡψα, ἡμαι, ἡφθην, *fasten.*  
211, 1, 2.

Ἀραβία, ᾱς, Arabia. 145, 1.

ἀργύρεος, α, ον, *silver*. 152, 2.  
 ἀργύριον, ου, *silver money, money*. 146, 1.  
 ἀρέσκω (ἀρε), ἀρέσω, ἤρῃσα, *please*. 216, 3, 4.  
 ἀρετή, ἥς, *goodness, courage*. 145, 1.  
 Ἀριαῖος, ου, *Ariaios*, commander of Cyrus's barbarian forces. After the death of Cyrus, he turned traitor to the Greeks. 146, 1.  
 ἀριθμός, ου, *number, numbering*. arithmetic. 146, 1.  
 Ἀρίστιππος, ου, *Aristippus*. 146, 1.  
 ἄριστος, η, ον, *superl. to ἀγαθός*. 91, 2. *aristocratic*. 151, 2.  
 ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot*. 148, 1.  
 ἀρμάμαξα, ἥς, *carriage*. 145, 1.  
 ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), ἀρπάσω, ἥρπασα, ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἥρπασθην, *snatch, plunder*. harpy. 212, 1, 3, 4.  
 Ἀρταγέρσης, ου, *Artagerses*. 145, 2.  
 Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, *Artaxerxes*, son of Darius, and king of Persia. 145, 2.  
 ἀρχή, ἥς, *beginning, rule, province*. archaic, patriarch. 145, 1.  
 ἀρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα<sup>ἤρξα</sup>, ἤρξμαι, ἤρχθην, with G., *begin, be first, rule*. ἀρχή. 207, 1, 3.  
 ἄρχων, οντος, ό, *ruler, commander*. ἄρχω. 148, 1.  
 ἀ-σέβεια, ας, *impiety*. εὐ-σέβεια. 145, 1.  
 ἀ-σθενέω, *be without strength, be sick*. neurasthenia. 66, 1.  
 ἀ-σίτος, ον, *without food*. ἀν-, σίτος. 39, 2.  
 ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἥ, *shield*. 148, 1.  
 ἄστρον, ου, *star*. astronomy. 146, 1.  
 ἄστυ, ἄστυως, τό, *town*. 150, 1.  
 ἀ-σφαλής, ές, *safe*. ἀν-, σφάλλω. 155, 2. 90, 1. 92, 1, 2.

ἀ-τιμάζω (ἀ-τιμαδ), ἀ-τιμάσω, ἡ-τίμασα, ἡ-τίμακα, ἡ-τίμασμαι, ἡ-τίμασθην, *dishonor*. ἀν-, τιμή; atimy, timocracy. 212, 1, 3.  
 αἶ, *postpos. adv., again, moreover*.  
 αὐτός, ἡ, ό, *self*. autocrat, autobiography, authentic, autopsy. 166, 1.  
 αὐτοῦ, ἥς, ου, *of him, of her, of it*. 164, 1.  
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι (ικ), ἀφ-ίξομαι, 2 a. ἀφ-ικόμην, ἀφ-ίγμαι, *come, reach*. ἀπό, ικνέομαι. 214, 3, 6.  
 ἀφ-ίστημι, *make stand off, make revolt, stand off, revolt*. ἀπό, ίσστημι. 119, 2. 119<sup>3</sup>.  
 ἀ-φύλακτος, ον, *unguarded*. ἀν-, φυλακή. 39, 2.  
 Ἀχαιοίς, ου, *Achaeans*. 146, 1. 5, 3.  
 ἄχθομαι, ἀχθέομαι, ἡχθέσθην, *be troubled*. 207, 1, 3.  
 Ἀχιλλεύς, έως, ό, *Achilles*, the hero of the Iliad. 150, 2.

## B

Βαβυλών, ώνος, ἡ, *Babylon*. 148, 2. 141, 8.  
 Βαβυλωνία, ας, *Babylonia*. 145, 1.  
 βαθύς, εια, ύ, *deep*. bathymetry. 156, 1.  
 βαίνω (βαν, βα), βήσομαι, 2 a. ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, ἐβάθην, *go*. basis. 213, 1, 3, 4. 214, 3, 4.  
 βάλανος, ου, ἡ, *date*, of the palm. 146, 1.  
 βάλλω (βαλ), βαλῶ, 2 a. ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *throw, throw at, pelt*. hyperbole. 213, 1, 2.  
 βάπτω (βαφ), ἔβαψα, βέβαμμαι, 2 a. ἐβάφην, *dip*. baptize. 211, 1, 2.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν, *un-Greek, foreign, barbarian*; τὸ βαρβαρικόν, *the barbarian force*. 151, 1.

βάρβαρος, οὐ, *foreigner, barbarian*. 146, 1.

βασίλεια, ας, *queen*. βασιλείον. 145, 1.

βασίλειον, οὐ, generally pl., βασιλεία, *palace*. basilica. 146, 1.

βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ, *king*. 150, 2. 102<sup>b</sup>.

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, *be king*.

βέλτιστος, superl. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2.

βελτίων, compar. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2. 156, 1.

βίᾱ, ας, *force*; βίᾱ, adv., *by force*. 145, 1.

βιάζομαι (βιάδ), βιάσομαι, ἐβιασάμην, βεβιασμαι, ἐβιάσθην (pass.), mid. dep., *force, compel*. βίᾱ. 212, 1, 3, 4.

βιαιώς, adv., *violently*. βίᾱ.

βίος, οὐ, *life*. biography, biology, amphibious. 146, 1.

βλάπτω (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, 2 p. βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην, 2 a. ἐβλάβην, *injure*. 211, 1, 2.

βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, *cry out, shout*. 206, 1.

Βοιώτιος, οὐ, *Boeotian*. 146, 1. 5, 3.

βου-κόλος, οὐ, *herdsman*. βοῦς. 146, 1.

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα, βεβούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβουλεύθην, *counsel*; mid., *counsel with yourself, plan*. βουλή.

βουλή, ἡς, *plan, counsel*. 145, 1.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, pass. dep., *will, wish*. Latin volō. 207, 1, 3.

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ ὃ ἢ, *ox, cow*. bucolic, butter, hecatomb. 150, 2.

βραχύς, εἰς, ὅ, *short*; acc. sing. neut.

as adv., βραχύ, *short, a short distance*. Latin brevis; brachylogy. 156, 1. 90, 1.

βρέχω, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμα, ἐβρέχθην, wet. 207, 1, 4.

Γ

γαμέω (γαμ), γαμῶ, ἔγημα, γεγάμηκα, γεγάμημαι, marry. 207, 1, 4.

γάρ, postpos. conj., *for*.

γῆ, ας, *earth, land*. geography, George (= *earth-worker*). 146, 2.

γέλαω, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγελάσθην, laugh. 207, 1, 4.

γενεά, ας, *race, birth*. genealogy. 145, 1.

γένος, οὐς, τό, *race*. γενεά; Latin genus. 149, 2.

γέρας, ὡς, τό, *gift*. Cf. 72<sup>b</sup>.

γέρων, οντος, ὁ, *old man*. 148, 1.

γέφυρα, ας, *bridge*. 145, 1.

γίγας, αντος, ὁ, *giant*. gigantic. 148, 1.

γίγνομαι (γεν), γενήσομαι, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, 2 p. γέγονα, γεγένημαι, mid. dep., *be born, become, be, etc.*, the shade of meaning depending upon the connection. Latin gignō, genus. 207, 1, 4.

γιγνώσκω (γνω), γνώσομαι, 2 a. ἔγνω, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *get knowledge of, know*. Latin nōscō; know, agnostic, diagnosis, physiognomy. 240, 3. 216, 3, 4.

γλυκός, εἰς, ὅ, *sweet*. 156, 1.

γνώμη, ἡς, *opinion, purpose*. gnostic. 145, 1.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, *knee*. Latin genu; polygon, knee. 55, 5. 240, 3.

γραῖς, γράς, ἡ, *old woman*. 150, 2.  
 γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, 2 p. γέγραφα,  
 γέγραμμαι, 2 a. ἔγραφην, *write*.  
 graphic, geography. 207, 1, 5.  
 γυμνάσιον (γυμναδ), γυμνάσω, ἐγύμνασα,  
 γεγύμνασμαι, ἐγυμνάσθην, *exercise*.  
 γυμνικός. 212, 1, 3.  
 γυμνικός, ἡ, ὄν, *athletic*. gymnasium.  
 151, 1.  
 γυνή, γυναῖκος, ἡ, *woman*. *misogyny*.  
 54<sup>1</sup>.  
 Γωβρύας, α or ου, *Gobryas*, a  
 Persian. 145, 2.

Δ

δαίμων, ονος, ὁ, *divinity*. demon.  
 148, 2.  
 δάκνω (δακ), δέχομαι, 2 a. ἔδακον,  
 δέδηγμαι, ἐδέχθην, *bite*. 214, 3, 4.  
 Δάνα, ὡν, *Dana*, a city. 146, 1.  
 δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, ἐδαπάνησα, δε-  
 δαπάνηκα, δεδαπάνημαι, ἐδαπανή-  
 θην, *be at expense*, *spend*. 64, 3.  
 δαρικός, οῦ, *daric*, a Persian gold  
 coin worth about \$5. 146, 1.  
 Δάρειος, ου, *Darius*, a king of Persia.  
 146, 1.  
 -δε, inseparable suffix, *-ward*.  
 δέ, postpos. conj., *but*, *and*, weakly  
 adversative.  
 δείδω (un-Attic present), ἔδεισα,  
 δέδοικα, 2 p. δέδια (partic. δεδιώς,  
*fearing*), first and second perfects  
 used as present, *fear*.  
 δείκνυμι (δεικ), δείξω, ἔδειξα, 2 p.  
 δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην, *show*,  
*point out*. apodeictic, paradigm,  
 token, teach. 126, 2. 240, 3.  
 δεῖλη, ης, *afternoon*, *evening*. 145, 1.

δέκα, ten. Latin decem; *decatalogue*,  
*decade*, *decagon*. 162. 240, 3.  
 δένδρον, ου, *tree*. rhododendron. 146, 1.  
 δεξιός, ὅ, ὄν, *right*; ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on the*  
*right*. dexterous. 151, 1.  
 δέρω, ἔδραια, δέδαρμαι, 2 a. ἐδάρην,  
*skin*, *flay*. epidermis, hypodermic,  
*tear*. 207, 1, 5. 240, 3.  
 δέχομαι, δέχομαι, ἐδέξαμην, δέδεγμαι,  
 ἐδέχθην, mid. or pass. dep., *receive*,  
*accept*. 207, 1, 5.  
 δέω, δέησω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι,  
 ἐδέηθην, with α., *want*; imperson-  
 ally, *be necessary*; pass. dep., with  
 α. or with α. and α., *want*, *need*, *beg*  
 a thing of a person. 67<sup>1</sup>. 208, 1, 2.  
 222, 1.  
 δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι,  
 ἐδέθην, *bind*. diadem. 207, 1, 5.  
 δή, postpos. adv., *now*, *to be sure*.  
 δήλος, η, ὄν, *evident*. 151, 2.  
 δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδήλωκα,  
 δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην, *make evident*,  
*show*. δήλος. 66, 1. 200, 3.  
 διά, prep., *from side to side*, *through*:  
 With α., *through*.  
 With α., *through*, *on account of*.  
 diameter, dialogue. 219, 2.  
 δια-βαίνω, *cross*. διά, βαίνω. 214, 3, 4.  
 δια-βάλλω, *throw through*, *throw*  
*over*, *slander*. διά, βάλλω. dia-  
 bolic, devil. 213, 1, 2.  
 διά-βασις, εως, *crossing*. διά, βαίνω.  
 150, 1. 239, 3.  
 δια-βατός, α, ὄν, *to be crossed*, *must*  
*be crossed*. διά, βαίνω. 116, 6.  
 δια-βατός, ἡ, ὄν, *crossable*. διά,  
 βαίνω. 116, 6.  
 δια-γίγνομαι, *get through*, *survive*.  
 διά, γίγνομαι. 207, 1, 4.

δια-κόπτω, *cut through, cut in two.*

διά, κόπτω. 211, 1, 3.

δια-νέμω, *distribute, apportion.* διά, νέμω. 209, 1, 3.

δι-αρπάζω, *snatch asunder, pillage.* διά, ἀρπάζω. 212, 1, 3, 4.

δια-σπάω, *draw apart, scatter.* διά, σπάω; spasmodic. 209, 1, 5.

δια-τρίβω, *rub through, waste, delay.* διά, τρίβω; diatribe. 210, 1, 2.

διδάσκω (δίδαχ), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, 2 p. δεδίδαχα, διδιδάγμαι, ἐδιδάχθην, *teach.* 216, 3, 5.

δίδωμι (δο), δώσω, ἔδωκα, 2 a. ἔδοτον, ἔδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give.* δῶρον; anecdote, antidote. 124, 1. 217, 1, 2.

δι-ελαύνω, *drive through, march through, ride through.* διά, ἐλαύνω. 214, 1, 3, 4.

δι-έχω, *hold apart, be distant.* διά, ἔχω. 208, 1, 4.

Διί, D. of Ζεύς, Zeus.

δίκαιος, α, ον, *just, right.* δίκος. 151, 2.

δικαιοσύνη, ης, *justice.* 145, 1. 239, 5.

δικαστής, οὔ, *judge.* 145, 2. 239, 2.

δίκη, ης, *justice.* dicast. 145, 1.

δις-χίλιοι, αι, α, *two thousand.* 162.

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, 2 p. δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην, *pursue.* 208, 1, 2.

δι-ὤρυξ, υχος, ή, *ditch, canal.* διά, ὀρύττω. 147, 2.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, *have an opinion, think; impersonally, seem best; ταῦτα ἔδοξε, this seemed best, this was voted.* δόξα; dogma, paradox. 208, 1, 2.

Δόλοψ, οπος, ό, Dolopian. 147, 2.

δόξα, ης, *opinion, expectation, fame, glory.* orthodox. 145, 1.

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, *spear.* doryphoros. 55, 5.

δουλεύω, *be a slave.* δοῦλος, *slave.*

δρόμος, ου, *run; δρόμω, at a run.* ἀπο-διδράσκω (216, 3, 5); dromedary. 146, 1.

δύναμαι (δυνα), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, *be able, can.* δυνατός. 217, 1, 2.

δύναμις, ιως, *power, force (of troops).* δυνατός. 150, 1.

δυνατός, ή, όν, *able.* dynamite, dynasty. 151, 1.

δύο, οιν, *two, generally indeclinable and used with the plural.* Latin duo; twain, twin. 163, 1. 240, 3.

δυσ-, *inseparable prefix, ill, bad.* dyspepsia. 40, 3.

δύσ-κολος, ον, *hard to satisfy.* 39, 2.

δύσ-πορος, ον, *hard to pass.* δυσ-, πόρος; dyspepsia. 39, 2.

δυσ-τυχ(α, ας, *misfortune; pl., times of adversity.* δυσ-, τύχη. 145, 1.

εἶω (δυ), εἶσω, ἔεισα, 2 a. εἶδυν, εἰδύκα, εἰδύμαι, εἰδέθην, *enter.* 208, 1, 2.

δώδεκα, *twelve.* Latin duodecim. 162.

δώρον, ου, *gift.* Pandora. 146, 1.

## Ε

ἐάων, 2 a. of ἀλίσκομαι. 216, 3, 4.

ἐάν, ἄν, or ἤν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *if.* εἰ, ἄν.

ἐ-αυτοῦ, ης, οὔ, *of himself, of herself, of itself.* 165, 2.

ἐάω, ἐάσω, ἐάσα, ἐάκα, ἐάμαι, εἰάθην, *let, permit.* Impf., εἶων. 64, 3. 208, 1, 3.

ἐγγύς, adv., *near*, ἐγγύτερον, *nearer*.  
 ἐγείρω (ἐγερ), ἐγερῶ, ἡγείρα, 2 a.  
 ἡγρόμην, 2 p. ἐγρήγορα, ἐγρήγερμαι,  
 ἡγέρθην, *rouse*. 213, 1, 3, 4.  
 ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, I. Latin ego. 164, 1.  
 ἐθέλω, ἐθέλῃσω, ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα, *be*  
*willing*. 208, 1, 3.  
 ἔθνος, οὗς, τό, *nation, tribe*. ethnol-  
 ogy. 149, 2.  
 εἰ, proclitic conj., *if*. Latin si.  
 εἶα, impf. of ἰάω, *let*.  
 εἶδω (obsolete present), εἶσομαι, *shall*  
*or will know*, 2 a. εἶδον, *saw*, 2 p.  
 οἶδα, *have seen and so know*;  
 2 plup. ᾔδειν, *had seen, knew*; χάριν  
 οἶδα, *feel grateful* (= Latin grā-  
 tiam habeo). 218, 1, 4.  
 εἰδώς, 2 p. partic. of εἶδω, *know*.  
 εἰκοσι(ν), *twenty*. 94<sup>8</sup>. 162.  
 εἴκω (obsolete present), 2 p. ἴοικα,  
 with present force, *be like*; im-  
 personally, ὡς ἴοικε, *as it appears*.  
 εἶλον, 2 a. to αἰρέω, *take*. 218, 1, 2.  
 εἰμί (ἐσ), ἴσομαι, *be*. Latin sum. 196.  
 εἶμι (ι), *go*. Latin eo. 196. 200, 3.  
 εἶναι, inf. of εἰμί, *be*. 196. 200, 3.  
 εἶπον, 2 a. to φημί, *say*. 218, 1, 2.  
 εἶρω (φερ, fpe) (un-Attic present),  
 ἐρώ, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην, *say*.  
 Latin verbum; *word*. 218, 1, 2.  
 εἰς, proclitic prep. with A., *into*.  
 Latin in with A.; *esoteric*. 219, 1, 2.  
 εἷς, μία, ἓν, *one*. 163, 1.  
 εἰς-βάλλω, *throw into, invade* (of an  
 army), *empty* (of a river). εἰς,  
 βάλλω. 213, 1, 2.  
 εἰσω, adv., *inside*; with G., *inside*. εἰς.  
 ἕκαστος, η, ον, *each*. 151, 2.  
 ἑκάτερος, α, ον, *each, of two*. 151, 2.  
 ἐκ-βάλλω, *throw out, drive out, exile*,

the passive voice being supplied by  
 ἐκ-πίπτω. ἐξ, βάλλω. 213, 1, 2.  
 ἐκ-δέρω, *flay*. ἐξ, δέρω. 207, 1, 5.  
 ἐκεῖ, adv., *in that place, there*. ἐκεῖνος.  
 ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, *that*. 166, 1.  
 ἐκ-κλησιᾶ, ας, *calling out, assembly*.  
 ἐξ, καλέω; *ecclesiastic*. 145, 1.  
 ἐκ-κλίνω, *lean out, turn aside*. ἐξ,  
 κλίνω. 213, 1, 3, 5.  
 ἐκ-λείπω, *leave by going out of*,  
*abandon*. ἐξ, λείπω. 210, 4, 5.  
 eclipse.  
 ἐκ-πίπτω, *fall out, be exiled*, the ac-  
 tive voice being supplied by ἐκ-  
 βάλλω; οἱ ἐκ-πε-πτωκότες, *the*  
*exiles*. ἐξ, πίπτω. 209, 1, 5.  
 ἐκ-πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), ἐκ-πλήξω,  
 ἐξ-ἐπλήξα, 2 p. ἐκ-πέπληγα, ἐκ-πέ-  
 πληγμαι, 2 a. ἐξ-ἐπλάγην, *strike out*  
*of your senses, amaze*. ἐξ, πλήττω;  
 apoplexy. 211, 5, 6.  
 ἐκ-φεύγω, *flee out of, escape*. 210, 4, 5.  
 ἐκόν, οὔσα, όν, *willing*. 154, 1.  
 ἐλαύνω (ἐλα), ἐλώ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα,  
 ἐλήλαμαι, ἡλάθην, *drive, ride, march*.  
 elastic. 214, 3, 4.  
 εἰν, δών, 2 a. to αἰρέω. 218, 1, 2.  
 ἐθεῖν, ἐθών, 2 a. to ἔρχομαι, *come*,  
*go*. 218, 1, 3.  
 ἐλκω (ἐλκ, ἐλκυ), ἐλξω, ἐλκυσα, ἐλ-  
 κυκα, ἐλκυσμαι, ἐλκύσθην, *drag*.  
 208, 1, 3.  
 Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *Hellas, Greece*. 148, 1.  
 Ἑλλην, ἡνός, ό, *Greek*. 148, 2.  
 Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, όν, *Hellenic, Greek*;  
 τό Ἑλληνικόν, *the Greek force*.  
 151, 1.  
 ἐλπς, ἰδος, ἡ, *hope*. 148, 1.  
 ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, *of myself*. me. 165, 1.  
 ἐμ-βαίνω, *go into*. ἐν, βαίνω. 214, 3, 4.

ἐμ-βάλλω, *throw in, attack* (of an army), *empty* (of a river). ἐν, βάλλω. 213, 1, 2.

ἐμός, ἡ, όν, *my, mine*. ἐμ-; Latin meus; mine, me. 151, 1.

ἐμ-πόριον, ον, *emporium*. ἐν, πόρος; emporium. 146, 1. 239, 6.

ἐμ-προσ-θεν, *from before, in front*. ὀπισ-θεν.

ἐν, proclitic prep. with D., *in*. Latin in with ablative; endogenous. 219, 1, 2.

ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν, adv. with G., *on account of*, generally postpositive like causā in Latin.

ἐνθα, adv., *there, then*; conj. adv., *where*.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *here, there*.

ἐντεῦ-θεν, adv., *from here, from there*.

ἐξ (before vowels), ἐκ (before consonants), proclitic prep. with G., *out of*. Latin ex with ablative; exogenous, exodus. 219, 1, 2.

ἕξ, *six*. Latin sex. 162. 26<sup>1</sup>.

ἐξ-αιτέω, *ask or demand out*; mid., *beg out*. ἕξ, αἰτέω. 66, 1.

ἕξακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, *six thousand*. 162.

ἕξ-ακόσιοι, αι, α, *six hundred*. 162.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *march out of, march*. 214, 3, 4.

ἐξ-έρχομαι, *come out, go out*. 218, 1, 3.

ἐξ-έτασις, εως, *examination, review*. 150, 1. 239, 3.

ἐξ-οπλιζω, *arm out and out*; mid., *arm yourself completely*.

ἔξω, adv., *outside*. ἔξ.

ἐ-παθόν, 2 a. of πάσχω, *suffer*. 216, 3, 6.

ἐπᾶν or ἐπῆν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *whenever*. ἐπεί, ἄν. 84<sup>2</sup>.

ἐπεί, conj. adv., *when, since*. ἐπᾶν.

ἐπειδᾶν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *whenever*. ἐπεί, δῆ, ἄν. 84<sup>2</sup>.

ἐπειδή, conj. adv., *when*. ἐπειδᾶν.

ἐπ-εἰμι, *go on, advance*. ἐπεί, εἰμι. 196.

ἐπειτα, adv., *then, thereupon*.

ἐπί, prep., *on, in* friendly or in hostile relation:

With G., which expresses the point of contact or the source or cause of the action, *on*.

With D., *on, at, near*.

With A., *to, on*. epitaph, epidemic, epilogue. 220, 4.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, with D., *plot against*.

ἐπί, βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλή. 22<sup>3</sup>.

ἐπι-βουλή, ἥς, *plan against, plot*. 145, 1.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *point to, exhibit*. 215, 1, 6, 7.

ἐπι-θυμᾶ, ᾧς, *desire, longing*. ἐπί, θυμός. 145, 1.

ἐπι-κάμπτω, *bend to*.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μελέημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, pass. dep. with G. or a clause, *care for, care*. 209, 1, 3.

ἐπι-σῆτισμός, οἰ, *forage*. ἐπί, σῆτος. 146, 1.

ἐπί-σταμαι (ἐπι-στα), ἐπι-στήσομαι, ἥπι-στήθην, *understand, know, know how*. 217, 1, 3.

ἐπι-στολή, ἥς, *letter*. ἐπι-στελλω; epistle. 145, 1.

ἐπι-τείνω, *stretch to*. 213, 1, 3, 6.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, ον, *suitable, convenient*; neut. pl., ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions*. 151, 2.

ἐπι-τίθημι, *put on*; mid. with D., *put yourself on, attack*; δίκην ἐπιτίθημι, *impose a penalty*. 217, 1, 5.

ἐπομαι (σετ), ἴψομαι, ἐσπόμην, mid.

dep., with D., follow. Impf., εἰπό-

μην. Latin sequor. 70<sup>1</sup>. 208, 1, 3.

ἐπτά, seven. Latin septem. 26<sup>1</sup>.

ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαδ), ἐργάσσομαι, ἐργα-

σάμην, ἐργασμαι, ἐργάσθην (pass.),

mid. dep., work. 212, 1, 3, 4.

ἐργον, ov, work. work. 240, 3.

ἐρίζω, dispute, contend.

ἐρχομαι, 2 a. ἦλθον, 2 p. ἐλήλυθα,  
come, go. proselyte. 218, 1, 3.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, ἠρώτηκα,  
ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην, with two A.'s,  
ask a person a question. 64, 3.

ἐσθίω, ἔδομαι, 2 a. ἔφαγον, ἐδήδοκα,  
ἐδήδεσμαι, eat. Latin edō; eat,

esophagus, sarcophagus. 218, 1, 3.

ἔστε, adv., up to; conj. adv., until.  
225, 1. 225<sup>4</sup>.

ἐστί(ν), he is; ἐστί(ν), they are. is.

ἑτερος, α, ov, other, the other, of two.  
151, 2.

ἔτι, adv., still, longer.

εὖ, adv., well. euphony, eulogy. 40, 3.

εὖ-δαίμων, εὖ-δαίμων, prosperous. εὖ,  
δαίμων; demon. 155, 1. 90, 3.

εὖ-θήεια, αs, silliness. εὖ, ἥθος, τό,  
custom, character; ethics. 145, 1.

εὐθέως, adv., immediately.

εὖ-νοος, ov, well-disposed. εὖ, νόος,  
153, 2.

εὖ-πορος, ov, easy to pass over. εὖ,  
πόρος; fare. 39, 2. 240, 2.

εὕρειν, εὕρων, 2 a. of εὕρισκω. 216, 3, 5.

εὕρισκω (εὕρ), εὕρήσω, 2 a. ηὔρον,  
ηὔρηκα, ηὔρημαι, ηὔρίθην, find.

eureka. 216, 3, 5.

εὖρος, ουs, τό, width. 149, 2.

εὐ-σέβεια, αs, reverence, piety. ἀ-σέ-  
βεια. 145, 1.

εὖ-τυχ(α, αs, good fortune; pl., times  
of prosperity. εὖ, τύχη. 145, 1.

Εὐφράτης, ov, Euphrates. 145, 2.

εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, ηὔξαμην, ηὔγμαι,  
pray, vow. 208, 1, 4.

ἔ-φη, he said; ἔ-φασαν, they said.  
218, 1, 2.

ἐφ-ίστημι, make stand on, stand on.  
ἐπί, ἴστημι. 217, 1, 4.

ἐχθρός, α, όν, hostile (= Latin ini-  
micus). 151, 1. 91, 1.

ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 a. ἔσχον,  
ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, have. Impf.,

εἶχον; partic., ἔχων, having, gen-  
erally best translated with. 208,  
1, 4.

ἔως, ω, ή, dawn. A. sing., ἔω. 147, 1.

ἔως, conj. adv., while, until. 225, 1.  
225<sup>4</sup>.

## Z

ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ), ζεύφα, ζευγμαι, ζεύ-  
χθην, 2 a. ζεύγην, join. 215, 1, 6, 7.

Ζεύς, Διός, Διτ, Δία, Ζεθ, ό, Zeus.

ζηλωτός, ή, όν, enviable. zeal, zealot.  
151, 1.

ζώνη, ηs, girdle, zone. zone. 145, 1.

ζῶον, ov, living creature, animal.

ζάω, live; zoölogy. 146, 1.

## H

ή, conj., or; ή . . . ή, either . . . or;  
πότερον . . . ή, whether . . . or.

ή, conj. adv., than (= Latin quam).

ἡγεμών, όνος, ό, guide, leader. στρατ-  
ηγός; hegemony. 148, 2.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγη-  
μαι, ἡγήθην (pass.), mid. dep., lead,  
think. 208, 1, 4.



ἡδέως, adv., *gladly*. ἡδύς; Latin *suāvis*; *sweet*.

ἡδη, adv., *already, now*.

ἡδίων, ἡδιον, *sweeter*. ἡδύς. 156, 1.

ἡδόμεαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *be pleased*.

ἡδύς; Latin *suāvis*; *sweet*. 208, 1, 4.

ἡδύς, εἰα, ὅ, *sweet*. Latin *suāvis*; *persuade, sweet*. 156, 1. 91, 1. 92.

ἡκιστα, adv., *least*. 92, 2.

ἡκω, ἦξω, *have come, have arrived*, expressing completed action.

ἡλθον, 2 a. to ἔρχομαι, *come, go*.

ἡλιος, ου, *sun*. *heliotrope*. 146, 1.

ἡλων, 2 a. of ἀλλοκομαι. 216, 3, 4.

ἡμαι (ἦσ), *sit*. Latin *sedeō*.

ἡ-μελημένως, adv., *carelessly*. ἐπι-μελέομαι.

ἡμέρᾱ, ας, *day*. *ephemeral*. 145, 1.

ἡμέτερος, α, ου, *our, ours*. ἡμεῖς, *we*. 151, 2.

ἡμι-δαικόν, ου, *half-daric*. *semi-hemisphere*. 146, 1.

ἦν, *he was*; ἦσαν, *they were*. εἰμί. 196.

ἡνίκα, conj. adv., *when*.

ἥττον, adv., *less*. 92, 2.

ἡύρον, 2 a. of εὕρισκω, *find*. 216, 3, 5.

Θ

θάλαττα, ης, *sea*. *thalassic*. 145, 1.

θάνατος, ου, *death*. *θηήσκω*. 146, 1.

θάπτω (ταφ), θάψω, θάψα, τέθαμμαι, 2 a. ἐτάφην, *bury*. *epitaph*. 211, 1, 2.

θάπτων, θάπτον. ταχύς. 91, 2. 92, 2.

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, θαύμασσα, θαυμάμακα, θαυμάσθην, *wonder at*. 212, 1, 3, 5.

θεά, ας, *goddess*. θεός. 145, 1.

θεά, ας, *sight*. *theatre*. 145, 1.

θεάομαι, *view, behold*. θεά. 64, 3.

Θεμιστοκλῆς, ους, *Themistocles*, the commander at Salamis. 149, 2.

-θεν, inseparable suffix, *from*.

θεός, ου, *god*. ν., θεός, 141, 2. θεά; pantheism. 146, 1.

θερμός, ἡ, ὄν, *hot*. *thermometer*. 151, 1.

Θετταλίᾱ, ας, *Thessaly*. 145, 1.

Θετταλός, ου, *Thessalian*. 151, 1.

θέω, θεύσομαι, *run*. 210, 4, 6.

θεωρέω, *view, witness, inspect*. θεά.

θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, ἐθήρευσα, τεθήρευκα, ἐθήρευθην, *hunt wild animals, hunt*. *θηρίον*.

θηρίον, ου, *wild animal, animal*. Latin *fera*. 146, 1.

θησαυρός, ου, *treasure*. *treasure, thesaurus*. 146, 1. 240, 4. 240<sup>2</sup>.

θνήσκω (θαρ), θανοῦμαι, 2 a. θανον, τέθνηκα, *die*. θάνατος. 216, 3, 5.

θνητός, ἡ, ὄν, *mortal*. *θνήσκω*. 151, 1.

θόρυβος, ου, *confusion of voices, uproar*. 146, 1.

Θρᾶξ, Θρακός, ὁ, *Thracian*. 147, 2.

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *daughter*. *daughter*. 149, 1.

θῦμός, ου, *spirit, heart, courage*. 146, 1.

θύρᾱ, ας, *door*. *door*. 145, 1. 240, 4.

θύω, θύσω, θύσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην, *sacrifice*. 208, 1, 5.

θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, *breastplate*. *thorax*. 147, 2.

I

ἰατρός, ου, *physician*. 146, 1.

ἰδεῖν, ἰδω, 2 a. to ὁράω, *see*. 218, 1, 4.

ἰδιος, α, ου, *own, private*; εἰς τὸ ἰδιον, *for your personal use*. *idiom, idiosyncrasy*. 151, 2.

ἰδρῶς, ἰδρωσα, *sweat*. *sweat*. 240, 3.

ἱερός, ᾧ, ὄν, *sacred*; neut. pl., τὰ ἱερά, *the sacrifices*. *hierarchy*. 151, 1.

ἔμμι (ἐ), ἔσω, ἔκτα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, *send, throw*; mid., *throw yourself, rush*. 217, 1, 3.

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν, *sufficient, able*. 151, 1.

ἔλεως, ὦν, *propitious*. 147, 1.

ἵνα, conj. adv., *in which place, where*; in purpose clauses, *that*. 81<sup>1</sup>.

ἵππεύς, ἔως, ὁ, *horseman*; pl., ἵππεις, *cavalry*. ἵππος; *hippopotamus*. 150, 2.

ἵππος, ου, *horse*. *hippopotamus*, *Philip*. 146, 1.

ἵστημι (στα), στήσω, ἵστησα, 2 a. ἵστην, ἵστηκα, ἵσταμαι, ἵστάθην, *make stand, set, stand*. 119, 2. 217, 1, 4.

ἰσχυρός, ᾧ, ὄν, *strong, powerful*. ἔχω. 151, 1.

ἰχθύς, ὅς, ὁ, *fish*. *ichthyology*. 150, 1.

## K

καθ', *κατα*. Cf. 71<sup>2</sup>.

καθ-ήκω, *reach down*. κατά, ἥκω.

κάθ-ημαι (ἦσ), impf. ἐκαθ-ήμεν or καθ-ήμεν, *sit*. Latin *sedeō*. 197.

καθ-ίζω, καθ-ιῶ, ἐκάθ-ισα, *make sit, sit*. Latin *sedeō*, *cōsīdō*. 205, 8.

καθ-οράω, *look down on, see clearly, observe*. κατά, ὀράω. 218, 1, 4.

καί, conj., *and, also, too*; καί... καί, *both... and*. 26<sup>3</sup>.

καίλω (καν), 2 a. ἔκανον, 2 p. κέκονα, *kill*. 213, 1, 3, 5.

καίω or κᾶω (καν), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, *burn*. *caustic*. 213, 1, 3, 5.

κακίᾱ, ᾱς, *evil*. κακός. 145, 1.

κακόν, οὔ, *evil, ill*. κακός. 146, 1.

κακό-νοος, ον, *ill-disposed*. 153, 2.

κακός, ἡ, ὄν, *bad, cowardly*. *cacography*. 151, 1. 91, 1, 2.

κακῶς, adv., *badly*; κακῶς ποιῶ, *treat badly, harm*. κακός. 92, 1.

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, ἐκέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call*. *calendar*. 208, 1, 5.

κάλλος, ον, τό, *beauty*. καλός. 149, 2.

καλός, ἡ, ὄν, *beautiful*. *calisthenics*. 151, 1. 91, 1.

καλύπτω (καλυβ), ἐκάλυψα, κεκάλυμαι, *cover, conceal*. *Kalypso, Apocalypse*. 211, 1, 3.

κάμνω (καμ), καμοῦμαι, ἔκαμον, ἐκέμῃκα, *be weary*. 214, 3, 4.

καῖν = καί ἄν = καί ἔάν, *and if*.

Καππαδοκίᾱ, ᾱς, *Cappadocia*. 145, 1.

καρπός, οὔ, *fruit*. *carpel*. 146, 1.

κατά, prep., *down*:

With *g*., which defines the starting point or the cause or source of the action, *down*.

With *λ*., which defines the field of action, *down, along* (= *keeping the course of*), *according to, by*. *cataract*. 220, 1, 2. 221, 3.

κατα-βαίνω, *go down*. κατά, βαίνω. 214, 3, 4.

κατα-βάς, 2 a. partic. of κατα-βαίνω. κατ-άγω, *lead down, lead back*. κατά, ἄγω. 207, 1, 2.

κατα-δύω, *make enter by going down, sink* a ship; mid., *sink*. κατά, δύω. 208, 1, 2.

κατα-θεῖσθαι, *look down on, inspect*. κατά, θεῖσθαι.

κατα-κόπτω, *cut down, slay*. κατά, κόπτω. 211, 1, 3.

κατα-λείπω, *leave by putting down, leave behind.* κατά, λείπω. 210, 4, 5.

κατα-πέμπω, *send down.* κατά, πέμπω. 209, 1, 4.

κατα-τίθημι, *put down, store away.* κατά, τίθημι. 217, 1, 5.

κατα-φανής, *és, in plain sight.* φαίνω. 155, 2.

κατα-φυγή, *ήs, refuge.* κατά, φυγή. 145, 1.

κατ-εσθίω, *eat down, devour.* κατά, ἐσθίω. 218, 1, 3.

κεῖμαι (κει), κείσομαι, *lie.* cemetery. Κελαιναί, *ών, Celaenae, a city.* 145, 1, 5, 3.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, *order, command.* 208, 1, 5.

κεράννυμι (κερα), ἐκέρασα, ἐκέραμαι, ἐκεράσθην, 2 a. ἐκράβην, *mix. crater, idiosyncrasy.* 215, 1, 6, 7.

κέρας, κέρως or κέρατος, τό, *horn, wing (of an army).* rhinoceros. 72<sup>3</sup>.

κήρυξ, ὅς, *herald.* 147, 2.

κηρύττω (κηρῦκ), κηρύξω, ἐκήρῡξα, 2 p. κεκήρῡχα, κεκήρῡμαι, ἐκηρύχθην, *herald.* κήρυξ. 211, 5, 6.

Κιλικία, *ας, Cilicia.* 145, 1.

Κίλιξ, *ικος, ό, Cilician.* 147, 2.

Κίλισσα, *ης, Cilician woman; ή Κίλισσα, the Cilician queen.* 145, 1.

κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, ἐκινδύνευσα, κεκινδύνευκα, κεκινδύνευμαι, ἐκινδυνεύθην, *run a risk, encounter danger.* κίνδυνος.

κίνδυνος, *ου, risk, danger.* 146, 1.

Κίλαρχος, *ου, Clearchus, Cyrus's favorite general.* 146, 1.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκλείω, ἐκκλεί(σ)μαι,

ἐκλείσθην, *shut.* Latin *clāvis.* 208, 1, 5.

κλέπτῃς, *ου, thief.* κλέπτω. 145, 2.

κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέψω, ἐκλεψα, 2 p. κέκλοφα, κέκλεμαι, 2 a. ἐκλάπην, *steal.* kleptomaniac, lift, shop-lifter. 211, 1, 3. 240, 2.

κλίνω (κλιν), ἐκλίνα, ἐκκλινμαι, ἐκλίθην, 2 a. ἐκκλινην, *lean.* enclitic, proclitic, clinical. 218, 1, 3, 5.

κλώψ, κλωπός, *ό, thief.* κλέπτω. 147, 2. Κολοσσαί, *ών, Colossae, a city.* 145, 1, 5, 3.

κονι-ορός, *οῦ, cloud of dust.* 146, 1.

κόπτω (κοπ), κόψω, ἐκοψα, 2 p. ἐκόπη, ἐκομμαι, 2 a. ἐκόπην, *cut.* apocope, comma, syncopate. 211, 1, 3.

κόσμος, *ου, order, ornament, universe.* cosmos, cosmetic, cosmopolitan. 146, 1.

κράνος, *ους, τό, helmet.* cranium. 149, 2.

κράτιστος, *superl. to αγαθός.* 91, 2.

κράτος, *ους, τό, might.* democratic. 149, 2.

κρέας, κρέως, τό, *flesh.* creosote. 149, 2.

κρείττων, *comp. to αγαθός.* 91, 2.

κρέμαμαι (κρεμα), *hang.* 217, 1, 4.

κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα), ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, *hang.* 215, 1, 6, 7.

κρήνη, *ης, spring.* Hippocrene. 145, 1.

κρίνω (κριν), κρίνω, ἐκρίνα, ἐκρίκα, ἐκρίμαι, ἐκρίθην, *decide, judge.* critic, hypocrite. 213, 1, 3, 5.

κρύπτω (κρυφ), κρύψω, ἐκρυφα, ἐκρυμαι, ἐκρύφθην, *hide.* crypt. 211, 1, 3.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, ἐκτέμμαι, *get, pf. have got, and so have, possess.* κτήμα. 64, 3.

κτείνω (κτεν), κτενά, ἔκτεινα, 2 p.  
ἔκτονα, *kill*. 213, 1, 3, 6.

κτῆμα, ατος, τό, *something got, possession*. κτάομαι. 148, 1.

κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, ἐκύκλωσα, κεκύκλωμαι, ἐκυκλώθην, *encircle, surround*. cycle, bicycle, encyclopedia. 66, 1.

κύκλωσις, εως, *encircling*. κυκλώω; cyclops. 150, 1.

Κύρος, ου, *Cyrus, son of Darius*. 146, 1.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἐκάλυσα, κεκάλυκα, κεκάλυμαι, ἐκωλύθην, *hinder*.

κωμ-άρχης, ου, *village chief*. κάμη, ἄρχω. 145, 2.

κάμη, ης, *village*. 145, 1.

κωμήτης, ου, *villager*. κάμη. 145, 2.

## Δ

λαγχάνω (λαχ), λήξομαι, 2 a. ἔλαχον, 2 p. ἐλήχα, ἐληγμαι, ἐλήχθην, *get by lot*. 215, 1, 3, 4.

λαγώς, ώ, ό, *hare*. 147, 1.

λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, 2 a. ἔλαβον, 2 p. ἐληφα, ἐλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, *take, capture*. epilepsy, syllable. 215, 1, 3, 4.

λανθάνω (λαθ), λήσω, 2 a. ἔλαθον, 2 p. ἐληθα, ἐλησμαι, *lie hidden, escape notice*. ἀ-λήθεια; *Lethe*. 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 3, 4.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, *say*. dialect, dialogue. 218, 1, 2.

λείπω (λιπ), λείψω, 2 a. ἔλιπον, 2 p. ἔλειοπα, ἔλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, *leave*. eclipse, leave. 240, 2. 210, 4, 5.

λευκός, ή, όν, *white*. 151, 1.

λέων, οντος, ό, *lion*. Latin *leo*. 148, 1.

λίθος, ου, *stone*. monolith. 146, 1.

λίμος, ου, *hunger*. 146, 1.

λόγος, ου, *word, speech*. λέγω. 146, 1.

λόγχη, ης, *spearhead, spear*. 145, 1.

λόφος, ου, *hill, ridge*. 146, 1.

λοχ-ηγός, ου, *captain*. λόχος, στρατηγός. 146, 1.

λόχος, ου, *company*. λοχ-ηγός. 146, 1.

Λυδία, ας, *Lydia*. 145, 1.

λύπη, ης, *pain, grief*. 145, 1.

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *loose, break, destroy*. analysis. 209, 1, 2.

λῶν, λῶστος. See ἀγαθός, 91, 2.

## M

Μαίανδρος, ου, *Maeander, a river*. meander. 146, 1.

μακρός, έ, όν, *long, large, great*. macron. 151, 1.

μάλα, adv., *much*; μάλλον, *more*, μάλιστα, *most*.

μάλλον, comparative adv., *more, rather*; μάλλον . . . ή, *more . . . than*.

μανθάνω (μαθ), μαθήσομαι, 2 a. ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, *learn*. mathematics. 215, 1, 3, 4.

μάντις, εως, ό, *soothsayer*. mantis, necromancy. 150, 1.

Μαρσύας, ου, *Marsyas, a satyr*. 145, 2.

μάχη, ης, *battle*. Telemachus. 145, 1.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, mid. dep., *battle, fight*. μάχη. 209, 1, 2.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., μέγα, *greatly*. Latin *magnus*; megaphone, Megalopolis. 156, 2.

+ εἶπον, εἶρηκα

μεῖγνυμι (μειγ, μειγ), μέζω, ἔμειξα, μέμειγμαι, ἐμείχθη, 2 a. ἐμίγην, mix.

Latin misceō; mixture. 216, 1, 2. μέζων, comp. of μέγας, great. 91, 2. μέλας, αἶνα, αὐ, black. melancholy, calomel, Melanesian. 155, 1. 90, 1. μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, intend. 209, 1, 3.

μέν, postpos. adv., indeed. Orally its force may often be shown best by emphasizing the word or words which it limits. μὲν . . . δέ: μέν is usually correlative with the conjunction δέ, which stands in the next clause; δέ may be translated but, and yet, and, with emphasis on the emphatic word or words of its clause.

μέντοι, postpos. adv., however.

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, remain, stay. 209, 1, 3.

Μένων, ὄνος, ὁ, Menon, one of Cyrus's generals. 148, 2.

μέσος, η, ον, middle; μέσαι νύκτες, midnight; μέσον, ου, middle. 151, 2.

μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, full. 151, 1.

μετά, prep., among:

With α., in common with, with, each getting help from the other.

With α., with, after. metaphor. μετα-πέμπω, send among to get; mid., send for, send after, summon.

μετά, πέμπω. 209, 1, 4.

μέχρι, adv., up to; conj. adv., until. 225, 1. 225<sup>4</sup>.

μή, adv., not, used with the imperative, the infinitive, and in conditions, etc. After words expressing fear, that (= Latin nē); μή οὐ, that not (= Latin ut).

μη-δ-εἰς, μη-δε-μία, μη-δ-έν, not one, nobody, nothing; acc. sing. neut. as adv., μηδέν, in nothing, in no way. 163, 1. 75<sup>3</sup>.

μη-κ-έτι, adv., no longer. μή, ἔτι. 75<sup>2</sup>.

μήν, postpos. adv., truly, really. amen.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month. Latin mēnsis; μήνη, moon. 148, 2.

μή-ποτε, adv., never. μή, ποτέ.

μήτηρ, τρός, ἡ, mother. Latin māter; mother, metropolis. 149, 1. 240, 1, 2.

μία, μίαν, fem. of εἷς, one. Latin ūnus; one, an. 163, 1.

Μίδας, ου, Midas, a mythical king. 145, 2.

μικρός, ᾧ, ὄν, small, little. microscope. 151, 1. 91, 2.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, Miletus, a city. 146, 1. 141, 8.

μιμνήσκω (μνα), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, remind; mid., remind yourself, remember, pf. have reminded yourself, and so remember (114<sup>2</sup>). 216, 3, 6.

μισθός, οθ, pay. 146, 1.

μισθώω, μισθῶω, ἐμισθῶσα, μεμισθῶκα, μεμισθῶμαι, ἐμισθῶθην, hire out; mid., hire in, hire; pass., be hired. μισθός. 66, 1.

μνά, ας, mina, a sum of money, about \$18. 146, 2.

μόνος, η, ον, alone, only. monologue, monolith. 151, 2.

μόσχος, ου, ὁ or ἡ, calf. 146, 1.

μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ, ten thousand. myriad. 148, 1.

μῦριοι, αι, α, ten thousand. 162.

## N

- ναὺς, νεός, ἡ, *ship*. Latin *nāvis*; nautical, nausea. 150, 2.  
 νεανίας, ου, *young man*. νέος. 145, 2.  
 νίμω, νειμῶ, ἐνειμα, νενέμηκα, νενέμῃμαι, ἐνεμήθην, *distribute*. 209, 1, 3.  
 νέος, ᾱ, ον, *new*. neophyte, neoteric. 151, 2. 90, 1.  
 νευρά, ᾱς, *bowstring*. neuralgia. 145, 1.  
 νεφέλη, ης, *cloud*. 145, 1.  
 νῆος, ὦ, ὅ, *temple*. 147, 1.  
 νῆσος, ου, ἡ, *island*. Peloponnesus (*Pelops's island*). 146, 1.  
 νικάω, νίκησω, ἐνίκησα, νένικηκα, νένικῃμαι, ἐνίκηθην, *conquer*. νίκη; Nicolas. 64, 3.  
 νίκη, ης, *victory*. Nicolas. 145, 1.  
 νομίζω (νομῶ), νομιῶ, ἐνομίσα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, *think*. 212, 1, 3, 5.  
 νόμος, ου, *custom, law*. economy, autonomy. 146, 1.  
 νόος, ου, *mind*. 146, 2.  
 νῦν, adv., *now*. Latin *nunc*.  
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*. Latin *nox*. 148, 1.

## Ξ

- Ξανθίππη, ης, *Xanthippe*, wife of Socrates. 145, 1.  
 Ξενίας, ου, *Xenias*. 145, 2.  
 ξένος, ου, *stranger, guest friend*; pl., ξῖνοι, mercenaries. xenomania. 146, 1.  
 Ξενοφών, ὄντος, ὁ, *Xenophon*, an Athenian, author of the *Anabasis*. 148, 1.  
 ξίφος, ους, τό, *sword*. 149, 2.

## O

- ὁ, ἡ, τό, definite article, *the*; ὁ δέ, *but he, and he*; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*; οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others*. 164, 1.  
 ὁ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε, *this, the following*. ᾧδε. 166, 2.  
 ὁδός, οῦ, ἡ, *road*. exodus, period, episode. 146, 1.  
 ὁ-θεν, conj. adv., *from which place, from where*. ὅς, -θεν.  
 οἶδα, *know*, 2 p. of εἶδω.  
 οἶκα-δε, adv., *homeward, home*. οἰκία, -δε.  
 οἰκῶ, οἰκήσω, ᾠκησα, ᾠκηκα, ᾠκημαι, ᾠκήθην, *inhabit, dwell*. οἰκία; ecumenical, -wick, -wich, Norwich. 66, 1.  
 οἰκία, ᾱς, *house*. economy. 145, 1.  
 οἶκο-θεν, adv., *from home*. οἰκία, -θεν.  
 οἶκοι, adv., *at home*. 23, 3.  
 οἶνος, ου, *wine*. Latin *vinum*. 30, 1. 58<sup>2</sup>.  
 οἶμαι or οἶμαι, οἴησμαι, ᾠήθην, pass. dep., *think*. 209, 1, 4.  
 ὀκτώ, *eight*. octagon. 162.  
 ὀκτώ-καί-δεκα, *eighteen*. 162.  
 ὀλεθρος, ου, *destruction*. ὀλλῦμι. 146, 1.  
 ὀλίγος, *little, few*. oligarchy. 91, 2.  
 ὀλλῦμι (ὀλ), ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα, 2 a. ὤλομην, ὀλόλεκα, 2 p. ὤλεα, *destroy*. 216, 1, 2.  
 Ὀλυμπία, ᾱς, *Olympia*. 145, 1.  
 Ὀμηρος, ου, *Homer*, the greatest of poets. 146, 1.  
 ὁμνῦμι (ὁμ, ὁμο) or ὁμνῶ, ὁμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὁμόμοκα, ὁμόμο(σ)μαι, ὠμό(σ)θην, *swear*. 216, 1, 2.

ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμο-λογήσω, ὁμο-λόγησα, ὁμο-λόγηκα, ὁμο-λόγημαι, ὁμο-λογήθην, *say the same thing, admit.* ἄμα; homologous. 66, 1.

ὁμως, adv., *at the same time, but, nevertheless.* ἄμα.

ὀνύμηι (ὄνα), ὀνήσω, ὠνισα, 2 a. ὠνήμην, ὠνήθην, with α., *assist.* 217, 1, 4.

ὄνος, ου, *ass.* 146, 1.

ὀπισ-θεν, adv., *from behind, behind.* ὀπίσω, adv., *back, -θεν.*

ὀπλή, ἥς, *hoof.* 145, 1.

ὀπλίτης, ου, *hoplite, a heavy-armed foot soldier.* ὀπλον. 145, 2.

ὀπλον, ου, *tool;* pl., ὀπλα, *arms.* πανοπλῖ. 146, 1.

ὀπότε, conj. adv., *when, whenever.* 225, 1.

ὀπως, conj. adv., *how, in what way;* in purpose clauses, *that.* 81<sup>1</sup>.

ὀράω (ὄρα, ὄπ, ὀδ), ὄψομαι, 2 a. εἶδον, ἑώρακα or ἰώρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὠμμαι, ὠφθην, *see.* panorama, optic, idea, asteroid. 223, 2. 218, 1, 4.

ὀρθίος, ᾱ, ον, *straight up, steep.* ὀρθός, *straight;* orthodoxy. 151, 2.

ὀρκος, ου, *oath.* 146, 1.

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, ὠρμησα, ὠρμηκα, ὠρμημαι, ὠρμήθην, *start;* mid. or pass. dep., *start yourself, set out.* 64, 3.

ὀρνῖς, ἰθός, ὅ or ἥ, *bird.* ornithology. 148, 1.

Ὀρόντας, ᾱ or ου, *Orontas, a Persian noble, a traitor in Cyrus's army.* 145, 2.

ὄρος, ους, τό, *mountain.* 149, 2.

ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ), ὀρύξω, ὠρυξα, ὀράρυμαι, ὠρύχθην, *dig.* 211, 5, 6.

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, rel. pron., *who, which, that.* 167, 1.

ὅς-τις, ἥ-τις, ὅ τι, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever.* 167, 1.

ὅτε, conj. adv., *when.*

ὅτι, expletive, *that,* used to introduce object clauses in the indicative or the optative.

ὀύ (before consonants), ούκ (before the smooth breathing), ούχ (before the rough breathing), proclitic adv., *not.* 46<sup>1</sup>. 71<sup>2</sup>.

οὐ, *of himself.* Latin *suī.* 165, 2.

οὐδέ, conj. adv., *nor;* adv., *not even.*

οὐδ-είς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν, *not one, nobody, nothing;* acc. sing. neut. as adv., οὐδέν, *in nothing, in no way.* 163, 1.

οὐκ-έτι, adv., *no longer.* οὐ, ἔτι.

οὖν, postpos. adv., *now, therefore.*

οὐ-ποτε, adv., *never.* οὐ, ποτέ.

οὐ-πω, adv., *not yet.*

ὀυρά, ᾱς, *tail, rear, of an army.* squirrel, cynosure. 145, 1.

οὐρανός, οθ, *heaven.* Urania. 146, 1. 5, 3.

οὐ-τε, *and not;* οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor.* οὐ, τέ.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this, the aforesaid;* διὰ τοῦτο, *on this account.* οὕτως. 166, 2. 49<sup>1</sup>.

οὕτως (before vowels), οὕτω (before consonants), adv., *so, thus, as aforesaid.*

οὕχ, *not.* See οὐ. Cf. 71<sup>2</sup>.

ὀφθαλμός, οθ, *eye.* ὄψομαι; ophthalmology, optic, autopsy, philanthropy (see ἄνθρωπος). 146, 1.

ὄψομαι, fut. to ὀράω, *see.*

## Π

πάθoιμι, 2 a. of πάσχω, *suffer*.  
216, 3, 6.

πάθος, ους, τό, *experience, suffering*.

πάσχω; pathos. 149, 2.

παιάνιζω, *chant the paean*.

παιδεία, ας, *instruction*. παιδεύω;  
*encyclopedia*. 145, 1.

παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, έπαιδευσα, πεπαί-  
δευκα, πεπαίδευμαι, έπαιδεύθην, *in-*  
*struct. pedagogue*. 168.

παῖς, παιδός, ό or ή, *boy, girl, child*.  
56<sup>1</sup>.

παίω, παίσω, έπαισα, πέπαικα, *strike*.  
*anapaest*. 209, 1, 4.

παλιν, *adv., back, again*. palinode,  
palimpsest.

παλτόν, ου, *javelin*. 146, 1.

πάνυ, *adv., very*. πᾶς.

παρά, *prep., by the side of, beside*,  
*in friendly relation*:

With G., *from beside, from*.

With D., *beside, with*.

With A., *to the side of, to, beside*,  
*along by*. parallel. 220, 3.

παρ-αγγέλλω, *announce along, send*  
*word*. παρά, άγγέλλω. 213, 1, 2.

παράδεισος, ου, *park. paradise*. 146, 1.

παρασάγγης, ου, *parasang*, a Persian  
road measure of about 3½ miles.  
145, 2.

παρα-σκευάζω, *prepare for; mid.,*  
*make your own preparations for*.

παρά, σκευάζω. 212, 1, 3, 6.

παρ-ειμι, παρ-ίστομαι, *be by the side*  
*of, be by, be near, be at hand*.  
παρά, ειμί. 196.

παρ-ελαύνω, *ride by, march by*. παρά,  
ελαύνω. 214, 3, 4.

παρ-έρχομαι, *come by, go by*. παρί,  
έρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.

παρ-ίχω, *hold beside, provide, supply*.

παρά, ίχω. 208, 1, 4.

παρ-οδός, ου, ή, *way by the side, pass*.

παρά, όδός. 146, 1.

Παρύσατις, ίδος, *Parysatis*, mother  
of Cyrus. 148, 1.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all, used like every*,  
*all, or whole*, in English:

Without the article, *every, all*:  
as,

πᾶς ποταμός, *every river*.

πάντες ποταμοί, *all rivers*.

In the predicate position, *all of*,  
distributively (=Latin *omnis*): as,

πᾶς ό ποταμός, *all of the river*.

πάντες οι ποταμοί, *all of the*  
*rivers*.

In the attributive position, *whole*,  
*all*, collectively (=Latin *cunctus*):  
as,

τό πᾶν στράτευμα, *the whole*  
*army*.

ή πᾶσα Έλλάς, *all Greece*.

οι πάντες άνθρωποι, *the whole*  
*world*. Pandemonium, *panic*.  
154, 1.

πάσχω (παθ, περθ), πείσομαι, 2 a.  
έπαθον, 2 p. πέπονθα, *suffer*. πά-  
θος; pathos, allopathy, antipathy,  
sympathy. 216, 3, 6.

πατήρ, τρός, ό, *father*. Latin pater;  
*father, patriarch*. 149, 1.

πατρίς, ίδος, ή, *native land*. Latin  
patria; patriot. 148, 1.

πατρός, α, ου, *ancestral*. πατήρ,  
πατρίς; patriarch. 151, 2.

παύω, παύσω, έπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέ-  
παυμαι, έπαύθην, *make stop; mid.*



or pass. dep., *stop yourself, cease. pause, pose.*

πεδίον, ου, *plain. στρατόπεδον. 146, 1.*

πεζή, adv., *on foot. τράπεζα.*

πειθω, πείσω, έπεισα, πέπεικα, 2 p. *πείποιθα, πείπεισμαι, έπεισθην, with A., persuade; pass., be persuaded, obey (with D.). 210, 4, 5.*

πειρα, ας, *trial. pirate. 35, 2.*

πειράω, πειράσω, έπειράωσα, πειράσμαι, έπειράσθην, *try; generally pass. dep., try, attempt. πείρα. 64, 3.*

Πελοπόν-νησος, ου, ή, *Peloponnesus (Pelops's island). νήσος. 146, 1.*

Πέλται, ών, *Peltae, a city. 145, 1. 5, 3.*

πελταστής, ου, *peltast, a light-armed foot soldier, with spear and shield. πάλτη, shield. 145, 2.*

πέμπω, πέμψω, έμψα, 2 p. πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, έπέμφθην, with A. and D., *send a thing to a person. πομπή. 209, 1, 4.*

πεντακόσιοι, αι, α, *five hundred. 162.*

πέντε, *five. pentameter. 162.*

πεντε-καί-δεκα, *fifteen. 162.*

περαίνω (περαν), περανώ, έπέρᾶνα, πετέρασμαι, έπεράνθην, *end, accomplish. 213, 1, 3, 6.*

περί, prep., *round, about:*

With α., which expresses the source or cause of the action, *about, concerning, for.*

With D., *round, about.*

With A., which expresses the field of action, *round, about, concerning. perimeter, period. 219, 1, 2.*

Πέρσης, ου, *Persian. 145, 2, 45, 3.*

Περσικός, ή, όν, *Persian. 151, 1.*

πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, έπτόμην, *fly. 209, 1, 4.*

πήρα, ας, *pouch, wallet. 145, 1.*

πήχυς, πήχεως, ό, *cubit. 150, 1.*

πικρός, ές, όν, *bitter, harsh. 90, 1.*

πίμπλημι (πλα), πλήσω, έπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, έπλήσθην, *fill. 217, 1, 5.*

πίμπρημι (πρα), πρήσω, έπρησα, έπρήσθην, *burn. 217, 1, 5.*

πίνω (πι, πο), 2 a. *πιον, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, έπόθην, drink. sympo- sium. 214, 3, 5.*

πιπράσκω (πρα) (un-Attic present), πέπράκα, πέπράμαι, έπράθην, *sell. 216, 3, 6.*

πίπτω (πετ, πτο), πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. *έπεσον, πέπτωκα, fall. 209, 1, 5.*

Πισίδαι, ών, *the Psidians. 145, 2.*

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, έπιστευσα, *πισί- στευκα, πιστευμαι, έπιστεύθην, with D., trust. Latin fidd.*

πιστός, ή, όν, *faithful. πείθω; Latin fidd. 151, 1. 90, 1.*

πλείστος, superl. of πολύς, 91, 2.

πλείων, *more, comp. of πολύς, 91, 2.*

πλέω, πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, *έ- πλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, sail. 210, 4, 6.*

πλήν, conj., *but, except; adv. with α., but, except.*

πλήρης, ες, *full. 155, 2. 240, 2.*

πλησίον, adv., *near.*

πλησίος, ας, όν, *near. 151, 2. 90, 3.*

πλήττω (πληγ), πλήξω, έπληξα, 2 p. *πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, έπλήγην, strike. Cf. εκ-πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ). 211, 5, 6.*

πλοῖον, ου, *boat. 146, 1.*

πλόος, ου, *voyage. πλέω. 146, 2.*

πλούτος, ου, *wealth, riches. Plutus, plutocrat. 146, 1.*

πνέω (πνευ), πνέομαι, οἱ πνευστοί-  
μαι, ἔπνευσα, ἐπένευκα, *breathe*.  
pneumatic, pneumonia. 210, 4, 6.  
πνίγω, ἐπνίξα, ἐπένιγμαι, 2 a. ἐπνίγην,  
*choke*. 209, 1, 5.

ποιῶν, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, ποιοῖνκα,  
ποιοῖνμαι, ἐποιήθην, *make, do*.  
poet. 66, 1.

ποιητός, ἄ, ον, *to be made, must be*  
*made, must be done*. ποιῶν. 116, 6.

ποιητής, οὐ, poet. ποιῶν; poet.  
145, 2.

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, πεπο-  
λέμηκα, πεπολέμημαι, ἐπολεμήθην,  
with D., *war*. πόλεμος. 66, 1.

πολέμιος, ἄ, ον, *hostile* (= Latin  
*hostilis*); pl., οἱ πολέμιοι, *the*  
*enemy*. πόλεμος. 151, 2. 90, 1.

πόλεμος, ον, *war*. polemic. 146, 1.

πόλις, ὡς, *city*. cosmopolitan, me-  
tropolis, necropolis. 150, 1.

πολιτεῖα, ἄς, *state, republic*. πόλις.  
145, 1.

πολίτης, ον, *citizen*. πόλις. 145, 2.

πολλάκις, adv., *many times, often*.  
polygon.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many*;  
τὸ πολὺ, *the greater part*; acc.  
sing. neut. as adv., πολύ, *much*.  
polysyllable, polygon. 156, 2.  
91, 2.

πομπή, ἥς, *procession*. pomp. 145, 1.

πόνος, ον, *toil*. 146, 1.

πορεία, ἄς, *journey, march*. πορεύο-  
μαι. 145, 1.

πορευτός, ἄ, ον, *to be traversed, must*  
*be traversed*. πορεύομαι. 116, 6.

πορεύω, *make go*; πορεύομαι, πορεύ-  
ομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, pass.  
dep., *advance*. πόρος.

πορίζω (ποριδ), ποριῶ, ἐπορίσκα, πεπό-  
ρικα, πεπόρισμαι, ἐπορίσθην, *sur-*  
*ply*. 212, 1, 3, 5.

πόρος, ον, *way, crossing, ford*. πο-  
ρεύομαι; ford. 240; 2.

ποταμός, οὐ, *river*. hippopotamus.  
146, 1.

ποτέ, indef. enclitic adv., *once, ever*.

πότερον, *whether*; πότερον . . . ἢ,  
*whether . . . or*.

ποτόν, οὐ, *drink*. πίνω; Latin pōtiō;  
potion, symposium. 146, 1.

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *foot*. Latin pēs;  
tripod. 148, 1.

πράγμα, ατος, τό, *fact, matter,*  
*trouble*. πράττω (πράγ); prag-  
matical, practical.

πράξις, ὡς, *doing, undertaking*.  
πράττω. 150, 1.

πράττω (πράγ), πράξω, ἐπράξα, 2 p.  
ἐπράξα or ἐπράξα, ἐπράγματι,  
ἐπράχθην, *do*. πράγμα; practi-  
cable. 212, 1, 2.

πρίν, conj. adv., *before, until*:

With the infinitive (the principal  
clause being affirmative), *before*.

With the finite moods (the prin-  
cipal clause being negative), *until*.  
225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

πρό, prep. with α., which expresses  
the source or cause of the action,  
*before, in front of, in behalf of*.  
Latin prō; prologue, program, for,  
foremost. 219, 2. 240, 2.

προ-δίδωμι, *give forth, betray*. Latin  
prōdō; πρό, δίδωμι. 217, 1, 2.

πρό-εimi, *go forward*. πρό, εἰμι.  
196.

πρό-θυμος, ον, *eager, zealous*. πρό,  
θυμός. 39, 2. 90, 1. 92.

Προμηθεύς, ἔως, ὁ, *Prometheus*, who made man of clay, and for him stole fire from heaven. 150, 2.

Πρό-ξενος, ου, *Proxenus*, one of Cyrus's generals. πρό, ξένος. 146, 1.

πρός, prep., *face to face, opposite*, in reciprocal relation, either friendly or hostile :

With α., *from a position, facing, before*.

With δ., *facing, before*.

With α., *to a position facing, before, against*. proselyte. 221, 1.

προσ-αίτω, *ask in the face of, ask besides*. 66, 1.

προσ-δίδωμι, *give in the face of, give besides*. 217, 1, 2.

προσ-ελαύνω, *march against*. 214, 3, 4.

προσ-έρχομαι, *come against*. 218, 1, 3.

προσ-κυνέω, *salute*. 66, 1.

προσ-τίθημι, *put opposite, add to; mid., add yourself to; γνώμη προστίθεμαι, agree to an opinion*. 217, 1, 5.

πρό-τερος, α, ου, *comparative, former, earlier; πρότερον, adv. (92, 2), before, previously*. πρό; *hysteron proteron*. 151, 2.

προ-φαίνω, *show forth; mid., appear*. 214, 1, 2.

πρώτον, adv., *first*. πρώτος.

πρώτος, η, ου, *first*. πρό; *prototype*. 151, 2.

πτέρυξ, υγος, ή, *wing*. 147, 2.

Πύλαι, ών, *Pylae*, a stronghold. 145, 1. 5, 3.

πύλη, ης, *gate; pl., πύλαι, gates, pass*. Thermopylae. 145, 1.

πυθάνομαι (πυθ), πύσσομαι, 2 α. ἐπυ-

θόμην, πέπυσμαι, *inquire, inquire into, learn*. 223, 2. 215, 1, 3, 5.

πῶς, *interrog. adv., how? ὅπως*.

## P

ράδιος, α, ου, *easy*. 91, 2.

ράδιως, adv., *easily; comp., ῥᾶον; superl., ῥᾶστα*. ῥάδιος, 91, 2.

ῥέων, ῥᾶστος. See ῥάδιος, 91, 2.

ῥέω (ρυ), ῥυήσομαι, ἑρρύηκα, ἑρρύην, *flow. stream*. 210, 4, 6.

ρίπτω (ριφ), ῥίψω, ἑρρίψα, ἑρρίφα, ἑρρίμμαι, ἑρρίφθην, 2 α. ἑρρίφην, *throw, hurl*. 211, 1, 4.

ῥώμη, ης, *strength*. 145, 1.

## Σ

σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ), ἑσαλπίζα, *sound the trumpet*. 212, 1, 3, 5.

Σάρδεις, εων, αί, *Sardis, a city*. 150, 1.

σατράπης, ου, *satrap, governor of a Persian province*. 145, 2.

σάτυρος, ου, *satyr; ὁ Σάτυρος, the Satyr, Silenus*. 146, 1.

σε-αυτοῦ, ης, *of yourself*. 165, 1.

σημαίνω (σημαν), σημανῶ, ἐσημήνα, σοστήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, *show*. 213, 1, 3, 6.

σιγή, ης, *silence; σιγῇ, adv., in silence, silently*. 145, 1.

σίτος, ου, *grain, food. parasite*. 146, 1.

σκάπτω (σκαφ), σκάψω, ἔσκαψα, 2 p. ἔσκαφα, ἔσκαμμαι, 2 α. ἐσκάφην, *dig*. 211, 1, 4.

σκεδάννυμι (σκεδα), ἐσκεδάσσα, ἐσκεδάσμαι, ἐσκεδάσθην, *scatter*. 216, 1, 2.

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψαμην, ἔσκεμμαι, *view. sceptic.* 211, 1, 4.

σκευάζω (σκευαδ), σκευάσσομαι, ἔσκεύασα, ἔσκεύασμαι, ἔσκευάσθην, *make ready.* 212, 1, 3, 6.

σκηνή, ἦς, *tent. scene.* 145, 1.

σκιὰ, ἄς, *shadow. squirrel.* 145, 1.

Σοφαίνετος, ου, *Sophaenetos.* 146, 1. 5, 3.

σοφία, ᾶς, *wisdom. φιλό-σοφος.* 145, 1.

σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, *wise. sophist.* 151, 1.

σπᾶν, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμαι, ἔσπασθην, *draw. spasmodic.* 209, 1, 5.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, *hasten.*

σπονδή, ἦς, *drink offering; pl., σπονδαί, treaty, truce. spondee.* 145, 1.

στάδιον, ου, *stade, a Greek measure of 600 feet, about 582 English feet; pl., στάδιοι, οἱ, or στάδια, τά. stadium.* 146, 1.

σταθμός, οὔ, *standing place, day's march.* 146, 1.

στέλλω (στέλ), ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, 2 α. ἔστάλην, *equip, send. στολή.* 213, 1, 2.

στενός, ἡ, ὄν, *narrow. stenography.* 151, 1.

στέφανος, ου, *crown. Stephen.* 146, 1.

στολή, ἦς, *robe, dress. stole.* 145, 1.

στόλος, ου, *equipment, journey.*

στέλλω. 146, 1.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, *army, force.*

στρατεύω. 148, 1.

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἔστράτευσα, ἔστράτευκα, *conduct a campaign, make war; mid., serve, march. στρατεύμα.*

στρατηγία, στρατηγήσω, ἑστρατήγησα, ἑστρατήγηκα, *be general. στρατ-ηγός.* 66, 1.

στρατ-ηγός, οὔ, *general. στρατιά, ἔγω, Latin agō, drive, lead; strat-egy.* 146, 2.

στρατιά, ἄς, *army. strategy.* 145, 1.

στρατιώτης, ου, *soldier. στρατιά.* 145, 2.

στρατο-πεδεύω, *camp; mid., pitch your tent.*

στρατό-πεδον, ου, *camp. στρατιά; Latin oppidum, tripod.* 146, 1.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἑστρεψα, ἑστραμμαι, ἑστρέφθην, 2 α. ἑστράφην, *turn.* 209, 1, 5.

Στυμφάλιος, ου, *Stymphalion.* 146, 1.

σύ, σοῦ, *you. Latin tū.* 164, 1.

συν-γενής, ἔς, *kindred, akin.* 155, 2.

συν-γίγνομαι, *meet, associate with. σύν, γίγνομαι.* 207, 1, 4.

συν-καλέω, *call together. σύν, καλέω.* 208, 1, 5.

συν-λαμβάνω, *seize, arrest. σύν, λαμβάνω; syllable.* 215, 1, 3, 4.

συν-λέγω, συν-λέξω, συν-ἔλεξα, 2 p. συν-ελοχα, συν-ελεγμαι, συν-ἐλέχθην, 2 α. συν-ἐλέγην, *gather together, collect.* 209, 1, 2.

συν-βουλεύω, with d. of person and α. of thing, *plan with, advise; mid., consult with a person about a thing. σύν, βουλεύω.* 51<sup>8</sup>.

σύμ-μαχος, ου, *ally. σύν, μάχη.* 146, 1.

σύμ-πλεως, ων, *full. πλήρης.* 147, 1.

συν-πορεύομαι, *pass dep., advance with. σύν, πορεύομαι.*

συν-πράττω, with α. of thing and d. of person, *do a thing with a person, help do. σύν, πράττω.* 212, 1, 2.

σύν, prep. with D., *along with, with.*

Latin cum with ablative; *synagogue, sympathy, syllable.*

συν-άγω, *lead together.* 207, 1, 2.

συν-αντάω, συν-ήντησα, with D., *meet.*

σύν, ἀντί. 64, 3.

σύν-εimi, *be with, live with.* σύν, εἰμι. 186.

σύν-θημα, ατος, τό, *watchword.* σύν, τίθημι (θε). 148, 1.

σύν-οιδα, *know with* (= Latin cōnscīd; conscious); σύνοιδεν ἑαυτῷ ἡμᾶς ἀδικήσας, *he is conscious that he wronged us.* 114, 1, 2. 223, 2.

Συρία, ἄς, *Syria.* 145, 1.

συν-σκευάζω, *get things together; mid., get your own things together, pack up.* σύν, σκευάζω. 212, 1, 3, 6.

σφαίω (σφαγ), *ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαι, 2 a. ἔσφαγγην, slay.* 212, 1, 3, 6.

σφαλλω (σφαλ), σφαλῶ, *ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι, ἔσφαλην, trip up.* 213, 1, 2.

σχίζω (σχιδ), σχίσω, *ἔσχισα, ἔσχισθην, split.* Latin scindō; schism, schedule. 212, 1, 3, 6.

σφίζω (σφδ, σω), σώσω, *ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσω(σ)μαι, ἐσώθην, save.* creosote. 212, 1, 3, 6.

Σωκράτης, ους, ό, *Socrates, the Athenian.* 149, 2.

Σωκράτης, ους, ό, *Socrates, an Achaean, one of Cyrus's generals.* 149, 2.

σῶμα, ατος, τό, *body.* 148, 1.

σωτήρ, ἦρος, ό, *preserver.* σφίζω. 148, 2.

## T

τάλαντον, ου, *talent, a weight of money, about \$1080.* 146, 1.

τάξις, εως, *order, array, division, of troops.* *taxidermy, syntax.* 160, 1.

ταράττω (ταραχ), *ταράσσομαι (pass.), ἑτάραξα, τετάραγμαi, ἑταράχθην, disturb.* 212, 1, 2.

τάραχος, ου, *disturbance.* 146, 1.

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἑταξα, 2 p. τέταχα, τέταγμαi, ἑτάχθην, *arrange, station.* τάξις. 212, 1, 2.

ταῦρος, ου, *bull.* 146, 1.

ταῦτα, *these things, this* (49<sup>b</sup>); ταῦτά (= τὰ αὐτά), *the same things.*

τάφος, ου, *tomb. epitaph.* 146, 1.

τάφρος, ου, ἡ, *ditch.* 146, 1.

τάχιστα. See ταχίως, 92, 2.

ταχύς, εἰς, ύ, *swift; acc. sing. neut. as adv., ταχύ, swiftly.* tachometer. 156, 1. 91, 2.

τέ, enclitic conj., *and; τέ . . . καί, both . . . and.* Latin -que.

τείνω (τεν), τενῶ, *ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, stretch.* Latin tendō. 213, 1, 3, 6.

τείχος, ους, τό, *wall, as of a city.* 72, 2.

τέκνον, ου, *child.* 146, 1.

τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, *ἑτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, come to an end, finish, die.* τελευτή. 64, 3.

τελευτή, ἥς, *end.* teleology. 145, 1.

τελέω, τέλω or τελῶ, *ἑτέλεισα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεισμαι, ἑτέτελεσθην, bring to an end, finish, pay.* τελευτή. 210, 1, 2.

τέλος, ους, τό, *end.* τελευτή. 149, 2.

τέμνω (τεμ), τεμῶ, 2 a. *ἔτεμον or ἑταμον, τέμηκα, τέμηναι, ἐτέμην, cut.* epitome. 214, 3, 5.

τέτταρες, α, *four.* tetragon. 163, 1.

τήκω (τακ), ἑτηξα, 2 p. τέτηκα, ἐτήχθην, 2 a. *ἑτάκην, melt.* 210, 4, 5.

τίθημι (θε). θήσω, 1 a. ἔθηκα, 2 a. ἔθετον, τίθηκα, ἐτίθην, *put*, the passive voice being supplied by κείμαι; mid., *put for yourself*; τίθεμαι τὰ δπ'α, *order arms, ground arms. hypothesis, theme.* 121, 3. 217, 1, 5.

τίμω, τίμῃσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἐτίμηθην, *honor. timocracy.* 64, 3.

τίμωρέω, τίμωρήσω, ἐτίμωρῃσα, τετίμωρῃκα, τετίμωρῃμαι, ἐτίμωρῃθην, *avenge*; mid., *take vengeance.* τίμω. 66, 1.

τίνω (τι, τει), τίλω, ἔτισα, τέτεικα, τέτεισμαι, ἐτίσθην, *pay.* 214, 3, 5.

τίς, τί, interrog. pron., *who? what?* acc. sing. neut. as adv., τί, *why? how?* 167, 2.

τις, τι, indef. enclitic pron., *a, a certain, one, some, somebody, anybody, anything.* 167, 2.

Τισσαφέρνης, οὗς, ὁ, *Tissaphernes, a Persian, and enemy of Cyrus.* 149, 2.

τιτρώσκω (τρο), τρώω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, *wound.* 216, 3, 6.

τοι-οὔτος, τοι-αὔτη, τοι-οὔτον, *such as this*; neut. pl., τοιαῦτα, *such things.* τοίος, *such, οὔτος.* 166, 2.

τόξημα, αὐτός, τό, *arrow.* τόξυν. 148, 1.

τοξύνω, τοξύνω, ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι, ἐτοξεύθην, *shoot, with a bow.* τοξότης; *intoxicate.*

τόξον, οὗ, *bow.* intoxicate. 146, 1.

τοξότης, οὗ, *bowman, a light-armed foot soldier.* τόξον. 145, 2.

τόπος, οὗ, *place, region.* topic, topography, *Utopia.* 146, 1.

τότε, adv., *then, at that time.*

τράπεζα, ἡς, *table, with four legs trapezium.* 145, 1.

τρεῖς, τρία, *three.* tripod. 163, 1.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, 2 p. τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην, 2 a. ἐτράπην, *turn.* τροπή. 210, 1, 2.

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην, 2 a. ἐτράφην, *nourish, support.* atrophy. 210, 1, 2.

τρέχω (τρέχ, δραμ), δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. ἔδραμον, δεδράμηνκα, δεδράμηνμαι, *run.* troche, dromedary. 218, 1, 4.

τριάκοντα, *thirty.* 162.

τριακόσιοι, αι, α, *three hundred.* 162.

τρίβω, τρέψω, ἔτριψα, 2 p. τέτριφα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρίφθην, 2 a. ἐτρίβην, *rub.* diatribe. 210, 1, 2.

τριήρης, οὗς, ἡ, *trireme, a war vessel with three banks of oars.* g. dual and plural, τριήροι, τριήρων (for τριηροῖν, τριηρῶν, by exception, 142, 2). 72, 8. 155, 2.

τρίτος, η, ον, *third*; τῇ τρίτῃ, *the third day.* 151, 2. 222, 2.

τρόπαιον, οὗ, *trophy.* τροπή. 146, 1.

τροπή, ἡς, *turn, rout.* tropic. 145, 1.

τρόπος, οὗ, *turn, way, bent, character.* τροπή, τρέπω. 146, 2.

τυγχάνω (τυχ), τεύξομαι, 2 a. ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, *happen, happen upon, gain.* τύχη. 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 3, 5.

τύχη, ἡς, *fortune, chance.* 145, 1.

## Υ

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water.* hydrophobia, hydrant. 55, 5.

ὕλη, ἡς, *forest.* Latin *silva* (26<sup>1</sup>). 145, 1.

ὅμεις, pl. of σύ, *you.* 164, 1.

ὅμετερος, α, ον, your, yours. ὅμετε. 151, 2.

ὑπ-άρχω, make a beginning, assist. ὑπό, ἀρχω. 207, 1, 3.

ὑπέρ, prep., over :

With α., which expresses the starting point or the source or cause of the action, over, in behalf of.

With λ., which expresses the field of action, over, beyond. Latin super; hyperbole, hypercritical. 219, 2. 220, 1. 261.

ὑπερ-βολή, ης, crossing. hyperbole. 145, 1.

ὑπ-ήκοος, ον, listening to, subject to. ὑπό, ἀκούω. 39, 2.

ὑπ-ισχνύομαι (ὑπο-σι-συχ-νέομαι), ὑπο-σχήσομαι, 2 α. ὑπ-ισχνύομαι, ὑπ-ισχνύομαι, mid. dep., hold yourself under, undertake, promise. 214, 3, 6.

ὑπνος, ον, sleep. hypnotism. 146, 1. ὑπό, prep., under :

With α., from under, at the hand of, by (= Latin ab with ablative).

With δ., under.

With λ., to a position under, under. Latin sub; hypodermic, hypothesis. 219, 2. 261.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, ον, yoke animal, pack animal. ὑπό, ζυγόν, yoke; Latin iumentum (for iugmentum); subjugate. 146, 1.

ὑπ-οίσω, fut. to ὑπο-φέρω.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-όπτυνσα, suspect. ὑπό, ὀπ- (as in ὀψομαι); Latin suspiciō; optic.

ὑπο-φέρω, bear by being under, bear, endure. 218, 1, 5.

ὑστεραίος, α, ον, comparative, later ;

τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, the following day. ὑστερον. 151, 2. 222, 2.

ὑστερον, comp. adv., later. hysteron proteron.

Φ

φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, ἔφηναι, πέφαγκα, 2 p. πέφηναι, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην, 2 α. ἐφάνην, bring to light, show; mid., show yourself, appear. φανερός; phantasm, phaenomenon. 214, 1, 2.

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, phalanx. 147, 2.

φανερός, α, ὄν, visible. phantasm. 151, 1.

φάρμακον, ον, drug, cure. pharmacy. 146, 1.

φέρω (φερ, οί, ἐνεκ), οἴσω, 1 α. ἤνεγκα, 2 α. ἤνεγκον, 2 p. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνέχθην, carry, bear; χαλεπῶς φέρω, bear with difficulty, feel troubled. Latin ferō; esophagus, phosphorus. 218, 1, 5.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι or φευξοῦμαι, 2 α. ἔφυγον, 2 p. πέφευγα, flee. φυγᾶς. 210, 4, 5.

φημί (φα), φήσω, ἔφησα, say. Latin fārī; infant, prophet. 218, 1, 2.

φθάνω (φθα), φθάσω or φθίσομαι, ἔφθασα, 2 α. ἔφθην, outstrip. 227, 2, 3. 214, 3, 5.

φθείρω (φθερ), φθερῶ, ἐφθειρα, ἐφθαρκα, ἐφθαρμαι, 2 α. ἐφθάρην, destroy. 214, 1, 2.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφιλησα, πεφιλημαι, ἐφιλήθην, love. φίλος; philosophy. 66, 1.

φιλία, ας, friendship. φίλος. 145, 1.

φίλιος, α, ον, friendly. φίλος. 151, 2.

φίλος, η, ον, friendly. 151, 2. 90, 3.

φίλος, ου, *friend*. v., φίλε or φίλος, 141, 2; *philanthropy*. 146, 1.  
 φιλό-σοφος, ου, *philosopher*. Phila-  
 delphia, sophomore. 146, 1.  
 φοβρός, ᾧ, ὄν, *fearful, to be feared*.  
 hydrophobia. 151, 1.  
 φοβίω, *frighten*; φοβίσμαι, φοβήσο-  
 μαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, *pass*.  
 dep., *fear*. φόβος. 66, 1.  
 φόβος, ου, *fear*. φοβρός. 146, 1.  
 φοινίκιος, ᾧ, ου, *purple*. 108, 1.  
 φοῖνιξ, ἵκος, ὅ, *palm, a tree*.  
 φρίαρ, ατος, τό, *well*. 55, 5.  
 Φρυγία, ᾧς, *Phrygia*. 145, 1.  
 φυγάς, ᾧδος, ὅ, *exile*. φυγή. 148, 1.  
 φυγή, ἧς, *flight*. Latin fuga; fugi-  
 tive. 145, 1.  
 φυλακῇ, ἧς, *guard, garrison*. φυ-  
 λάττω; phylactery. 145, 1.  
 φύλαξ, ακος, ὅ, *guard*. φυλακῇ.  
 147, 2.  
 φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα,  
 2 p. πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφύλα-  
 χθην, *guard*. φύλαξ. 212, 1, 2.  
 φῦω, φύσσομαι, ἔφῡσα, 2 a. ἔφῡν,  
 πέφῡκα, 2 a. ἐφύην, *produce, grow*.  
 210, 1, 3.

X

χαίρω (χαρ), χαιρήσω, ἐχάρην, *rejoice*.  
 214, 1, 2.  
 χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαρ), χαλεπανώ,  
 ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, *be angry*.  
 χαλεπός. 214, 1, 2.  
 χαλεπός, ἧ, ὄν, *hard, harsh*. 151, 1.  
 χαλεπῶς, adv., *hardly, with difficulty*.  
 χαλκεος, ᾧ, ου, *bronze*. chalcog-  
 raphy. 152, 1.  
 χάρις, ιτος, ἧ, *favor, gratitude*. eu-  
 charist. 55, 3.

χείρ, χείρς, ἧ, *hand*. g. dual, χεῖρεν;  
 d. pl., χερσί(ν). chirography,  
 chiromancy. 148, 2.  
 χείρων, χείριστος. See κακός, 91, 2.  
 Χερρό-νησος, ου, ἧ, *Chersonesus, a*  
*peninsula of Thrace*. 146, 1. 141, 8.  
 χίλιοι, αι, α, *thousand*. 162.  
 χίλος, οθ, *fodder*. 146, 1.  
 χράσμαι, χρήσσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέ-  
 χρημαι, ἐχρήσθην (pass.), mid. dep.  
 with d., *use* (= Latin ūtor with  
 ablative). Contractions have η  
 for α. χρήμα. 64, 3.  
 χρήμα, ατος, τό, *thing used*; pl.,  
 χρήματα, *things, property, posses-  
 sions, money*. χράσμαι. 148, 1.  
 χρόνος, ου, *time*. chronology. 146, 1.  
 χρύσεος, ᾧ, ου, *golden*. chrysalis,  
 chrysanthemum, chryselephantine.  
 152, 1.  
 χώρα, ᾧς, *country*. 145, 1.

Ψ

ψεύδος, ους, τό, *falsehood*. ψεύδω.  
 146, 1.  
 ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην,  
*deceive*; ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, ἔψευ-  
 σάμην, ἔψευσμαι, mid. dep., *lie*,  
*deceive*. pseudo-, pseudonym.  
 ψῦδος, ἧ, ὄν, *bare, naked*. 151, 1.  
 ψῡχή, ἧς, *soul*. Psyche, psychology.  
 145, 1.

Ω

ὦ, O, often used with the v., but  
 usually not to be translated.  
 ὧς, adv., *thus, as follows*.  
 ὠθέω, ὧσω, ἔωσα, ἔωσμαι, ἐώσθην,  
*push*. 210, 1, 3.



ὤν, οὔσα, ὅν, pres. partic. of εἶμι, be.  
ὠνόμααι, ὠνόσομαι, ὠνόημαι, ὠνοήθην,  
buy. 210, 1, 3.

ὥρῃ, ὥς, season, hour. hour. 145, 1.  
ὥς, proclitic conj. adv., in what way,  
how, as, when, because; in purpose  
clauses, that, 81<sup>1</sup>. ὥς is often used  
with a participle to show that the  
participle contains the thought or  
the assertion of the subject of the  
principal verb or of some other  
person than the speaker or the  
writer. 93<sup>2</sup>.

ὥσ-περ, conj. adv., just as, like. ὥς,  
-πέρ, an intensive inseparable en-  
clitic.

ὥσ-τε, conj. adv. with the infinitive  
or the indicative :

With inf., the emphasis being  
upon the principal clause, which  
the inf. explains, so as, as to, to.

With ind., the emphasis being  
upon the ὥσ-τε-clause, so that. 70, 1.  
ὠφέλειω, ὠφελήσω, ὠφελήσα, ὠφελήκα,  
ὠφελήμαι, ὠφελήθην, with ἄ., aid,  
help. 66, 1.

## A Table showing the Comparative Sizes of the Letters and the Positions of the Accents and the Breathings

### Single Letters

ΑΒΓΔΕΖΗΘΙΚΛΜΝΞΟΠΡΣΤΥΦΧΨΩ.

ΑαΒβΓγΔδΕεΖζΗηΘθΙιΚκΛλΜμΝνΞξΟοΠπΡρΣςΤτΥυΦφΧχΨψΩω.

αβγδεζηθικλμνξοπρσςτυφχψω.

Ἀά	Ἐέ	Ἡή	Ἰί	Ὀό	Ὢύ	Ὠώ	Ἀά	Ἐέ	Ἡή	Ἰί	Ὀό	Ὢύ	Ὠώ
Ἀὰ	Ἐὰ	Ἡῆ	Ἰί	Ὀὸ	Ὢὺ	Ὠὼ	Ἀὰ	Ἐὰ	Ἡῆ	Ἰί	Ὀὸ	Ὢὺ	Ὠὼ
Ἀᾶ		Ἡῆ	Ἰί		Ὢὺ	Ὠῶ	Ἀᾶ		Ἡῆ	Ἰί		Ὢὺ	Ὠῶ

### Diphthongs

Αῖ	Εῖ	Οῖ	Υῖ	Αῦ	Εῦ	Ηῦ	Οῦ	Ἀι	Ἡι	Ὠι
Αῖ	Εῖ	Οῖ	Υῖ	Αῖ	Εῖ	Ηῖ	Οῖ	Ἀι	Ἡι	Ὠι
Αῖ	Εῖ	Οῖ	Υῖ	Αῖ	Εῖ	Ηῖ	Οῖ	Ἀι	Ἡι	Ὠι
αῖ	εῖ	οῖ	υῖ	αῖ	εῖ	ηῖ	οῖ	ᾶ	ῆ	ῶ
αῖ	εῖ	οῖ	υῖ	αῖ	εῖ	ηῖ	οῖ	ᾶ	ῆ	ῶ
αῖ	εῖ	οῖ	υῖ	αῖ	εῖ	ηῖ	οῖ	ᾶ	ῆ	ῶ

**THE WARRIOR**

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

*a, an, τις, τι.* 167, 2.  
*abandon, ἀπο-λείπω, ἐκ-λείπω.* 210, 5.  
*able, δυνατός, ή, όν* (18, 1); *be —, δύναμαι* (217, 2).  
*Abrocomas, Ἀβροκόμας, ἄ.* 145, 2.  
*account, on — of, διὰ.* 21, 6.  
*advance, ἔπ-ειμι* (196), *πορεύομαι* (51, 2).  
*advise, συμβουλεύω, with D.* 51, 2.  
*against, πρὸς.* 221, 1.  
*agree to, προσ-τίθεμαι.* 128, 1.  
*aid, ὠφελῶ, with A.* 66, 1.  
*akin, συγγενής, ἐς.* 155, 2.  
*all, every, whole, πᾶς.* 154, 1.  
*ally, σύμ-μαχος, ου.* 23, 2.  
*along, κατά* (221, 3); — *by, παρά* (220, 3); — *with, σύν, with D.*  
*already, ἤδη.*  
*also, too, καί.* 268.  
*always, ἀεὶ; for —, εἰς ἀεί.*  
*amaze, ἐκ-πλήττω.* 211, 6.  
*an, τις, τι.* 167, 2.  
*and, καί, δέ* (postpositive, 10<sup>2</sup>).  
*angry, be —, χαλεπαίνω.* 214, 2.  
*animal, θηρίον, ου.* 146, 1.  
*any, anybody, anything, τις, τι.* 167, 2.  
*arms, ὅπλα, ων.* 81, 1.  
*army, στρατιά, ἄς* (145, 1); *στράτευμα, ατος, τό* (148, 1).  
*arrive, ἀφ-ικνέομαι* (214, 6); *have arrived, ἦκα.*  
*arrow, τόξον, ατος, τό.* 148, 1.  
*Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης, ου.* 145, 2.  
*as, ὥς; — follows, ὥδε; — as possible, ὅτι or ὥς with the superlative* (93<sup>2</sup>).

*ask, — a thing of a person, or a person for a thing, αἰτέω* (67, 1); — *a question, ἐρωτάω* (65, 1).  
*at, ἐπὶ* (220, 4); — *that time, τότε.*  
*attack, ἐπι-τίθεμαι.* 123, 1.  
*attempt, πειράομαι.* 65, 1.

B

*Babylon, Βαβυλών, ὄνος, ή.* 148, 2, 141, 8.  
*bad, κακός, ή, όν.* 151, 1. 91, 2.  
*barbarian, βαρβαρικός, ή, όν* (151, 1); *βάρβαρος, ου* (146, 1).  
*base, κακός, ή, όν.* 151, 1. 91, 2.  
*battle, μάχη, ης.* 145, 1.  
*be, γίγνομαι* (207, 4), *εἰμί* (196).  
*beautiful, καλός, ή, όν.* 151, 1.  
*because, since, ὥς* (59, 1, 226, 3, 227, 1); — *of, ἕνεκα or ἕνεκεν, with ε.*  
*become, γίγνομαι.* 207, 4.  
*before, πρὸ, πρὸς* (221, 1), *πρὶν, πρὶν ἄν, μέχρι ἄν* (225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>).  
*beg, δέομαι.* 67, 1.  
*beside, παρά.* 220, 3.  
*best, seem —, δοκεῖ.* 67, 1.  
*betray, προ-δίδωμι.* 125, 1.  
*boat, πλοῖον, ου.* 30, 1.  
*both . . . and, καί . . . καί, τέ . . . καί.*  
*bow, τόξον, ου.* 146, 1.  
*bowman, τοξότης, ου.* 145, 2.  
*bowstring, νευρά, ἄς.* *neuralgia.* 145, 1.  
*boy, παῖς, παιδός, ό.* *pedagogue.* 56<sup>1</sup>.  
*brave, ἀγαθός, ή, όν.* 151, 1.

*break*, λῥω. analysis. 209, 2.  
*bridge*, γέφυρα, ἄς. 145, 1.  
*bronze*, χαλκίος, ἄ, ον. 108, 1.  
*brother*, ἀδελφός, οὔ. 146, 1.  
*but*, ἀλλά (strongly adversative), δέ (weakly adversative).  
*buy*, ἀγοράζω; — *for yourself*, ἀγοράζομαι. 51, 2.  
*by*, κατά (221, 3), παρά (220, 3), ὑπό (37, 4); *be* —, πάρο-εμι (196).

## C

*call*, καλέω. calendar. 208, 5.  
*camp*, στρατό-πεδον, ον. 23, 2. 24, 1.  
*can*, *be able*, δύναμαι. 217, 2.  
*canal*, διᾶρυξ, υχος, ἡ. 147, 2.  
*captain*, λοχ-ηγός, οὔ. 14, 1.  
*care*, *take* — *of*, ἐπι-μελέομαι, with *o*. 88, 3.  
*carriage*, ὁρμάμαξα, ἡς. 145, 1.  
*cavalry*, ἱππῆς, ἑων, pl. of ἱππεύς. 150, 2.  
*cease*, παύομαι, mid. of παύω. 51, 2.  
*Celaenae*, Κελαιναί, ἄν. 145, 1.  
 5, 3.  
*certain*, τῖς, τῷ. 167, 2.  
*chariot*, ἄρμα, ατος, τό. 148, 1.  
*choose*, αἰρέομαι, mid. of αἰρέω. 98, 1.  
*Cilician*, Κίλιξ, ικος, ὁ. 147, 2.  
*city*, πόλις, ἑως. policy. 150, 1.  
*Clearchus*, Κλέαρχος, ον. 146, 1.  
*collect*, ἀθροίζω (212, 4), συλ-λέγω (209, 2).  
*come*; *day* — *s*, ἡμέρᾱ γίγνεται;  
 — *away*, ἀπ-έρχομαι (218, 3).  
*company*, λόχος, ον. 146, 1.  
*compel*, βιάζομαι. 212, 4.  
*conquer*, νικάω. 65, 1.  
*conscious*, *be* —, σύν-οῖδα. 114, 3.

*consult with*, συμ-βουλεύομαι, with *n*. 51, 2.  
*contest*, ἀγών, ἄνος, ὁ. 148, 2.  
*country*, χώρα, ἄς. 35, 2.  
*courage*, ἀρετή, ἡς. 9, 1.  
*cowardly*, κακός, ἡ, ὄν. 151, 1. 9', 1.  
*cross*, δια-βαίνω. 213, 4.  
*crossable*, δια-βατός, ἡ, ὄν. 117, 1.  
*crossing*, διὰ-βασίς, ἑως. 150, 1. 239, 3.  
*crown*, στέφανος, ον. Stephen. 146, 1.  
*cut*, κόπτω; — *down*, κατα-κόπτω;  
 — *in two*, δια-κόπτω. 211, 3.  
*Cyrus*, Κῦρος, ον. 30, 1.

## D

*danger*, κίνδυνος, ον (23, 2); *encoun-ter* —, κινδυνεύω (59, 1).  
*daric*, δαρικός, οὔ. 14, 1.  
*Darius*, Δαρίος, ον. 30, 1.  
*day*, ἡμέρᾱ, ἄς (145, 1); —'s *march*, σταθμός, οὔ (146, 1).  
*dead*, *be* —, τέθνηκα, pf. of θνήσκει. 114<sup>a</sup>. 216, 5.  
*death*, *put to* —, ἀπο-κτείνω. 111, 1.  
*deceive*, ψεύδομαι. 117, 1.  
*deep*, βαθύς, εἰς, ὕ. 156, 1.  
*delay*, δια-τρίβω. diatribe. 210, 2.  
*destroy*, λῥω. analysis. 209, 2.  
*dishonor*, ἀ-τιμάζω. 43, 2.  
*dispirited*, ἀ-θυμός, ον. 39, 2.  
*ditch*, τάφρος, ον, ἡ. 146, 1.  
*division*, τάξις, ἑως. 150, 1.  
*do*, ποίω (67, 1), πράττω (212, 2);  
 — *wrong*, ἀ-δικέω (67, 1).  
*Dolopian*, Δόλοψ, οπος, ὁ. 147, 2.  
*door*, θύρᾱ, ἄς. 145, 1. 240, 4.  
*double-quick*, *on the* —, κατὰ κρέ-τος. 221, 3.

*down*, κατὰ. 221, 3.  
*drink*, ποτόν, οὖ. 15, 1.  
*drive*, ἐλαύνω. 214, 4.  
*during*, 78<sup>3</sup>.  
*dwell, inhabit*, οἰκέω. 67, 1.

## K

## E

*eager*, πρό-θυμος, οὖ. 39, 2.  
*easily*, ῥαδίως. 92, 2.  
*easy to cross*, εὐ-πόρος, οὖ. 39, 2.  
*emporium*, ἐμ-πόριον, οὖ. 23, 2.  
*encounter danger*, κινδυνεύω. 59, 1.  
*enemy, the* —, οἱ πολέμοι. 146, 1.  
*enumeration*, ἀριθμός, οὖ. 146, 1.  
*Euphrates*, Εὐφράτης, οὖ. 45, 3.  
*every, all, whole*, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν. 59, 1.

*evident*, δῆλος, ἡ, οὖ (151, 2); *make* —, δηλώω (67, 1).  
*exercise*, γυμνάζω. 86, 3.  
*exhibit*, ἐπι-δείκνυμι. 127, 1. 215, 7.  
*exile*, φυγὰς, ἄδος, ὁ (148, 1), ἐκ-βάλλω (111, 1); *the exiles*, οἱ ἐκ-πεπτωκότες (98, 1); *be exiled*, ἐκ-πίπτω (98, 1).

## F

*faithful*, πιστός, ἡ, ὄν. 90, 1.  
*father*, πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ. 149, 1.  
*fear*, φόβος, οὖ (146, 1), φοβέομαι (67, 1).  
*fellow*, ἄνθρωπος, οὖ (146, 1); — *soldiers*, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται.  
*find*, εὕρισκω. 216, 5.  
*fish*, ἰχθύς, ὄψ, ὁ. 150, 1.  
*flee*, φεύγω. 210, 5.  
*flight*, φυγή, ἡς. 9, 1.  
*follow*, ἑπομαι, with D. (70, 1); *as* —, ὡς.

*food*, σίτος, οὖ. 30, 1, 31, 1.  
*foot, on* —, περὶ.  
*for*, γάρ, postpositive (10<sup>2</sup>); — *yourself*, 50, 1.  
*force*, δύναμις, ὡς (150, 1), βιάζομαι (212, 4).  
*four*, τέτταρες, α. 163, 1.  
*friend*, φίλος, οὖ. 146, 1.  
*friendly*, φιλος, ᾧ, οὖ. 151, 2.  
*frighten*, φοβέω. 67, 1.  
*from*, ἀπό (219, 1, 2); — *beside*, παρὰ (220, 3).  
*front, in* — *of*, πρό. 117, 1.  
*full*, μαστός, ἡ, ὄν (151, 1), πλήρης, es (155, 2).

## G

*garrison*, φυλακή, ἡς. Phylactery. 9, 1.  
*gate*, πύλη, ἡς. Thermopylae. 35, 2.  
*general*, στρατ-ηγός, οὖ. stratagem. 14, 1.  
*get*, τυγχάνω, with α. (215, 5); — *behind*, ὀπισθεν γίγνομαι (207, 4).  
*gift*, δῶρον, οὖ. Theodore. 30, 1.  
*girdle*, ζώνη, ἡς. zone. 35, 2.  
*give*, δίδωμι; — *besides*, προσ-δίδωμι. 217, 2.  
*gladly*, ἡδέως.  
*go*, ἔρχομαι (218, 3), εἰμι (196); — *away*, ἀπ-έρχομαι (218, 3), ἀπ-εἰμι (196); — *forward*, πρό-εἰμι (196); — *out*, ἐξ-έρχομαι (218, 3).  
*god*, θεός, οὖ. 14, 1.  
*goddess*, θεά, ᾧς. 7, 2.  
*golden*, χρύσεος, ᾧ, οὖ. 152, 1.  
*good*, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν. 151, 1.  
*grateful*, *be* —, χάριν οἶδα. 114, 3.  
*great*, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα. 156, 2.  
*Greece, to* —, εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.  
*Greek*, Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, Ἑλλην, ἡνος.

*ground arms*, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα. 123, 1.  
*guard*, φυλακή, ἥς (145, 1), φύλαξ,  
 ακος, ὁ (147, 2), φυλάττω (212, 2).  
*guest friend*, ξένος, ου. 146, 1.  
*guide*, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ. 148, 2.

## H

*hand*, be at —, πᾶρ-ειμι. 196.  
*happen*, τυγχάνω. 215, 5. 227, 2, 3.  
*harm*, κακῶς ποιῶ, with λ. 66, 1.  
*harshly*, πικρῶς. 92, 1.  
*hasten*, σπεύδω.  
*have*, ἔχω with λ. (208, 4), εἶμι or  
 γίγνομαι with δ. (207, 4).  
*hear*, ἀκούω. 207, 2. 223, 2.  
*he has*, ἔχει.  
*height*, ἄκρον, ου. 146, 1.  
*helmet*, κράνος, ους, τό. 72, 1, 2.  
*herald*, κήρυξ, ὅκος, ὁ. 147, 2.  
*here*, ἐνταῦθα.  
*him*, of —, αὐτοῦ. 164, 1.  
*himself*, αὐτός. 166, 1.  
*hinder*, καλῶ.  
*his*, ὁ, ἡ, τό (151), αὐτοῦ (164, 1).  
*home*, οἰκαδε; at —, οἴκοι (23, 3).  
*honor*, τιμάω. 65, 1.  
*hope*, ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ. 148, 1.  
*hoplite*, ὀπλίτης, ου. 145, 2.  
*horse*, ἵππος, ου. 30, 1.  
*hostile*, ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὄν (151, 1), πολέ-  
 μιος, α, ὄν (151, 2).  
*house*, οἰκία, ας. 35, 2.  
*how*, ὅπως (with the fut. ind.), πῶς,  
 ὥς.  
*hunt*, θηρεύω.

## I

*if*, εἰ, εἰάν, ἄν, ἤν. 83, 4.  
*ill-disposed*, κακό-νοος, ου. 153, 2.

*impassable*, ἀ-πορος, ου. 39, 2.  
*impracticable*, ἀ-μήχανος, ου. 39, 2.  
*in*, ἐν, with δ. 219, 1, 2.  
*inexperienced*, ἀ-πειρος, ου. 39, 2.  
*inhabit*, dwell, οἰκέω. 67, 1.  
*inside*, εἰσω.  
*instruct*, παιδεύω. 168.  
*into*, εἰς, with λ. 219, 1, 2.  
*invade*, εἰσ-βάλλω. 111, 1.  
*island*, νῆσος, ου, ἡ. 30, 1.

## J

*javelin*, παλτόν, οὔ. 14, 1.  
*journey*, πορεία, ας. 35, 2.  
*justice*, δίκη, ἥς. dicast. 35, 2.

## K

*king*, βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ. 150, 2. 102<sup>6</sup>.  
*know*, εἶσομαι, οἶδα (114, 3), γινώ-  
 σκω (216, 4).

## L

*land*, χώρα, ας (145, 1), γέα (146, 2).  
*lead*, ἄγω; — off or away, ἀπ-άγω;  
 — back, κατ-άγω. 207, 2.  
*leader*, ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ (148, 1),  
 ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ (148, 2).  
*learn*, πυνθάνομαι. 215, 5. 223, 2.  
*least*, ἥκιστα. 92, 2.  
*leave*, λείπω; — behind, κατα-  
 λείπω. 210, 5.  
*less*, ἥττον. 92, 2.  
*letter*, ἐπι-στολή, ἥς. epistle. 145, 1.  
*life*, βίος, ου. biology. 146, 1.  
*little*, μικρός, ἄ, ὄν. 151, 1.  
*long*, μακρός, ἄ, ὄν. 151, 1.  
*loose*, λῦω. 209, 2.  
*love*, φιλέω. 67, 1.

## M

*make*, ποίω (67, 1); — *evident*, δηλῶ (67, 1); *be made*, γίγνομαι (207, 4).

*man*, ἄνθρωπος, οὐ (= Latin *homō*) (146, 1), ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρὸς (= Latin *vir*) (149, 1); — *kind*, οἱ ἄνθρωποι (146, 1).

*many*, πολλοί, αἱ, ἄ. 156, 2.

*march*, ἐλαύνω, ἐξ-ελαύνω (214, 4), στρατεύομαι; *day's* —, σταθμός, οὐ (146, 1).

*market*, ἀγορά, ἁ. 7, 2.

*meanwhile*, ἐν τούτῳ. 129<sup>2</sup>.

*mercenaries*, ξίνοι, ὧν. 146, 1.

*messenger*, ἄγγελος, οὐ. 23, 2.

*might*, κράτος, οὐ, τό (72, 1, 2); *with all your* —, ἀνὰ κράτος. 221, 2.

*Miletus*, Μίλητος, οὐ, ἡ. 146, 1. 141, 8.

*money*, χρήματα, ὧν (56, 1), ἀργύριον, οὐ (108, 1).

*month*, μῆν, μηνός, ὁ. 148, 2.

*more*, πλείων (91, 2, 156, 1), μᾶλλον; — *than*, μᾶλλον ἢ.

*most*, μάλιστα. 92, 2.

*mother*, μήτηρ, μητρός. 149, 1.

*mountain*, ὄρος, οὐ, τό. 72, 1, 2.

*much*, πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ. 156, 2.

*must*, δεῖ (67<sup>1</sup>), -τέος, ἄ, ὅν (116, 6).

*myself*, of —, ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς. 165, 1.

## N

*narrow*, στενός, ἡ, ὅν. *stenography*. 151, 1.

*nation*, ἔθνος, οὐ, τό. 72, 1, 2.

*native land*, πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ. 148, 1.

*near*, πλησίον; *be* —, πᾶρ-εἰμι (196).

*necessary*, it is —, δεῖ. 67<sup>1</sup>.

*need*, δέομαι. 67, 1.

*neighboring*, ὁ, ἡ, ὅς τὸ πλησίον. 39, 6.

*never*, μή-ποτε, οὐ-ποτε. 75<sup>2</sup>.

*night*, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ. 148, 1.

*nobody*, μη-δ-είς, οὐ-δ-είς. 75<sup>2</sup>, 163, 1.

*no longer*, μη-κ-έτι, οὐκ-έτι. 75<sup>2</sup>.

*not*, μή, οὐ. 12, 3.

*nothing*, μη-δ-έν, οὐ-δ-έν.

*nourish*, τρέφω. 210, 2.

*now*, δῆ, οὖν, postpositive (10<sup>2</sup>).

## O

*O*, ὦ, with v. 8, 1.

*obey*, πείθομαι, with d. 43, 2.

*old man*, γέρον, ὄντος, ὁ. 148, 1.

*on*, ἐπὶ (220, 4); — *account of*, διὰ.

*opinion*, δόξα, ἡς. 35, 2.

*order*, κελεύω.

*Orontas*, Ὀρόντης, ἄ ὅς οὐ. 145, 2.

*ourselves*, αὐτοί, αἱ. 166, 1.

*out of*, ἐξ. 219, 1, 2.

*outstrip*, φθάνω. 214, 5. 227, 2, 3.

## P

*pack animal*, ὑπο-ζύγιον, οὐ. 23, 2.

*pack up*, συ-σκεύαζομαι. 61, 5.

*palace*, βασιλεια, ὧν. 24, 1.

*parasang*, παρασάγγης, οὐ. 45, 3.

*park*, παράδεισος, οὐ. 23, 2.

*pay*, μισθός, οὐ (14, 1), ἀπο-δίδομι (125, 1).

*pelt*, βάλλω. 213, 2.

*pellast*, πελταστής, οὐ. 145, 2.

*perish*, ἀπ-όλλυμαι. 127, 1.

*permit*, ἐάω. 65, 1.

*Persian*, Περσικός, ἡ, ὅν. 151, 1.

*persuade*, πείθω, with *α*. 210, 5.  
*phalanx*, φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ. 147, 2.  
*pillage*, δι-άρπαιω (212, 4); *the* — *r*,  
 ὁ δι-αρπάζων (40, 1).  
*plain*, πεδῖον, οὐ. 30, 1.  
*plan*, βουλή, ἡς (9, 1), βουλευόμεαι,  
 mid. of βουλεύω (51, 2).  
*pleased*, be —, ἡδομαι. 208, 4.  
*plot against*, ἐπι-βουλεύω, with *D*.  
*plunder*, ἀρπάζω. 212, 4.  
*possible*, δυνατός, ἡ, ὅν (151, 1); *be*  
 —, ἔστι(ν), ἦν, ἔσται (74, 4. 74<sup>3</sup>);  
*as soon as* —, ὡς τάχιστα (92, 2.  
 93<sup>2</sup>).  
*procession*, πομπή, ἡς. pomp. 9, 1.  
*property*, χρήματα, οὐ. 56, 1.  
*prosperous*, εὐ-δαίμων, εὐ-δαιμον.  
 155, 1.  
*province*, ἀρχή, ἡς. monarchy. 9, 1.  
*provisions*, ἐπιτηδεῖα, οὐ. 40, 3.  
*purple*, ποιντικός, ὁ, οὐ. 108, 1.  
*pursue*, διώκω. 208, 2.  
*put to death*, ἀπο-κτείνω (111, 1); *be*  
 —, ἀπο-θνήσκω (111, 1).

## Q

*queen*, βασίλισσα, ἡς (25, 1); *the Cili-*  
*cian* —, ἡ Κιλικία, ἡς (25, 1).  
*quick*, ταχύς, εἰς, ὅ (156, 1); — *ly*,  
 ταχέως (92, 2); *as* — *ly as possi-*  
*ble*, ὡς τάχιστα (92, 2. 93<sup>2</sup>).

## R

*race*, γένος, οὐς, τό. 149, 2.  
*reason*, for this —, διὰ τοῦτο.  
*reply*, ἀπο-κρίνομαι. 112, 4.  
*report*, ἀπ-αγγέλλω. 111, 1.  
*review*, ἐξ-έτασις, εὐς. 150, 1.

*revolt*, ἀφ-ίσταμαι. 120, 7.  
*river*, ποταμός, οὐ. 14, 1.  
*road*, ὁδός, οὐ, ἡ. 14, 1.  
*robe*, στολή, ἡς. stole. 9, 1.  
*rout*, τροπή, ἡς. tropic, trophy. 9, 1.  
*rush*, ἔρμαι. 123, 1.

## S

*sacrifice*, θύω. 208, 5.  
*safely*, ἀ-σφαλῶς. 92, 1, 2.  
*sail*, πλέω; — *away*, ἀπο-πλέω.  
 210, 6.  
*same*, αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, with the article  
 (47, 6); *at the* — *time*, ἄμα.  
*Sardis*, Σάρδεις, εὐν, αἰ. 150, 1. 141; 8.  
*satrap*, σατράπης, οὐ. 45, 3.  
*satyr*, σάτυρος, οὐ; *the* —, ὁ Σά-  
 τυρος, Silenus. 23, 2.  
*save*, σῶζω. 212, 6.  
*say*, λέγω, φημί, ἐρῶ, εἶπον. 128<sup>5</sup>. 218, 2.  
*sea*, θάλαττα, ἡς. 25, 1.  
*season*, ὥρα, ἡς. hour. 35, 2.  
*secretly*, λανθάνω with a participle.  
 227, 2, 3.  
*see*, ὁράω. 114, 3. 223, 2.  
*seem best*, δοκεῖ, ἔδοκει, etc. 67, 1.  
*send*, πέμπω; — *away or off*, ἀπο-  
 πέμπω; — *for or after*, μετα-  
 πέμπομαι. 209, 4. 51, 2.  
*set out*, ὁρμάομαι. 65, 1.  
*seventeen*, ἑπτα-καί-δεκα. 162.  
*shield*, ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ. 55, 3.  
*ship*, ναὺς, νεώς, ἡ. 150, 2.  
*short*, βραχύς, εἰς, ὅ. 156, 1.  
*shout*, βοάω. 84, 1.  
*show*, δηλώω. 67, 1.  
*silver*, ἀργύρεος, ἡ, οὐ. 152, 2.  
*since*, ἐπει, participle (226, 3. 227, 1).  
*sink*, κατα-δύω. 127, 1.



six, ἕξ. 162.

slay, κατα-κόπτω. 211, 3.

small, μικρός, ἄ, ὄν. 151, 1.

so as, as to, to, ὥσ-τε. 70, 1.

Socrates, Σωκράτης, ους. 149, 2.

soldier, στρατιώτης, ου. 145, 2.

some, somebody, something, τις, τι. 167, 2.

soothsayer, μάντις, ιως, ὁ. 101<sup>2</sup>.

speak, λέγω. 218, 2.

spear, δόρυ, δόρατος, τό. 55, 5.

stand, ἕστατον (120, 2, 3); — up, ἀν-ίσταμαι (120, 7).

start, ὀρμάω. 65, 1.

station, στάσις. 212, 2.

steal, κλέπτω. 211, 3.

strike, παίω. 209, 4.

strong, ισχυρός, ἄ, ὄν. 151, 1.

suffer, πάσχω. 216, 6.

summon, μετα-πέμπομαι. 51, 2.

surpass, φθάνω. 214, 5. 227, 2, 3.

surround, κυκλόω. 81, 1.

suspect, ὑπ-οπτεύω. 29, 1.

swear, ὀμνῶμι. 216, 2. 127<sup>2</sup>.

sweet, ἡδύς, εἰα, ὕ. 156, 1.

swift, ταχύς, εἰα, ὕ. 156, 1. 91, 2. 92, 2.

## T

table, τράπεζα, ἡς. 25, 1.

take, αἰρέω (98, 1), λαμβάνω (215, 4);  
be — n, ἀλίσκομαι (98, 1); —  
care of, ἐπι-μελέομαι, with α.  
(209, 3).

tell, λέγω. 128<sup>5</sup>. 209, 2.

temple, ναός, ὁ, ὁ. 147, 1.

tent, σκηνή, ἡς. 9, 1.

ten thousand, μῦριάς, ἄδος, ἡ. 148, 1.

than, ἢ; rather —, μᾶλλον ἢ.

that, ἐκεῖνος (166, 1), ὅτι (121<sup>6</sup>).

the, ὁ, ἡ, τό. 164, 1. 39, 3.

their, ὁ, ἡ, τό. 164, 1. 151.

themselves, αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ (166, 1. 47, 7);  
of —, ἑαυτῶν (165, 2).

then, at that time, τότε.

there, at that place, ἐνταῦθα.

there was, ἦν; — were, ἦσαν. 196.

these, οὗτοι, αὗται, ταῦτα. 166, 2.

they were, ἦσαν. εἰμί (196).

thief, κλέψ, κλωπός, ὁ. 147, 2.

think, δοκέω (67, 1), νομίζω (212, 5).

this, ὁδε, οὗτος (48, 1, 2), ταῦτα (49<sup>6</sup>);  
— man, οὗτος. 166, 2.

those, οἱ (40, 1), ἐκεῖνοι, αἱ, α (166, 1).

thousand, χίλιοι, αἱ, α. 162.

Thracian, Θράξ, Θρακός, ὁ. 147, 2.

three, τρεῖς, τρία. 163, 1.

through, διὰ, diameter. 21, 6.

thus (as aforesaid), οὕτως; — (as follows), ὥδε.

time, χρόνος, ου (30, 1); at that  
—, τότε.

Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης, ους (72<sup>4</sup>).

to, ἐπὶ (220, 4); — flight, εἰς τὴν  
φυγὴν.

tree, δένδρον, ου. rhododendron.  
30, 1.

trireme, τριήρης, ους, ἡ. 72, 8.

trophy, τρόπαιον, ου. tropic. 23, 2.

trouble, πῶγμα, ατος, τό. 148, 1.

truce, σπονδαί, ὧν. 10, 1.

trust, πιστεύω, with d. 222, 2.

truthful, ἀληθής, ἐς. 155, 2.

try, πειράομαι. 65, 1.

turn, τρέπω. tropic. 210, 2.

twelve, δώ-δεκα. 162.

twenty, εἰκοσι(ν). 162.

twenty-five, εἰκοσι καὶ πέντε. 162.

two, δύο, generally indeclinable and  
used with the plural. 163, 1. 240, 3.

## U

- unguarded*, ἀ-φύλακτος, ον. 39, 2.  
*unjust*, ἀ-δικος, ον. 39, 2.  
*until*, ἕως, ἕως, μέχρι, πρὶν. 225, 1.  
 225<sup>4</sup>.  
*up*, ἀνά (221, 2), ἄνω (92<sup>1</sup>).  
*use*, χρᾶσθαι, with D. 65, 1.  
*used to*, the imperfect indicative.  
 20, 2.

## V

- very*, μάλα.  
*village*, κώμη, ἡς (35, 2); — *chief*,  
 κωμ-άρχης, ου (45, 3).  
*villager*, κωμότης, ου. 45, 3.  
*visible*, φανερός, ὅ, ὄν. 151, 1.  
*vote*, *this is voted*, ταῦτα δοκεῖ.

## W

- wagon*, ἄμαξα, ἡς. 25, 1.  
*war*, πολεμέω (67, 1), πόλεμος, ου  
 (23, 2).  
*was*, *he, she, it, or there* —, ἦν.  
 εἰμί (196).  
*well-disposed*, εὖ-νοος, ον. 153, 2.  
*were*, *they or there* —, ἦσαν. 196.  
*what*, τί (70, 1); — *ever*, ὅ τι  
 (70, 1).

- when*, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή; — *ever*, ὅποτε  
 ἐπείν, ἐπειδὴν. 225, 1. 225<sup>4</sup>.  
*while*, ἕως (225<sup>4</sup>), the participle (226,  
 3. 227, 1).  
*who*, ὅς, ἡ (167, 1), τίς (167, 2).  
*whoever*, ὅς-τις, ἡ-τις. 167, 1.  
*why*, τί. 70, 1.  
*wild animal*, θηρίον, ου. 30, 1.  
*willing*, *be* —, ἐθέλω (208, 3);  
 — *ly*, ἰκάν, οὔσα, ὄν (154, 1. 59<sup>2</sup>);  
*not* —, ἄκων, οὔσα, ον (58, 4).  
*wine*, οἶνος, ου. 30, 1. 58<sup>2</sup>.  
*wise*, σοφός, ἡ, ὄν. sophist. 151, 1.  
*wish*, βούλομαι, pass. dep. 207, 3.  
*with*, παρά (220, 3), σύν, with D.  
*without food*, ἀ-σίτος, ον. 39, 2.  
*worthy*, — *of*, ἄξιος, ἄ, ον. 151, 2.  
*wrote*, γράφω. graphic. 207, 5.  
*wrong*, *do* —, ἀ-δικέω. 67, 1.

## Y

- you*, σύ, σοῦ, ὑμεῖς. 164, 1.  
*yourself*, αὐτός, ἡ (47, 7); *of* —,  
 σιαυτοῦ, ἡς (165, 1).

## Z

- zealous*, πρό-θυμος, ον. 39, 2. 40, 3.



## INDEX

- Accent**, in general, 3, 2, 3, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>2</sup>, 21, 1-3, 23, 2, 3, 30, 2, 142, 2.  
acute, 6<sup>2</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 53, 4, 68, 6, 75<sup>2</sup>, 107, 6.  
of adjectives, 9, 3, 23, 2, 3, 30, 2, 141, 6, 7, 142, 2.  
circumflex, 7, 4, 7<sup>2</sup>, 30, 2.  
of contractions, 142, 2, 75<sup>2</sup>, 107, 1-4.  
"enclitics, 3, 3, 68, 6.  
grave, 9, 3.  
of nouns, 7, 4, 9, 3, 23, 2, 3, 25, 2, 53, 4, 141, 2, 142, 2.  
"proclitics, 3, 3.
- Accusative**, syntax of, 222, 3, 223, 1, 2.
- Acute accent**, 6<sup>2</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 53, 4, 68, 6, 75<sup>2</sup>, 107, 6.
- Adjectives**, comparison of, 90, 91.  
compound, 39, 2.  
contracted, 106, 107.  
of 2d and 1st declensions, 18, 39.  
irregular, 88.  
numeral, 94, 162.  
participial, 58, 4.  
position of,  
    attributive, 39, 3-5, 40, 1.  
    predicate, 40, 2.  
    pronominal, 58, 5.  
    verbal, 116, 6.
- Adverbs**, 92.  
numeral, 162.
- Agent**, in genitive, 37, 4.  
" dative, 37, 4, 116, 6.
- Antepenult**, accent of, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>2</sup>, 21, 2, 3, 101, 4, 107, 6.
- Aorist indicative act.**, 27.  
" mid., 50, 2, 3.  
" pass., 42.  
subjunctive act., mid., and pass., 79, 82.  
optative act., mid., and pass., 96, 99.  
imperative act., 103.  
" mid., 104.  
" pass., 103.  
infinitive act., 27, 3, 28, 1.  
" mid., 50, 5, 51, 1.  
" pass., 42, 7.  
participle act., 58, 1.  
" mid., 60.  
" pass., 61.
- Apodosis**, 83<sup>2</sup>, 224.
- Appeal**, subjunctive of, 80, 3.
- Article**, 9, 4, 15<sup>1</sup>, 24<sup>1</sup>, 39, 3-6, 40, 1-2, 47, 6-8, 164, 1.
- Assimilation**, 125<sup>1</sup>, 143, 1.
- Attic future**, 205, 8.  
Greek, 1, 43<sup>1</sup>.  
reduplication, 206, 6.  
2d declension, 106.
- Attributive adjectives**, 39, 3-5.  
phrases, 39, 6, 40, 1.
- Augment**, 21, 4.  
syllabic, 21, 4.  
in pf., 33, 2.  
" plup., 33, 4.  
temporal, 21, 4.  
in pf., 33, 3.

## B

Borrowed words, 8<sup>2</sup>.Breathings, 5, 2, 26<sup>1</sup>, 70<sup>1</sup>, 125<sup>1</sup>.

## C

Cases, 7, 1, 141, 1-3.

nominative, 53, 2, 141, 1-4,  
223, 2.

genitive, 222, 1.

dative, 222, 2.

accusative, 219, 220, 221,  
222, 3, 223, 1, 2.

vocative, 141, 1-4.

Circumflex accent, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 4, 4<sup>3</sup>, 25, 2,  
30, 2.Circumstantial participle, 226, 3,  
227, 1.Cognate mutes, 4, 3.  
words, 240.

Commands, 104, 6.

Comparative, with genitive, 93<sup>3</sup>.  
inflection of, 156.Comparison of adjectives, 90, 91.  
" adverbs, 92.Compensative lengthening, 55<sup>3</sup>.Compound adjectives, 39, 2.  
verbs, 22<sup>3</sup>, 22<sup>4</sup>.Conclusion, or apodosis, 83<sup>2</sup>, 224.

Conditional relative sentences, 225.

Conditional sentences, 83<sup>1</sup>, 83<sup>4</sup>, 224.Conditions, contrary to fact, 224, 225.  
less vivid future, 99, 224.  
more " " 83, 224.  
past general, 99, 224.  
present " 83, 224.

Consonants, 4.

Contractions, 142.  
of adjectives, 106.  
" nouns, 106.Contractions, of verbs, indicative, 63,  
64, 66.

" " subjunctive, 82.

" " optative, 99.

" " imperative, 104.

" " infinitive, 64, 66.

" " participle, 64, 66.

## D

Dative, 220, 221, 222, 2.

Declension of adjectives, 2d and 1st  
decs., 18, 39, 141, 2,  
151, 152, 153." adjectives, Attic 2d  
dec., 106, 147." adjectives, 3d and 1st  
decs., 154-156." adjectives, irregular,  
156, 2." adjectives, numeral,  
162." nouns, 1st dec., 7, 9, 25,  
35, 45, 106, 145, 146." nouns, 2d dec., 14, 23,  
30, 146." " 2d Attic, 106,  
147." " 3d dec., 147, 2,  
148-150.

Demonstrative pronouns, 47, 48, 166.

Dentals, euphonic changes of 143, 5-8.

Deponent verbs, 51<sup>1</sup>, 206, 9.

Diphthongs, 5, 3, 4.

## E

Elision, 22<sup>1</sup>, 71<sup>2</sup>.

Enclitics, 3, 3, 68, 6.

Endings of adjectives, 18, 1, 39, 2,  
141.

**Endings of nouns**, 1st dec., 7, 3, 4,  
9, 1, 25, 1, 2, 141.  
" " 2d dec., 14, 1, 2,  
106, 141.  
" " 3d dec., 52, 55,  
72, 77, 101, 141.  
" verbs, 202.  
**Euphonic changes**, 148.  
**Exhortation**, subjunctive in, 80, 3.

## F

**Fear**, words expressing, 80, 5, 97, 6,  
223<sup>1</sup>, 228, 6.  
**Final clauses**, 228.  
**First aorist system**, 112.  
passive " 118.  
perfect " 118.  
**Future**, Attic, 205, 8.  
Doric, 205, 9.  
indicative, 228, 3, 5.  
of liquid verbs, 205, 7.  
optative, 223<sup>1</sup>.  
participle, 228, 4.  
system, 110.

## G

**Gender of adjectives**, 18, 1, 39, 2,  
141, 6, 7.  
" nouns, 141, 8.  
" participles, 141, 6, 7.  
**General condition**,  
past, 99, 3, 100, 1,  
224, 4.  
present, 83, 4, 5,  
224, 2.  
**Genitive**, 219-221, 222, 1, 227, 1.  
**Grave accent**, 9, 3.  
**Gutturals**, euphonic changes of,  
148, 5-8.

## I

**Imperative**, 103.  
in commands, 104, 6.  
" prohibitions, 104, 7, 8.  
time of, 104, 6.  
**Imperfect indicative**, 20, 2, 224, 5.  
**Indefinite pronouns**, 68, 69.  
**Indicative**, 21<sup>1</sup>.  
present act., 11.  
" mid., 50, 2.  
" pass., 42, 1.  
imperfect act., 20.  
" mid., 50, 2.  
" pass., 42, 1.  
future act., 16.  
" mid., 50.  
" pass., 42.  
aorist act., 27.  
" mid., 50.  
" pass., 42.  
pf. and plup. act., 32.  
" " " mid., 50, 2.  
" " " pass., 37.  
**Indirect discourse**, 223.  
**Infinitive**, 28, 2, 3.  
present act., 12, 2.  
" mid., 50, 5.  
" pass., 42, 7.  
future act., 16, 3.  
" mid., 50, 5.  
" pass., 42, 7.  
aorist act., 27, 3, 28, 1.  
" mid., 50, 5, 51, 1.  
" pass., 42, 7.  
perfect act., 33, 8.  
" mid., 50, 2.  
" pass., 37, 3.  
time of, 28, 2.  
**Intensive pronoun**, 47.

**Interrogative pronoun**, 68.  
**Iota subscript**, 5, 4.  
**Irregular adjectives**, 88, 91.  
     gender, 141, 8.  
     nouns, 141, 2.  
     verbs, 43<sup>1</sup>.

## K

**K-mutes**, 4, 1, 3.  
     euphonic changes of, 143,  
     5-8.

## L

**Labials**, euphonic changes of, 143, 5-8.  
**Linguals**, " " " 143, 5-8.  
**Liquid nouns**, 77.  
     verbs, fut. of, 205, 7.  
     " aor. of, 206, 2.  
     " pf. of, 113, 3, 115, 5, 6.

**Liquids**, euphonic changes of, 113, 3,  
 115, 6, 143, 1-4

## M

**Middle mutes**, 4, 1, 4.  
     voice, 50.  
**Mi-verbs**, 203, 2, 3, 204, 1-3.  
**Moods**, 11, 2. See *Indicative*, etc.  
**Mutes**, 4.  
     euphonic changes of, 143, 5-8.

## N

**Negative**, compound, 114<sup>4</sup>.  
**Nominative case**, 53, 2, 141, 1-4, 223, 2.  
**Numerals**, 94, 162.

## O

**Object clauses**, 80, 5, 97, 6, 228, 5, 6.  
**Optative**, 96, 99.

**Optative in conditions**, 99, 3, 224, 3, 4,  
 225, 3, 4.  
     " purpose clauses, 97, 6,  
     228, 2.  
     with words expressing *fear*,  
     97, 6, 228, 6.

**Oxytone**, 6<sup>8</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 75<sup>2</sup>.  
     adjectives, 18.  
     feminine nouns, 7, 9, 14,  
     53, 4.  
     imperatives, 103<sup>4</sup>.  
     masculine nouns, 14, 53, 4.  
     neuter " 14.  
     participles, 58, 1, 2, 61, 1, 3,  
     75, 2, 120, 1, 122, 7, 124, 6,  
     126, 6, 198-200.

## P

**Palatals**, euphonic changes of,  
 143, 5-8.

**Paroxytones**, 6<sup>8</sup>, 30, 35.

**Participle, active**, 57, 64, 66.  
     attributive, 226, 2.  
     circumstantial, 226, 3.  
     in the gen. absolute, 227, 1.  
     in indirect discourse, 223, 2.  
     middle, 60.  
     passive, 60.  
     supplementary, 227, 2, 227<sup>5</sup>.  
     time of, 58, 7, 227<sup>5</sup>.

**Penult**, accent of, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>8</sup>, 21, 3, 30, 2.  
**Perfect indicative act.**, 32.

    " mid., 50, 2.  
     " pass., 37.  
     infinitive act., 33, 8.  
     " mid., 50, 2.  
     " pass., 37, 3.  
     participle act., 58, 2.  
     " mid., 50, 2.

Perfect participle pass., 60.  
 Perispomenon, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 4, 25, 2.  
 Personal endings, 202, 203.  
     pronouns, 85.  
 Pluperfect act., 82.  
     mid., 50, 2.  
     pass., 37.  
 Plural for singular, 49<sup>5</sup>.  
 II-mutes, 4, 1, 3.  
     euphonic changes of, 143,  
     5-8.  
 Possessive pronoun, 15<sup>1</sup>.  
 Predicate position, 40, 2.  
 Prepositions, 219-221.  
 Present indicative act., 11.  
     " mid., 50, 2.  
     " pass., 42.  
     subjunctive act., mid., and  
     pass., 79, 80, 82, 83.  
     optative act., mid., and pass.,  
     96, 97, 99, 100.  
     imperative act., mid., and  
     pass., 103, 104.  
     infinitive act., 12, 2, 28, 1-3,  
     223, 1.  
     " mid., 50, 2, 28, 2, 3,  
     223, 1.  
     " pass., 42, 7, 28, 2, 3,  
     223, 1.  
     participle act., 57, 226, 227.  
     " mid., 60, 226, 227.  
     " pass., 60, 226, 227.  
 Primary tenses, 21<sup>1</sup>.  
 Principal parts, 43, 1, 205-18.  
 Proclitics, 3, 3.  
 Prohibition, 80, 4.  
 Pronouns, demonstrative, 47, 48.  
     indefinite, 68, 69.  
     intensive, 47.  
     interrogative, 68.

Pronouns, personal, 47, 8, 48<sup>1</sup>, 48<sup>2</sup>,  
     85.  
     possessive, 15<sup>1</sup>.  
     reciprocal, 85.  
     reflexive, 85.  
     relative, 68, 69.  
 Proparoxytones, 6<sup>3</sup>, 21, 2, 23, 25.  
 Properispomenons, 6<sup>3</sup>, 30, 35.  
 Protasis, or condition, 83, 4, 99, 3,  
     224, 225.  
 Punctuation, colon, 105<sup>6</sup>.  
     interrogation, 10<sup>3</sup>.  
 Purpose clauses, 228, 1-4.

**Q**

Questions, indirect, 65, 2, sentences  
     7, 11; 87, sentence 6;  
     112, 5, sentence 5; 114,  
     4, sentence 6; 223<sup>1</sup>.  
     of appeal, 80, 3.

**R**

Reciprocal pronoun, 165, 3.  
 Reduplication, 32, 4, 33, 4, 38<sup>1</sup>.  
 Reflexive pronouns, 85.  
 Relative pronouns, 68, 69.  
 Result, *ὥς-τε*, 70, 1.  
 Rough breathing, 5, 2, 26<sup>1</sup>, 71<sup>2</sup>, 143, 8.  
     mutes, 4, 1, 4, 33, 1, 71<sup>2</sup>, 143, 7.

**S**

Second aorist ind. act., 27, 4.  
     " " mid., 50, 6.  
     " " pass., 42, 6.  
     " subj. act., mid., and  
     pass., 79.  
     " opt. act., mid., and  
     pass., 96, 97.

**Second aorist imp. act.**, 103.

“ “ **mid.**, 104.

“ “ **pass.**, 103.

“ **inf. act.**, 28, 1.

“ “ **mid.**, 51, 1.

“ “ **pass.**, 42, 7.

“ **partic. act.**, 58, 1.

“ “ **mid.**, 60, 2.

“ “ **pass.**, 61, 3.

**Secondary tenses**, 21<sup>1</sup>.

**Singular verb with plural subject**, 15<sup>2</sup>.

**Smooth breathing**, 5, 2.

**mutes**, 4, 1, 4, 33, 1.

**Stems**, 1st dec., 7, 3.

2d dec., 14, 2.

3d dec., 53, 1, 72, 3, 77, 2, 80, 1.

**tense**, 203, 1.

**verb**, 203, 1, 205, 1.

**Subjunctive in conditions**, 83, 4, 224, 1, 2.

“ **exhortations**, 80, 3.

“ **object clauses**, 80, 5.

“ **prohibitions**, 80, 4.

“ **purpose clauses**, 80, 2, 228, 2.

**of appeal**, 80, 3.

**time of**, 80, 1.

**Suffixes**, **mood**, 204, 1-3.

**tense**, 203, 1, 2.

**Superlative of adjectives**, 90, 91.

“ **adverbs**, 92.

**Syllabic augment**, 21, 4, 33, 2, 4.

**Synopsis of indicative act.**, 35, 1.

“ **μ-verbs**, 198, 2, 199, 2, 200, 201.

“ **ω-verbs**, 198, 1, 199, 1, 200, 201.

**Syntax**, **conditional sentences**, 224.

**Syntax**, **conditional relative sentences**, 225.

**indirect discourse**, 223.

**nouns**, 219-222.

**object clauses**, 228, 5, 6.

**participle**, 226, 227.

**purpose clauses**, 228, 1-4.

**Systems**, 109-118.

**aorist 1st**, 112.

“ **2d**, 109.

“ **pass.**, 118.

**future**, 110.

**perfect**, 113.

“ **middle**, 115.

**present**, 109.

## T

**Temporal augment**, 21, 4, 33, 3.

**clauses in ind.**, 225<sup>4</sup>.

“ “ **subj. and opt.**, 225.

**Tense stems**, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3.

**suffixes**, 203, 1, 2, 204, 1-3.

**Tenses**, 21<sup>1</sup>. See **present**, etc.

**T-mutes**, 4, 1, 3.

**euphonic changes of**, 143, 5-8.

## U

**Ultima**, **accent of**, 7, 4, 7<sup>2</sup>, 9, 3, 25, 2, 53, 4, 75<sup>2</sup>.

## V

**Verbal adjectives**, 116, 6.

**Verbs**, 11<sup>1</sup>.

**defective**, 43<sup>1</sup>.

**deponent**, 206, 9.

**irregular**, 43<sup>1</sup>, 205, 1.



**Verbs**, principal parts, 43, 1, 205-218.

stems of, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3.

suffixes of, 203, 1-2, 204, 1-3.

**Vocative**, 9<sup>1</sup>, 53, 3, 55, 4, 141, 1-4, 7.

**Vowels**, contraction of, 142.

in *dō*-verbs, 64, 4, 5.

“ *éō*-verbs, 66, 2, 4.

“ *ōō*-verbs, 66, 3, 4.

**W**

**Words**, borrowed, 8<sup>2</sup>.

cognate, 240, 1.

formation of, 239.

**Writing**, ancient, 3, 1, 2.

helps in writing the letters,

267.

**THE END**

## I Mutes before sigma ( $\sigma$ )

a  $\pi$ -mute ( $\pi, \beta, \phi$ ) unites with  $\sigma$  to form  $m$ .  $\psi$

a  $k$ -mute ( $k, \gamma, \chi$ ) " " " " "  $\xi$

a  $T$ -mute ( $T, \delta, \theta$ ) before  $\sigma$  is dropped

## II Mutes before $\mu$ :

Before  $\mu$   $\begin{cases} \text{a } \pi\text{-mute becomes } \mu \\ \text{a } k\text{-mute becomes } \gamma \\ \text{a } T\text{-mute becomes } \sigma \end{cases}$

III Sigma ( $\sigma$ ) is dropped from between 2 consonants

IV (1) Before a  $T$ -mute ( $T, \delta, \theta$ ), a  $\pi$ -mute or a  $k$ -mute must be of the same order

	<u>smooth</u>	<u>middle</u>	<u>rough</u>
$\pi$ -mutes	$\pi$	$\beta$	$\phi$
$k$ mutes	$k$	$\gamma$	$\chi$
$T$ mutes	$T$	$\delta$	$\theta$

2 Before a  $T$ -mute a  $T$ -mute becomes  $\sigma$

V Before a  $k$ , a  $T$ -mute is dropped

# MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

PREPARED UNDER THE GENERAL EDITORSHIP OF

J. C. KIRTLAND, JR.

*Professor of Latin in the Phillips Exeter Academy*

## CORNELIUS NEPOS — TWENTY LIVES

Edited by J. E. BARSS

*Latin Master in the Hotchkiss School*

With Maps and Illustrations. Half leather. 12mo. Price, 90 cents, net

Everett W. Sawyer, *Associate Professor of Latin, Acadia College, Wolfville, N. S.*

"I have had the pleasure of examining the initial volume of Macmillan's Latin Series, *Cornelius Nepos, Twenty Lives*, by Mr. Barss. The book is a model of what a schoolbook may be made by the intelligent coöperation of publisher and editor. Usefulness, accurate scholarship, and attractiveness mark the book. It satisfies alike the book lover, the scholar, and the teacher. If the succeeding volumes of the series reach the same degree of excellence as that attained by Mr. Barss's *Nepos*, the series ought to have a wide use in preparatory schools."

Lyman R. Allen, *State Normal School, North Adams, Mass.*

"I am much pleased with the book. Its appearance is up to your usual standard, and its illustrations are far superior to any I can recall in any Latin text-book. I like also the author's work. While I believe that the gaining of a right attitude toward translation and Latin composition (the substitution of one known idiom for another) must depend mostly upon the teacher and only slightly upon the book, yet I think Mr. Barss has done much to help the teacher see and enforce this; his notes show frequently *not the solution but how to reach it.*"

### *In preparation :*

**CÆSAR — Gallic War.** Edited by A. L. HODGES, Wadleigh High School, New York City.

**CICERO — Orations and Letters.** Edited by R. A. MINCKWITZ and MARY E. WILDER, Central High School, Kansas City. *In press.*

**OVID — Selections.** Edited by C. W. BAIN, Professor of Ancient Languages in South Carolina College, and recently Head Master of the Sewanee Grammar School of the University of the South. *In press.*

**SALLUST — Catilina.** Edited by J. C. KIRTLAND, Jr.

**VERGIL — Æneid.** Edited by D. O. S. LOWELL and C. W. GLEASON, Roxbury Latin School.

---

## THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Boston

Chicago

Atlanta

San Francisco

# A HISTORY OF GREECE

## For High Schools and Academies

By **GEORGE WILLIS BOTSFORD, Ph.D.**

*Instructor in the History of Greece and Rome in Harvard University*

**8vo. Half Leather. \$1.10 net**

"Dr. Botsford's 'History of Greece' has the conspicuous merits which only a text-book can possess which is written by a master of the original sources. Indeed, the use of the text of Homer, Herodotus, the dramatists, and the other contemporary writers is very effective, and very suggestive as to the right method of teaching and study. The style is delightful. For simple, unpretentious narrative and elegant English the book is a model. In my judgment, the work is far superior to any other text-book for high school or academic use which has yet appeared. Its value is enriched by the illustrations, as also by the reference lists and the suggestive studies. It will greatly aid in the new movement to encourage modern scientific method in the teaching of history in the secondary schools of the country. It will be adopted by Stanford as the basis of entrance requirements in Grecian history."

—PROFESSOR GEORGE ELLIOT HOWARD, *Stanford University, Cal.*

"Dr. Botsford's ideal is a high one, and he has spared no pains to realize it. He has everywhere given a foremost place to the social, political, literary, and artistic sides of Greek civilization, and set them forth in adequate detail; while in the manifold wars amongst themselves and with the common foe he has been careful to give just enough to make the course of events clear and to put the causes and meaning of the conflicts in a proper light. He has told his tale in a straightforward simple style that must prove taking to the mind of the schoolboy; and he has from time to time worked in translations from passages of the ancient Greek authors, poets, historians, and orators alike. This gives one the feeling that we are listening to the Greeks telling their own story; we get the events and conditions from their point of view and can appreciate them so much more accurately. Further, the book is not only clear; the boy can not only read it without an uncomfortable sense that he is losing his way in a labyrinth, but he can read it with positive pleasure. It is a book, too, that will keep, and that one would like to keep; a great quality this in a school-book."

—WILLIAM A. LAMBERTON, *University of Pennsylvania.*  
(In the *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science.*)

---

## THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

**66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK**

378 Wabash Avenue, Chicago  
100 Boylston Street, Boston

135 Whitehall Street, Atlanta  
319-325 Sansome Street, San Francisco

# list of proclitics

ο̣ η̣ οἰ̣ αἰ̣

εἰ̣ς εἰ̣ς εἰ̣ς

εἰ̣ ὡς οὐ̣

## active

pres. παιδεύω (τιμῶ, φιλῶ

αστ. { παιδεύσω  
λίπτω

## Middle

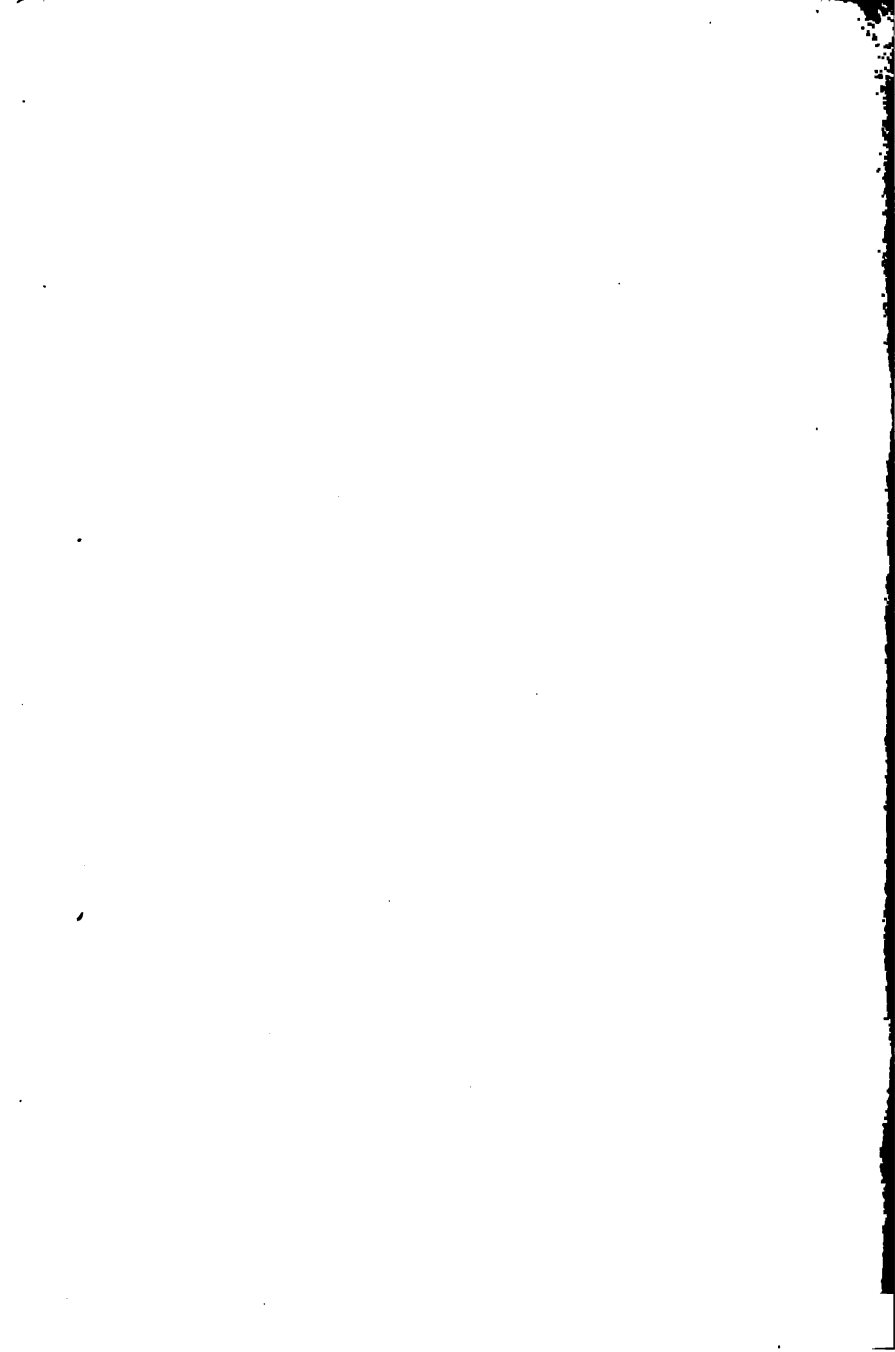
pres. παιδεύομαι

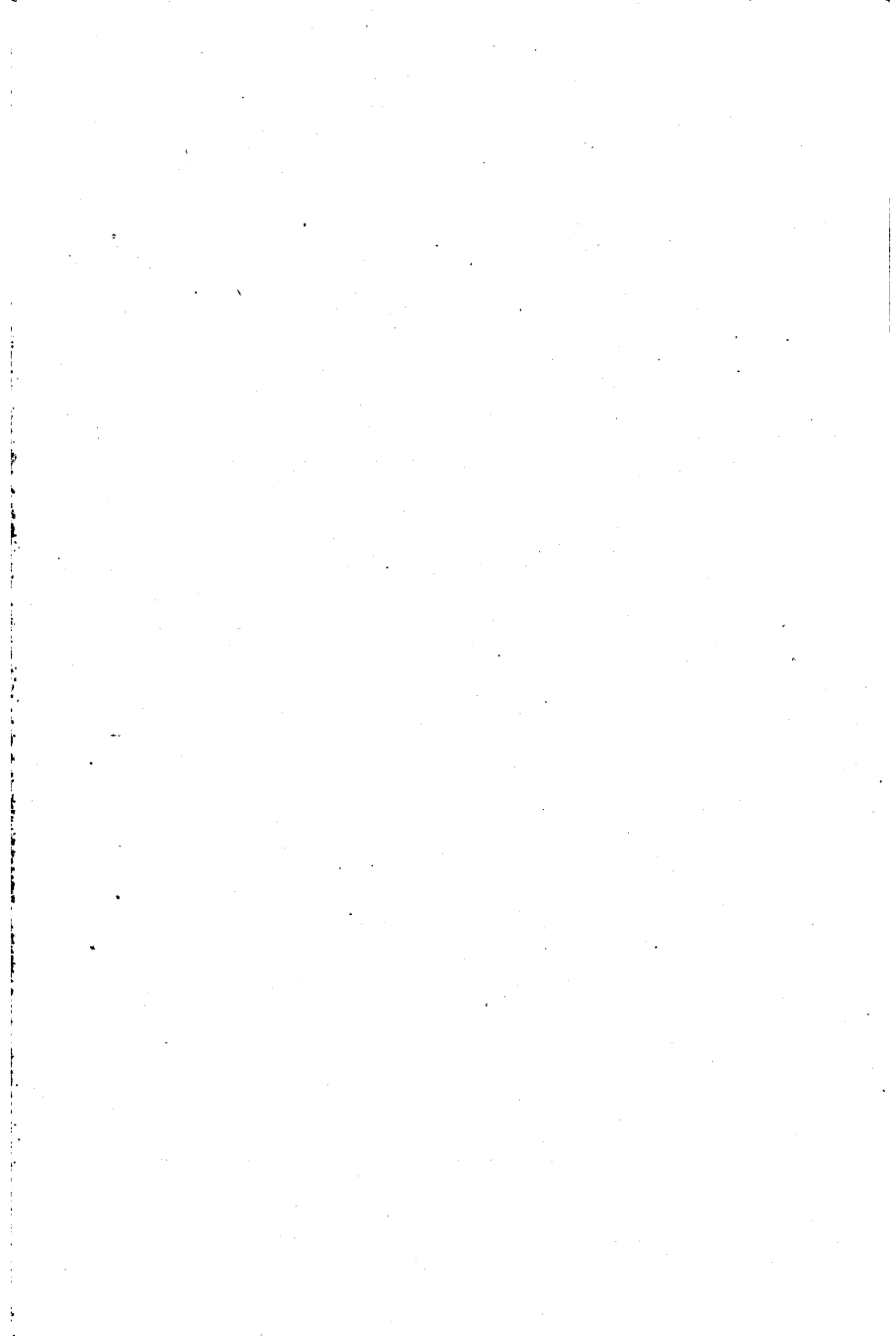
αστ. { παιδεύσομαι  
λίπτομαι

## Passive

pres. παιδεύομαι

αστ. { παιδεύομαι  
κοιπῶ





ΕΛΛΗΝΕΣ ΑΠΕΛΘΟΝΤΕΣ